

## **Contents**

[Battle Analysis for the Analysis screen in the game](#)

[Civil War Theaters](#)

[Civil War Timeline](#)

[The Secession Acts](#)

[Constitution of the Confederate States of America](#)

[Famous Presidential Speeches](#)

[Generals](#)

[Battles and Campaigns](#)

[Civil War Songs](#)

[Civil War Military Terminology](#)

## Civil War Timeline

This timeline highlights important events and battles.

1861: The opening battles

1862: The struggle intensifies

1863: The tide of the war shifts

1864: The telling blows

1865: The end of an era

# 1861

## **January 1861: The South secedes.**

When Abraham Lincoln, a known opponent of slavery, was elected president, the South Carolina legislature perceived a threat. At a state convention, the delegates voted to remove the state of South Carolina from the union known as the United States of America. [South Carolina](#), [Mississippi](#), [Florida](#), [Alabama](#), [Georgia](#), [Louisiana](#), and [Texas](#) seceded. [Virginia](#), [Arkansas](#), [Tennessee](#), and [North Carolina](#) teetered on the edge of secession. These states eventually formed the Confederate States of America.

## **February 1861: The South creates a government.**

At a convention in Montgomery, Alabama, the seven seceding states created the [Confederate Constitution](#), a document similar to the United States Constitution, but with greater stress on the autonomy of each state. Jefferson Davis was named provisional president of the Confederacy until elections could be held.

## **February 1861: The South seizes federal forts.**

When President James Buchanan (Lincoln's predecessor) refused to surrender federal forts in the South to the seceding states, southern state troops seized them. In Charleston harbor, South Carolina troops repelled a supply ship trying to reach federal forces based in Fort Sumter. The ship was forced to return to New York without delivering its supplies.

## **March 1861: Lincoln's inauguration.**

During Lincoln's [First Inaugural Address](#) on March 4, the new president said he had no plans to end slavery in those states where it already existed, but he also said he would not accept secession. He hoped to resolve the national crisis without warfare.

## **April 1861: Attack on Fort Sumter.**

In an attempt to avoid hostilities, President Lincoln notified South Carolina of his plans to send supplies to Fort Sumter. South Carolina, however, feared a trick; the commander of the fort, Robert Anderson, was asked to surrender immediately. Anderson offered to surrender, but not until he exhausted his remaining supplies. His offer was rejected, and, on April 12, the Civil War began with shots fired on the fort. Fort Sumter eventually was surrendered to South Carolina.

## **April 1861: Operations in Charleston Harbor**

## **April 1861: Four more states join the Confederacy.**

The attack on Fort Sumter pushed four other states, [Arkansas](#), [Tennessee](#), [Virginia](#), and [North Carolina](#) into the Confederacy. After Virginia's secession, Richmond was named the Confederate capital.

## **May - June 1861: Blockade of the Chesapeake Bay**

## **June 1861: West Virginia Is born.**

Residents of the western counties of Virginia did not wish to secede with the rest of the state. This section of Virginia was admitted into the Union as the state of West Virginia on June 20, 1863.

## **June - December 1861: Operations in Western Virginia**

## **June 1861: Four slave states stay in the Union.**

Despite their acceptance of slavery, Delaware, [Kentucky](#), Maryland, and [Missouri](#) did not join the Confederacy. Although divided in their loyalties, political maneuvering and Union military pressure kept these states from joining the Confederacy.

**July 1861: First Battle of Bull Run/Manassas.**

Bowing to public demand, General-in-Chief Winfield Scott sent the Army of the Potomac south before adequately training his untried troops. Scott ordered General Irvin McDowell to advance on Confederate troops stationed near Manassas Junction, Virginia. McDowell attacked on July 21 and was initially successful, but the introduction of Confederate reinforcements resulted in a Southern victory and a chaotic Union retreat toward Washington.

**July 1861: Manassas campaign****July 1861: General McDowell is replaced.**

Lincoln replaced McDowell with General George B. McClellan as commander of the Army of the Potomac.

**July 1861: A blockade of the South.**

To blockade the coast of the Confederacy effectively, the Union navy had to be enlarged. By July, it was big enough to blockade the large Confederate ports. The South responded by building small, fast ships, called blockade runners, that could outmaneuver Union vessels.

**September - December 1861: Operations in Eastern Kentucky****August 1861: Blockade of the Carolina coast****October 1861: Operations of the Gulf blockading squadron****October - December 1861: McClellan's operations in Northern Virginia****October 1861 - January 1862: Blockade of the Potomac River****1861-1862: Port Royal, South Carolina**

On November 7, 1861, Captain Samuel F. Dupont's warships silenced Confederate guns in Fort Walker and Fort Beauregard. This victory enabled General Thomas W. Sherman's troops to occupy first Port Royal and then all the famous Sea Islands of South Carolina.

**November 1861: Operations at the Ohio and Mississippi River confluence**

# 1862

## **January 1862: Lincoln orders action.**

On January 27, President Lincoln issued a war order authorizing the Union to launch a unified aggressive action against the Confederacy. General McClellan, not satisfied with the readiness of his Army, disregarded the order.

## January 1862: Jackson's operations Against the B&O Railroad

## January 1862: Offensive in eastern Kentucky

## **February 1862: The Union takes the offensive in Tennessee.**

On February 6, the Union captured Fort Henry, Tennessee, and on February 16, Fort Donelson, Tennessee. On February 25, Nashville became the first Confederate state capital to fall to Union forces.

## February - June 1862: Union penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers

## **February 1862: Davis elected to six-year term**

Jefferson Davis was inaugurated President of the Confederacy for a six-year term.

## February - June 1862: Joint operations against New Madrid, Island No. 10, and Memphis

## February - June 1862: Burnside's North Carolina expedition

## **March 1862: McClellan loses command.**

On March 8, President Lincoln reorganized the Army of Virginia and relieved McClellan of supreme command. McClellan was given command of the Army of the Potomac and ordered to attack Richmond.

## March - July 1862: Peninsula campaign

## **March 1862: Battle of Monitor and Merrimac.**

In an attempt to end the Northern stranglehold of Southern ports, Confederate engineers converted a scuttled Union frigate, the U.S.S. Merrimac, into an iron-sided vessel and rechristened it the C.S.S. Virginia. On March 9, in the first naval engagement between ironclad ships, Monitor fought Virginia to a draw, but not before Virginia sank two wooden Union warships off Norfolk, Virginia.

## **March 1862: "Stonewall" Jackson defeats Union forces.**

Confederate General Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson, commanding forces in the Shenandoah Valley, attacked Union forces in late March, forcing them to retreat across the Potomac. As a result, Union troops were rushed to protect Washington, D.C.

## March - June 1862: Jackson's Valley campaign

## **April 1862: The Battle of Shiloh.**

On April 6, Confederate forces attacked Union forces under General Ulysses S. Grant at Shiloh,

Tennessee. By the end of the day, the Union troops were almost defeated. But during the night, reinforcements arrived, and the next morning the Union commanded the field. When Confederate forces retreated, the exhausted Union forces did not follow. Casualties were heavy - 13,000 out of 63,000 Union soldiers, and 11,000 of 40,000 Confederate soldiers, were killed.

#### **April 1862: Fort Pulaski, Georgia**

In less than two days, General Quincy A. Gillmores fleet battered into submission Fort Pulaski, the imposing masonry structure near the mouth of the Savannah River (April 10-11, 1862).

#### **April 1862: Operations Against Fort Pulaski**

#### **April 1862: New Orleans**

Flag Officer David Farraguts fleet led an assault up the Mississippi River. By April 25, he was in command of New Orleans.

#### **April - May 1862: Expedition to, and capture of, New Orleans**

#### **June 1862: The Battle of Seven Pines (Fair Oaks).**

On May 31, the Confederate Army attacked at Seven Pines, but last-minute reinforcements saved the Union from a serious defeat. Confederate commander Joseph E. Johnston was wounded, and Robert E. Lee took command of the Army of Northern Virginia.

#### **June 1862: Operations against Charleston**

#### **June - July 1862: Operations against Tampa**

#### **June - October 1862: Confederate heartland offensive**

#### **July 1862: The Seven Days' battles.**

Between June 26 and July 2, Union and Confederate forces fought at Mechanicsville (June 26-27), Gaines Mill (June 27), Savage's Station (June 29), Frayser's Farm (June 30), and Malvern Hill (July 1). On July 2, the Confederate forces withdrew to Richmond, ending the Peninsular campaign.

#### **July 1862: A new commander of the Union Army.**

On July 11, Major General Henry Halleck was named general-in-chief of the Union Army, replacing General Winfield Scott.

#### **July - August 1862: Operations against Baton Rouge**

#### **August 1862: Pope's campaign.**

Union General John Pope suffered defeat at the Second Battle of Bull Run on August 29-30. General Fitz-John Porter was held accountable for the defeat, because he had failed to commit his troops to battle quickly enough; he was coerced into leaving the Army by 1863.

#### **August 1862: Northern Virginia campaign**

#### **September 1862: Harper's Ferry.**

Union General McClellan defeated Confederate General Lee at South Mountain and Crampton's Gap in

September, but was too slow to save Harper's Ferry, which fell to Stonewall Jackson.

**September 1862: Antietam.**

On September 17, Confederate forces under General Lee and Union forces under General McClellan engaged in battle near Sharpsburg, Maryland. This battle was the bloodiest day of the war - 2,108 Union soldiers were killed and 9,549 wounded; 2,700 Confederates were killed and 9,029 wounded. The battle had no clear winner, but because General Lee withdrew to Virginia, McClellan was considered the victor. The battle convinced the British and French, who were considering official recognition of the Confederacy, to reserve action. This also gave Lincoln the opportunity to announce his Preliminary Emancipation Proclamation (September 22), which would free all slaves in areas rebelling against the United States, effective January 1, 1863.

**September 1862: Maryland Campaign**

**September - October 1862: Iuka and Corinth operations**

**September - October 1862: Expedition to St. John's Bluff**

**October 1862: Operations in LaFourche District**

**November - December 1862: Fredericksburg campaign**

**December 1862: The Battle of Fredericksburg.**

General McClellan's slow movements, General Lee's escape from Maryland, and continued raiding by Confederate cavalry disheartened the North. On November 7, Lincoln replaced McClellan with Major General Ambrose E. Burnside. Burnside's forces were defeated in a series of attacks against entrenched Confederate forces at Fredericksburg, Virginia, and Burnside was replaced by General Joseph Hooker.

**December 1862: Goldsboro Expedition**

## 1863

### **January 1863: Emancipation Proclamation.**

In an effort to placate the slave-holding border states, Lincoln initially resisted the demands of radical Republicans for the complete abolition of slavery. In 1861, Congress passed an act stating that all slaves employed against the Union were to be considered free. In 1862, another act stated that all slaves of men who supported the Confederacy were to be considered free. Lincoln issued the Emancipation Proclamation on January 1, 1863, declaring that all slaves in areas still in rebellion were free. This did not free the slaves in the Union slave-holding states.

### December 1862 - January 1863: Stones River Campaign

### December 1862 - January 1863: Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee

### December 1862 - January 1863: Operations Against Vicksburg

### February - April 1863: Middle Tennessee operations

### **March 1863: The First Conscription Act.**

Because of recruiting difficulties, the Union passed an act that made all men between the ages of 20 and 45 liable to be called for military service. Men could avoid service by paying a fee or finding a substitute. The act was seen as unfair to the poor, and riots in working-class sections of New York City broke out in protest. A similar act in the South provoked a comparable reaction.

### March 1863: Naval attacks on Fort McAllister

### March 1863: Cavalry Operations along the Rappahannock

### March - April 1863: Longstreet's Tidewater Operations

### April 1863: Operations in West Louisiana

### April 1863: Streight's raid in Alabama and Georgia

### April - September 1863: Operations against the defenses of Charleston

### April - May 1863: Chancellorsville campaign

### **May 1863: The Battle of Chancellorsville.**

On April 27, Union General Hooker, commanding the Army of the Potomac, crossed the Rappahannock River to attack General Lee's forces. Lee split his Army, attacking a surprised Union Army in three places and almost completely defeating them. Hooker withdrew his Army across the Rappahannock River, giving the South a victory. It was the Confederates' most costly victory. The casualties were the highest of any single battle, and the South lost one of their greatest generals, Stonewall Jackson, who was shot and mortally wounded by his own troops.

### March - July 1863: Grant's Operations Against Vicksburg

### **May 1863: The Vicksburg campaign.**



Union General Grant won several victories around Vicksburg, Mississippi, the fortified city considered essential to the Union's plans to regain control of the Mississippi River. On May 22, Grant began a siege of the city. After six weeks, Confederate General John Pemberton surrendered, giving up the city and 30,000 men. The capture of Port Hudson, Louisiana, shortly thereafter placed the entire Mississippi River in Union hands. The Confederacy was split in two.

### May - July 1863: Siege of Port Hudson

#### **June 1863: The Gettysburg campaign.**

Confederate General Lee decided to take the war to the enemy. On June 13, he defeated Union forces at Winchester, Virginia, and then continued north to Pennsylvania. General Hooker, who had planned to attack Richmond, was instead forced to follow Lee. Hooker, who was never comfortable with his commander, General Halleck, resigned on June 28, and General George Meade replaced him as commander of the Army of the Potomac.

#### **June - July 1863: Gettysburg**

On July 1, the Battle of Gettysburg began after a chance encounter over much-needed supplies. The Union's General Meade had greater numbers and better defensive positions. He won the battle, but did not follow Lee's retreating forces back to Virginia. Militarily, the Battle of Gettysburg was the high-water mark of the Confederacy; it is also significant because it ended Confederate hopes of formal recognition by foreign governments. On November 19, President Lincoln dedicated a portion of the Gettysburg battlefield as a national cemetery, and delivered his memorable Gettysburg Address. [Lincoln's Gettysburg Address](#)

### June - July 1863: Gettysburg Campaign

### June 1863: Tullahoma or Middle Tennessee Campaign

### June - September 1863: Taylor's Operations in West Louisiana

### July 1863: Morgan's Raid in Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio

### August - September 1863: Chickamauga Campaign

#### **September 1863: The Battle of Chickamauga.**

On September 19, Union and Confederate forces met at Chickamauga Creek in Tennessee. After a brief period of fighting, Union forces retreated to Chattanooga, and the Confederacy maintained control of the battlefield.

### September - October 1863: East Tennessee Campaign

### October 1863: Reopening the Tennessee River

### October 1863: Expedition to Hillsboro River

### October - November 1863: Bristoe Campaign

November 1863: Averell's Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad

November 1863: Operations on the Memphis & Charleston Railroad

November 1863: Chattanooga-Ringgold Campaign

November - December 1863: Mine Run Campaign

November - December 1863: Longstreet's Knoxville Campaign

December 1863 - January 1864: Operations about Dandridge

# 1864

## January 1864: Operations in North Alabama

## February 1864: Meridian and Yazoo River expeditions

## February 1864: Demonstration on Dalton

## February 1864: Demonstration on the Rapidan River

## February 1864: Florida expedition

## March 1864: Kilpatrick-Dahlgren raid

## March - April 1864: Forrest's Expedition into west Tennessee and Kentucky

## April - May 1864: Operations against Plymouth

### **May 1864: Grant's Wilderness campaign.**

General Grant, promoted to commander of the Union armies, planned to fall upon Lee's forces in Virginia and annihilate them. They met in an inconclusive three-day battle known as the Wilderness. Lee inflicted greater casualties on the Union forces, but unlike Grant, he had no replacements.

## May - June 1864: Grant's Overland campaign

## May 1864: Crook-Averell raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad

## May 1864: Bermuda Hundred campaign

## May - June 1864: Lynchburg campaign

## May - September 1864: Atlanta campaign

### **June 1864 -- The Battle of Cold Harbor.**

Grant again attacked Confederate forces at Cold Harbor, and lost over 7,000 men in twenty minutes. Although Lee suffered fewer casualties, his Army never recovered from Grant's continual attacks. Grant was haunted by his heavy losses and never forgave himself for ordering the last attack.

### **June 1864 -- The siege of Petersburg.**

Grant hoped to take Petersburg, which is south of Richmond, and then attack the Confederate capital from the south. The attempt failed, resulting in a ten-month siege and the loss of thousands of lives on

both sides.

#### June 1864: Morgan's Raid into Kentucky

#### June - August 1864: Forrest's Defense of Mississippi

#### June - August 1864: Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad

#### Richmond-Petersburg campaign [June-December 1864]

#### **July 1864: Confederate troops approach Washington, D.C.**

Confederate General Jubal Early led his forces into Maryland to relieve the pressure on Lee's Army. Early got within five miles of Washington, D.C., before withdrawing to Virginia.

#### **August 1864: Sherman's Atlanta campaign.**

Union General Sherman and the Federal Army of Tennessee left Chattanooga, and were soon met by Confederate troops under General Joseph Johnston. Johnston held off Sherman's numerically superior force with adept strategy. However, Johnston's superiors were displeased about his tactics and replaced him with General John Bell Hood, who was soon defeated. Hood evacuated Atlanta, Georgia, on September 1; Sherman occupied the city the next day. The fall of Atlanta boosted low Northern morale, and virtually assured Lincoln's re-election.

#### August 1864: Operations in Mobile Bay

#### August - October 1864: Sheridan's Valley campaign

#### September - December 1864: Franklin-Nashville campaign

#### October 1864: Burbridge's raid into southwest Virginia

#### **November 1864: Sherman's March to the Sea.**

General Sherman continued his march through Georgia to the sea, where he could resupply his forces. During the march, Sherman cut off his source of supplies, and told his troops to scrounge off the land. His men cut a path 300 miles long and about 50 miles wide through Georgia, destroying factories, bridges, railroads, and public buildings as they passed. After three and a half months of constant maneuvering and a lot of hard fighting, Sherman forced Hood to relinquish Atlanta, the munitions center of the Confederacy.

#### **November 1864: Abraham Lincoln Is re-elected.**

The Republican party nominated President Abraham Lincoln as its presidential candidate, and Andrew Johnson for Vice President. The Democratic party chose General George B. McClellan for President, and George Pendleton for Vice President. Early on, general war-weariness in the North made re-election for Lincoln seem very unlikely; but Sherman's victory in Atlanta boosted Lincoln's popularity and helped him win re-election by a wide margin. [Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address](#)

#### November 1864: Breckinridge's advance into east Tennessee

### November - December 1864: Savannah campaign

#### **December 1864: Hood attacking Nashville**

General Hood continued to attack at any cost. He brought his reduced Army before the defenses of Nashville, where it was crushed by General George H. Thomas on December 15-16, in the most complete victory of the war.

### December 1864: Stoneman's raid into southwest Virginia

## 1865

### **January 1865: The Fall of Fort Fisher.**

After Admiral David D. Porter's warships massively shelled Fort Fisher, General Alfred H. Terry's troops captured it on January 15. This opened the way for Union forces to move against Wilmington, North Carolina, which was the last haven of the blockade runners.

### January - February 1865: Operations against Fort Fisher and Wilmington

### January - March 1865: Richmond-Petersburg campaign continued

### **January 1865: The collapse of the Confederacy.**

Transportation problems and successful blockades caused brutal shortages of food and supplies in the South. Famished soldiers began deserting from Lee's forces, and although President Jefferson Davis authorized arming slaves as a means of expanding the shrinking Army, the process was never implemented

### **February 1865: Sherman marches through North and South Carolina.**

Union General Sherman moved from Georgia through South Carolina, destroying everything in his path.

### February - March 1865: Carolinas campaign

### March 1865: Sheridan's expedition to Petersburg

### March 1865: Operations near Saint Mark's

### March - April 1865: Mobile campaign

### March - April 1865: Appomattox campaign

### **April 1865: Richmond falls.**

On March 25, General Lee attacked General Grant's forces near Petersburg, but was defeated. Lee attacked again on April 1 and lost again. On April 2, Lee evacuated Richmond, the Confederate capital, and headed west to join with other forces.

### April 1865: Wilson's raid in Alabama and Georgia

### **April 1865: Surrender at Appomattox.**

General Lee's troops were soon surrounded, and on April 7, Grant called on Lee to surrender. On April 9, the two commanders met at Appomattox Courthouse, and agreed on the terms of surrender. Lee's men were sent home on parole; soldiers were permitted to keep their horses, and officers their side arms. All other equipment was surrendered.

**April 1865: The assassination of President Lincoln.**

On April 14, as President Lincoln was watching a performance of "Our American Cousin" at Ford's Theater in Washington, D.C., he was shot by John Wilkes Booth. Lincoln died the next morning. Booth escaped to Virginia, but was shot and killed eleven days later by a Union soldier.

**April 1865: Final surrenders.**

Remaining Confederate troops surrendered between the middle of April and the end of May. Jefferson Davis was apprehended in Georgia on May 10.

## **The Secession Acts**

[South Carolina](#)

[Mississippi](#)

[Florida](#)

[Alabama](#)

[Georgia](#)

[Louisiana](#)

[Texas](#)

[Arkansas](#)

[Tennessee](#)

[North Carolina](#)

## **Other Secession Acts**

[Missouri](#) tried to secede but was kept in the Union by a combination of military and political tactics.

[Kentucky](#) was considered a neutral state by both the Union and the Confederacy.



## **South Carolina**

An Ordinance to dissolve the union between the State of South Carolina and other States united with her under the compact entitled "The Constitution of the United States of America."

We, the people of the State of South Carolina, in convention assembled, do declare and ordain, and it is hereby declared and ordained, that the ordinance adopted by us in convention on the twenty-third day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, whereby the Constitution of the United States of America was ratified, and also all acts and parts of acts of the General Assembly of this State ratifying amendments of the said Constitution, are hereby repealed; and that the union now subsisting between South Carolina and other States, under the name of the United States of America," is hereby dissolved.

Done at Charleston the twentieth day of December, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty.

# Mississippi

An Ordinance to dissolve the union between the State of Mississippi and other States united with her under the compact entitled "The Constitution of the United States of America."

The people of the State of Mississippi, in convention assembled, do ordain and declare, and it is hereby ordained and declared, as follows, to wit:

Section 1. That all the laws and ordinances by which the said State of Mississippi became a member of the Federal Union of the United States of America be, and the same are hereby, repealed, and that all obligations on the part of the said State or the people thereof to observe the same be withdrawn, and that the said State doth hereby resume all the rights, functions, and powers which by any of said laws or ordinances were conveyed to the Government of the said United States, and is absolved from all the obligations, restraints, and duties incurred to the said Federal Union, and shall from henceforth be a free, sovereign, and independent State.

Sec. 2. That so much of the first section of the seventh article of the constitution of this State as requires members of the Legislature and all officers, executive and judicial, to take an oath or affirmation to support the Constitution of the United States be, and the same is hereby, abrogated and annulled.

Sec. 3. That all rights acquired and vested under the Constitution of the United States, or under any act of Congress passed, or treaty made, in pursuance thereof, or under any law of this State, and not incompatible with this ordinance, shall remain in force and have the same effect as if this ordinance had not been passed.

Sec. 4. That the people of the State of Mississippi hereby consent to form a federal union with such of the States as may have seceded or may secede from the Union of the United States of America, upon the basis of the present Constitution of the said United States, except suchparts thereof as embrace other portions than such seceding States.

Thus ordained and declared in convention the 9th day of January, in the year of our Lord 1861.

# Florida

## ORDINANCE OF SECESSION

We, the people of the State of Florida, in convention assembled, do solemnly ordain, publish, and declare, that the State of Florida hereby withdraws herself from the confederacy of States existing under the name of the United States of America and from the existing Government of the said States; and that all political connection between her and the Government of said States ought to be, and the same is hereby, totally annulled, and said Union of States dissolved; and the State of Florida is hereby declared a sovereign and independent nation; and that all ordinances heretofore adopted, in so far as they create or recognize said Union, are rescinded; and all laws or parts of laws in force in this State, in so far as they recognize or assent to said Union, be, and they are hereby, repealed.

[Passed 10 Jan 1861]

## Alabama

An Ordinance to dissolve the union between the State of Alabama and the other States united under the compact styled "The Constitution of the United States of America"

Whereas, the election of Abraham Lincoln and Hannibal Hamlin to the offices of president and vice-president of the United States of America, by a sectional party, avowedly hostile to the domestic institutions and to the peace and security of the people of the State of Alabama, preceded by many and dangerous infractions of the constitution of the United States by many of the States and people of the Northern section, is a political wrong of so insulting and menacing a character as to justify the people of the State of Alabama in the adoption of prompt and decided measures for their future peace and security, therefore:

Be it declared and ordained by the people of the State of Alabama, in Convention assembled, That the State of Alabama now withdraws, and is hereby withdrawn from the Union known as "the United States of America," and henceforth ceases to be one of said United States, and is, and of right ought to be a Sovereign and Independent State.

Sec 2. Be it further declared and ordained by the people of the State of Alabama in Convention assembled, That all powers over the Territory of said State, and over the people thereof, heretofore delegated to the Government of the United States of America, be and they are hereby withdrawn from said Government, and are hereby resumed and vested in the people of the State of Alabama.

And as it is the desire and purpose of the people of Alabama to meet the slave-holding States of the South, who may approve such purpose, in order to frame a provisional as well as permanent Government upon the principles of the Constitution of the United States,

Be it resolved by the people of Alabama in Convention assembled, That the people of the States of Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, Arkansas, Tennessee, Kentucky and Missouri, be and are hereby invited to meet the people of the State of Alabama, by their Delegates, in Convention, on the 4th day of February, A.D., 1861, at the city of Montgomery, in the State of Alabama, for the purpose of consulting with each other as to the most effectual mode of securing concerted and harmonious action in whatever measures may be deemed most desirable for our common peace and security.

And be it further resolved, That the President of this Convention, be and is hereby instructed to transmit forthwith a copy of the foregoing Preamble, Ordinance, and Resolutions to the Governors of the several States named in said resolutions.

Done by the people of the State of Alabama, in Convention assembled, at Montgomery, on this, the eleventh day of January, A.D. 1861.

## Georgia

We the people of the State of Georgia in Convention assembled do declare and ordain and it is hereby declared and ordained that the ordinance adopted by the State of Georgia in convention on the 2nd day of Jan. in the year of our Lord seventeen hundred and eighty-eight, whereby the constitution of the United States of America was assented to, ratified and adopted, and also all acts and parts of acts of the general assembly of this State, ratifying and adopting amendments to said constitution, are hereby repealed, rescinded and abrogated.

We do further declare and ordain that the union now existing between the State of Georgia and other States under the name of the United States of America is hereby dissolved, and that the State of Georgia is in full possession and exercise of all those rights of sovereignty which belong and appertain to a free and independent State.

Passed January 19, 1861.

## Louisiana

An Ordinance to dissolve the union between the State of Louisiana and other States united with her under the compact entitled "The Constitution of the United States of America."

We, the people of the State of Louisiana, in convention assembled, do declare and ordain, and it is hereby declared and ordained, That the ordinance passed by us in convention on the 22d day of November, in the year eighteen hundred and eleven, whereby the Constitution of the United States of America and the amendments of the said Constitution were adopted, and all laws and ordinances by which the State of Louisiana became a member of the Federal Union, be, and the same are hereby, repealed and abrogated; and that the union now subsisting between Louisiana and other States under the name of "The United States of America" is hereby dissolved.

We do further declare and ordain, That the State of Louisiana hereby resumes all rights and powers heretofore delegated to the Government of the United States of America; that her citizens are absolved from all allegiance to said Government; and that she is in full possession and exercise of all those rights of sovereignty which appertain to a free and independent State.

We do further declare and ordain, That all rights acquired and vested under the Constitution of the United States, or any act of Congress, or treaty, or under any law of this State, and not incompatible with this ordinance, shall remain in force and have the same effect as if this ordinance had not been passed.

Adopted in convention at Baton Rouge this 26th day of January, 1861.

## Texas

An Ordinance To dissolve the Union between the State of Texas and the other States united under the Compact styled "the Constitution of the United States of America."

Whereas, The Federal Government has failed to accomplish the purposes of the compact of union between these States, in giving protection either to the persons of our people upon an exposed frontier, or to the property of our citizens, and

Whereas, the action of the Northern States of the Union is violate of the compact between the States and the guarantees of the Constitution; and,

Whereas, The recent developments in Federal affairs make it evident that the power of the Federal Government is sought to be made a weapon with which to strike down the interests and property of the people of Texas, and her sister slave-holding States, instead of permitting it to be, as was intended, our shield against outrage and aggression; THEREFORE,

SECTION 1.-- We, the people of the State of Texas, by delegates in convention assembled, do declare and ordain that the ordinance adopted by our convention of delegates on the 4th day of July, A.D. 1845, and afterwards ratified by us, under which the Republic of Texas was admitted into the Union with other States, and became a party to the compact styled "The Constitution of the United States of America," be, and is hereby, repealed and annulled; that all the powers which, by the said compact, were delegated by Texas to the Federal Government are revoked and resumed; that Texas is of right absolved from all restraints and obligations incurred by said compact, and is a separate sovereign State, and that her citizens and people are absolved from all allegiance obligations incurred by said compact, and is a separate sovereign State, and that her citizens and people are absolved from allegiance to the United States or the government thereof.

SEC. 2. This ordinance shall be submitted to the people of Texas for their ratification or rejection, by the qualified voters, on the 23rd day of February, 1861, and unless rejected by a majority of the votes cast, shall take effect and be in force on and after the 2d day of March, A.D. 1861. PROVIDED, that in the Representative District of El Paso said election may be held on the 18th day of February, 1861.

Done by the people of the State of Texas, in convention assembled, at Austin, this 1st day of February, A.D. 1861.

## Virginia

An Ordinance to repeal the ratification of the Constitution of the United State of America by the State of Virginia, and to resume all the rights and powers granted under said Constitution.

The people of Virginia in their ratification of the Constitution of the United States of America, adopted by them in convention on the twenty-fifth day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, having declared that the powers granted under said Constitution were derived from the people of the United States and might be resumed whensoever the same should be perverted to their injury and oppression, and the Federal Government having perverted said powers not only to the injury of the people of Virginia, but to the oppression of the Southern slave-holding States:

Now, therefore, we, the people of Virginia, do declare and ordain, That the ordinance adopted by the people of this State in convention on the twenty-fifth day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, whereby the Constitution of the United States of America was ratified, and all acts of the General Assembly of this State ratifying and adopting amendments to said Constitution, are hereby repealed and abrogated; that the union between the State of Virginia and the other States under the Constitution aforesaid is hereby dissolved, and that the State of Virginia is in the full possession and exercise of all the rights of sovereignty which belong and appertain to a free and independent State.

And they do further declare, That said Constitution of the United States of America is no longer binding on any of the citizens of this State.

This ordinance shall take effect and be an act of this day,when ratified by a majority of the voter of the people of this State cast at a poll to be taken thereon on the fourth Thursday in May next, in pursuance of a schedule hereafter to be enacted.

Adopted by the convention of Virginia April 17,1861  
[ratified by a vote of 132,201 to 37,451 on 23 May 1861]



## Arkansas

An Ordinance to dissolve the union now existing between the State of Arkansas and the other States united with her under the compact entitled "The Constitution of the United States of America." Whereas, in addition to the well-founded causes of complaint set forth by this convention, in resolutions adopted on the 11th of March, A.D. 1861, against the sectional party now in power in Washington City, headed by Abraham Lincoln, he has, in the face of resolutions passed by this convention pledging the State of Arkansas to resist to the last extremity any attempt on the part of such power to coerce any State that had seceded from the old Union, proclaimed to the world that war should be waged against such States until they should be compelled to submit to their rule, and large forces to accomplish this have by this same power been called out, and are now being marshaled to carry out this inhuman design; and to longer submit to such rule, or remain in the old Union of the United States, would be disgraceful and ruinous to the State of Arkansas:

Therefore we, the people of the State of Arkansas, in convention assembled, do hereby declare and ordain, and it is hereby declared and ordained, That the "ordinance and acceptance of compact" passed and approved by the General Assembly of the State of Arkansas on the 18th day of October, A.D. 1836, whereby it was by said General Assembly ordained that by virtue of the authority vested in said General Assembly by the provisions of the ordinance adopted by the convention of delegates assembled at Little Rock for the purpose of forming a constitution and system of government for said State, the propositions set forth in "An act supplementary to an act entitled 'An act for the admission of the State of Arkansas into the Union, and to provide for the due execution of the laws of the United States within the same, and for other purposes,'" were freely accepted, ratified, and irrevocably confirmed, articles of compact and union between the State of Arkansas and the United States, and all other laws and every other law and ordinance, whereby the State of Arkansas became a member of the Federal Union, be, and the same are hereby, in all respects and for every purpose herewith consistent, repealed, abrogated, and fully set aside; and the union now subsisting between the State of Arkansas and the other States, under the name of the United States of America, is hereby forever dissolved.

And we do further hereby declare and ordain, That the State of Arkansas hereby resumes to herself all rights and powers heretofore delegated to the Government of the United States of America; that her citizens are absolved from all allegiance to said Government of the United States, and that she is in full possession and exercise of all the rights and sovereignty which appertain to a free and independent State.

We do further ordain and declare, That all rights acquired and vested under the Constitution of the United States of America, or of any act or acts of Congress, or treaty, or under any law of this State, and not incompatible with this ordinance, shall remain in full force and effect, in nowise altered or impaired, and have the same effect as if this ordinance had not been passed.

Adopted and passed in open convention on the 6th day of May, A.D. 1861.

## Tennessee

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE AND ORDINANCE dissolving the federal relations between the State of Tennessee and the United States of America.

First. We, the people of the State of Tennessee, waiving any expression of opinion as to the abstract doctrine of secession, but asserting the right, as a free and independent people, to alter, reform, or abolish our form of government in such manner as we think proper, do ordain and declare that all the laws and ordinances by which the State of Tennessee became a member of the Federal Union of the United States of America are hereby abrogated and annulled, and that all the rights, functions, and powers which by any of said laws and ordinances were conveyed to the Government of the United States, and to absolve ourselves from all the obligations, restraints, and duties incurred thereto; and do hereby henceforth become a free, sovereign, and independent State.

Second. We furthermore declare and ordain that article 10, sections 1 and 2, of the constitution of the State of Tennessee, which requires members of the General Assembly and all officers, civil and military, to take an oath to support the Constitution of the United States be, and the same are hereby, abrogated and annulled, and all parts of the constitution of the State of Tennessee making citizenship of the United States a qualification for office and recognizing the Constitution of the United States as the supreme law of this State are in like manner abrogated and annulled.

Third. We furthermore ordain and declare that all rights acquired and vested under the Constitution of the United States, or under any act of Congress passed in pursuance thereof, or under any laws of this State, and not incompatible with this ordinance, shall remain in force and have the same effect as if this ordinance had not been passed.

[sent to referendum 6 May 1861 by the legislature, and approved by the voters by a vote of 104,471 to 47,183 on 8 June 1861]

## Missouri

An act declaring the political ties heretofore existing between the State of Missouri and the United States of America dissolved.

Whereas the Government of the United States, in the possession and under the control of a sectional party, has wantonly violated the compact originally made between said Government and the State of Missouri, by invading with hostile armies the soil of the State, attacking and making prisoners the militia while legally assembled under the State laws, forcibly occupying the State capitol, and attempting through the instrumentality of domestic traitors to usurp the State government, seizing and destroying private property, and murdering with fiendish malignity peaceable citizens, men, women, and children, together with other acts of atrocity, indicating a deep-settled hostility toward the people of Missouri and their institutions; and Whereas the present Administration of the Government of the United States has utterly ignored the Constitution, subverted the Government as constructed and intended by its makers, and established a despotic and arbitrary power instead thereof: Now, therefore,

Be it enacted by the general assembly of the State of Missouri, That all political ties of every character now existing between the Government of the United States of America and the people and government of the State of Missouri are hereby dissolved, and the State of Missouri, resuming the sovereignty granted by compact to the said United States upon admission of said State into the Federal Union, does again take its place as a free and independent republic amongst the nations of the earth. This act to take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved, October 31, 1861.

## Kentucky

Whereas, the Federal Constitution, which created the Government of the United States, was declared by the framers thereof to be the supreme law of the land, and was intended to limit and did expressly limit the powers of said Government to certain general specified purposes, and did expressly reserve to the States and people all other powers whatever, and the President and Congress have treated this supreme law of the Union with contempt and usurped to themselves the power to interfere with the rights and liberties of the States and the people against the expressed provisions of the Constitution, and have thus substituted for the highest forms of national liberty and constitutional government a central despotism founded upon the ignorant prejudices of the masses of Northern society, and instead of giving protection with the Constitution to the people of fifteen States of this Union have turned loose upon them the unrestrained and raging passions of mobs and fanatics, and because we now seek to hold our liberties, our property, our homes, and our families under the protection of the reserved powers of the States, have blockaded our ports, invaded our soil, and waged war upon our people for the purpose of subjugating us to their will.

Whereas, our honor and our duty to posterity demand that we shall not relinquish our own liberty and shall not abandon the right of our descendants and the world to the inestimable blessings of constitutional government: Therefore, Be it ordained, That we do hereby forever sever our connection with the Government of the United States, and in the name of the people we do hereby declare Kentucky to be a free and independent State, clothed with all power to fix her own destiny and to secure her own rights and liberties.

And whereas, the majority of the Legislature of Kentucky have violated their most solemn pledges made before the election, and deceived and betrayed the people; have abandoned the position of neutrality assumed by themselves and the people, and invited into the State the organized armies of Lincoln; have abdicated the Government in favor of a military despotism which they have placed around themselves, but cannot control, and have abandoned the duty of shielding the citizen with their protection; have thrown upon our people and the State the horrors and ravages of war, instead of attempting to preserve the peace, and have voted men and money for the war waged by the North for the destruction of our constitutional rights; have violated the expressed words of the constitution by borrowing five millions of money for the support of the war without a vote of the people; have permitted the arrest and imprisonment of our citizens, and transferred the constitutional prerogatives of the Executive to a military commission of partisans; have seen the writ of habeas corpus suspended without an effort for its preservation, and permitted our people to be driven in exile from their homes; have subjected our property to confiscation and our persons to confinement in the penitentiary as felons, because we may choose to take part in a cause for civil liberty and constitutional government against a sectional majority waging war against the people and institutions of fifteen independent States of the old Federal Union, and have done all these things deliberately against the warnings and vetoes of the Governor and the solemn remonstrances of the minority in the Senate and House of Representatives:

Be it further ordained, That the unconstitutional edicts of a factious majority of a Legislature thus false to their pledges, their honor, and their interests are not law, and that such a government is unworthy of the support of a brave and free people, and that weo therefore declare that the people are thereby absolved from all allegiance to said government, and that they have a right to establish any government which to them may seem best adapted to the preservation of their rights and liberties.

[Adopted 20 Nov. 1861

## **North Carolina**

An Ordinance to dissolve the union between the State of North Carolina and the other States united with her, under the compact of government entitled "The Constitution of the United States."

We, the people of the State of North Carolina in convention assembled, do declare and ordain, and it is hereby declared and ordained, That the ordinance adopted by the State of North Carolina in the convention of 1789, whereby the Constitution of the United States was ratified and adopted, and also all acts and parts of acts of the General Assembly ratifying and adopting amendments to the said Constitution, are hereby repealed, rescinded, and abrogated.

We do further declare and ordain, That the union now subsisting between the State of North Carolina and the other States, under the title of the United States of America, is hereby dissolved, and that the State of North Carolina is in full possession and exercise of all those rights of sovereignty which belong and appertain to a free and independent State.

Done in convention at the city of Raleigh, this the 20th day of May, in the year of our Lord 1861, and in the eighty-fifth year of the independence of said State.

# Constitution of the Confederate States of America

We the people of the Confederate States, each State acting in its sovereign and independent character, in order to form a permanent federal government, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity-invoking the favor and guidance of Almighty God-do ordain and establish this Constitution for the Confederate States of America.

## ARTICLE I

### Section 1.

All legislative powers herein delegated shall be vested in a Congress of the Confederate States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

### Section 2.

1. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States; and the electors in each State shall be citizens of the Confederate States, and have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature; but no person of foreign birth, not a citizen of the Confederate States, shall be allowed to vote for any officer, civil or political, State or Federal.

2. No person shall be a representative, who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and be a citizen of the Confederate States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

3. Representatives and Direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Confederacy, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all slaves. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the Confederate States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall, by law, direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every fifty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of South Carolina shall be entitled to choose six; the State of Georgia ten; the State of Alabama nine; the State of Florida two; the State of Mississippi seven; the State of Louisiana six; and the State of Texas six.

4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the Executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

5. The House of Representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment; except that any judicial or other federal officer, resident and acting solely within the limits of any State, may be impeached by a vote of two-thirds of both branches of the Legislature thereof.

### Section 3.

1. The Senate of the Confederate States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen for six years by the legislature thereof, at the regular session next immediately preceding the commencement of the term of service; and each Senator shall have one vote.

2. Immediately after they shall be assembled, in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year;

so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

3. No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained the age of thirty years, and be a citizen of the Confederate States; and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of the State for which he shall be chosen.

4. The Vice-President of the Confederate States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

5. The Senate shall choose their other officers; and also a President pro tempore in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the Confederate States.

6. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the Confederate States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

7. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit, under the Confederate States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment according to law

#### Section 4.

1. The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof, subject to the provisions of this Constitution; but the Congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the times and places of choosing Senators.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year; and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall, by law, appoint a different day.

#### Section 5.

1. Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties as each House may provide.

2. Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds of the whole number, expel a member.

3. Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may, in their judgment, require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House, on any question, shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

4. Neither House, during the session of Congress, shall without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

#### Section 6.

1. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the Confederate States. They shall, in all cases, except

treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

2. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the Confederate States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the Confederate States shall be a member of either House during his continuance in office. But Congress may, by law, grant to the principal officers in each of the Executive Departments a seat upon the floor of either House, with the privilege of discussing any measures appertaining to his department.

#### Section 7.

1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

2. Every bill which shall have passed both Houses, shall before it becomes law, be presented to the President of the Confederate States; if he approves, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it with his objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that House, it shall become law. But in all cases, the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill, shall be entered on the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress, by their adjournment, prevent its return; in which case it shall not be law. The President may approve any appropriation and disapprove any other appropriation in the same bill. In such case he shall, in signing the bill, designate the appropriations disapproved; and shall return a copy of such appropriations, with his objections, to the House in which the bill shall have originated; and the same proceedings shall then be had as in case of other bills disapproved by the President.

3. Every order, resolution or vote, to which the concurrence of both Houses may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the Confederate States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him; or being disapproved by him, shall be re-passed by two-thirds of both Houses according to the rules and limitations prescribed in case of a bill.

#### Section 8.

The Congress shall have power-

1. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, for revenue necessary to pay the debts, provide for the common defence, and carry on the Government of the Confederate States; but no bounties shall be granted from the treasury; for shall any duties or taxes on importations from foreign nations be laid to promote or foster any branch of industry; and all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the Confederate States:

2. To borrow money on the credit of the Confederate States:

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes; but neither this, nor any other clause contained in the constitution, shall ever be construed to delegate the power to Congress to appropriate money for any internal improvement intended to facilitate commerce; except for the purpose of furnishing lights, beacons and buoys, and other aids to navigation upon the coasts, and the improvement of harbors, and the removing of obstructions in river navigation, in all which cases, such duties shall be laid on the navigation facilitated thereby, as may be necessary to pay the costs and expenses thereof:



4. To establish uniform laws of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the Confederate States; but no law of Congress shall discharge any debt contracted before the passage of the same:

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures:

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the Confederate States:

7. To establish post offices and post routes; but the expenses of the Post Office Department, after the first day of March, in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and sixty-three, shall be paid out of its own revenues:

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries:

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court:

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations:

11. To declare war, grant letters of marquee and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water:

12. To raise and support armies; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years:

13. To provide and maintain a navy:

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces:

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Confederate States, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions:

16. To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the Confederate States; reserving to the States, respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress:

17. To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of one or more States, and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the Confederate States; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings: and

18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the government of the Confederate States, or in any department or officer thereof.

## Section 9.

1. The importation of negroes of the African race, from any foreign country, other than the slave-holding States or Territories of the United States of America, is hereby forbidden; and Congress is required to pass such laws as shall effectually prevent the same.

2. Congress shall also have power to prohibit the introduction of slaves from any State not a member of, or Territory not belonging to, this Confederacy.

3. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

4. No bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law denying or impairing the right of property in negro slaves, shall be passed.

5. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

6. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State, except by a vote of two-thirds of both Houses.

7. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another.

8. No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

9. Congress shall appropriate no money from the treasury except by a vote of two-thirds of both Houses, taken by yeas and nays, unless it be asked and estimated for by some one of the heads of Department, and submitted to Congress by the President; or for the purpose of paying its own expenses and contingencies; or for the payment of claims against the Confederate States, the justice of which shall have been judicially declared by a tribunal for the investigation of claims against the government, which it is hereby made the duty of Congress to establish.

10. All bills appropriating money shall specify in federal currency, the exact amount of each appropriation, and the purposes for which it is made; and Congress shall grant no extra compensation to any public contractor, officer, agent or servant, after such contract shall have been made or such service rendered.

11. No title of nobility shall be granted by the Confederate States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office or title of any kind whatever from any king, prince or foreign State.

12. Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble and petition the government for a redress of grievances.

13. A well regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

14. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

15. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

16. No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the

militia, when in actual service, in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence, to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor be compelled, in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

17. In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

18. In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact so tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the Confederacy, than according to the rules of the common law.

19. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

20. Every law, or resolution having the force of law, shall relate to but one subject, and that shall be expressed in the title.

#### Section 10.

1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, or ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts; or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of Congress; lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the Confederate States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of Congress.

3. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty on tonnage, except on sea-going vessels, for the improvement of its rivers and harbors navigated by the said vessels; but such duties shall not conflict with any treaties of the Confederate States with foreign nations; and any surplus revenue thus derived, shall, after making such improvement, be paid into the common treasury. Nor shall any State keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay. But when any river divides or flows through two or more States, they may enter into compacts with each other to improve the navigation thereof.

### ARTICLE II

#### Section 1.

1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the Confederate States of America. He and the Vice-President shall hold their offices for the term of six years; but the President shall not be re-eligible. The President and Vice-President shall be elected as follows:

2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the Confederate States, shall be appointed an elector.

3. The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as

Vice-President, and of all persons voted for as Vice- President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the government of the Confederate States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted, the person having the greatest number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then, from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three, on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, the Vice-President shall act as President, as in case of death, or other constitutional disability of the President.

4. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice- President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

5. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the Confederate States.

6. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the Confederate States.

7. No person except a natural born citizen of the Confederate States, or a citizen thereof at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, or a citizen thereof born in the United States prior to the 20th of December, 1860, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the limits of the Confederate States, as they may exist at the time of his election.

8. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President; and the Congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, resignation or inability both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

9. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected; and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the Confederate States, or any of them.

10. Before he enters on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation: I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the Confederate States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution thereof."

## Section 2.

1. The President shall be commander-in-chief of the Army and navy of the Confederate States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the Confederate States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principle officer in each of the Executive Departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the Confederate States, except in cases of impeachment.

2. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice

and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, Judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the Confederate States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in courts of law or in the heads of Departments.

3. The principle officer in each of the Executive Departments, and all persons connected with the diplomatic service, may be removed from office at the pleasure of the President. All other civil officers of the Executive Department may be removed at any time by the President, or other appointing power, when their services are unnecessary, or for dishonesty, incapacity, inefficiency, misconduct or neglect of duty; and when so removed, the removal shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons therefor.

4. The President shall have power to fill all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session; but no person rejected by the Senate shall be reappointed to the same office during their ensuing recess.

### Section 3.

1. The President shall from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Confederacy, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them; and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the Confederate States.

### Section 4.

1. The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the Confederate States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

## ARTICLE III

### Section 1.

1. The judicial power of the Confederate States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such Inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and Inferior Courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

### Section 2.

1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases arising under this Constitution, the laws of the Confederate States, and treaties made or which shall be made under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the Confederate States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State where the State is plaintiff, between citizens claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens or subjects; but no State shall be sued by a citizen or subject of any foreign State.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations, as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

### Section 3.

1. Treason against the Confederate States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attained.

## ARTICLE IV

### Section 1.

1. Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

### Section 2.

1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States, and shall have the right of transit and sojourn in any State of this Confederacy, with their slaves and other property; and the right of property in said slaves shall not be thereby impaired.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime against the laws of such State, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the Executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No slave or other person held to service or labor in any State or Territory of the Confederate States, under the laws thereof, escaping or lawfully carried into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor; but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such slave belongs, or to whom such service or labor may be due.

### Section 3.

1. Other States may be admitted into this Confederacy by a vote of two-thirds of the whole House of Representatives, and two-thirds of the Senate, the Senate voting by States; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the jurisdiction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislature of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations concerning the property of the Confederate States, including the lands thereof.

3. The Confederate States may acquire new territory, and Congress shall have power to legislate and provide governments for the inhabitants of all territory belonging to the Confederate States, lying without the limits of the several States; and may permit them, at such times, and in such manner as it may by law provide, to form States to be admitted into the Confederacy. In all such territory, the institution of negro slavery as it now exists in the Confederate States, shall be recognized and protected by Congress, and by the territorial government; and the inhabitants of the several Confederate States and Territories, shall have the right to take to such territory any slaves, lawfully held by them in any of the States or Territories of the Confederate States.

4. The Confederate States shall guaranty to every State that now is or hereafter may become a member of this Confederacy, a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion; and on application of the Legislature (or of the Executive when the legislature is not in session) against domestic violence.

## ARTICLE V

### Section 1.

1. Upon the demand of any three States, legally assembled in their several conventions, the Congress shall summon a convention of all the States, to take into consideration such amendments to the Constitution as the said States shall concur in suggesting at the time when the said demand is made; and should any of the proposed amendments to the Constitution be agreed on by the said convention--voting by States--and the same be ratified by the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, or by conventions in two-thirds thereof--as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the general convention--they shall thenceforward form a part of this Constitution. But no State shall, without its consent, be deprived of its equal representation in the Senate.

## ARTICLE VI

1. The government established by this Constitution is successor of the Provisional Government of the Confederate States of America; and all the laws passed by the latter shall continue in force until the same shall be repealed or modified; and all the officers appointed by the same shall remain in office until their successors are appointed and qualified, or the offices abolished.

2. All debts contracted and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution shall be as valid against the Confederate States under this Constitution as under the Provisional Government.

3. This Constitution, and the laws of the Confederate States, made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the Confederate States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

4. The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the Confederate States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the Confederate States.

5. The enumeration, in the Constitution, of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people of the several States.

6. The powers not delegated to the Confederate States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States, respectively, or the people thereof.

## ARTICLE VII

1. The ratification of the conventions of five States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

2. When five States shall have ratified this Constitution, in the manner before specified, the Congress under the Provisional Constitution, shall prescribe the time for holding the election of President and Vice-President; and for the meeting of the Electoral College; and for counting the votes, and inaugurating the President. They shall also prescribe the time for holding the first election of members of

Congress under this Constitution, and the time for assembling the same. Until the assembling of such Congress, the Congress under the Provisional Constitution shall continue to exercise the legislative powers granted them; not extending beyond the time limited by the Constitution of the Provisional Government.

**Note that Amendments 1-8 of the US Constitution are found in Art I, Sec 9, Par 12-19, of the CS Constitution; Amendments 9 and 10 are found in Art VI, Sec 5 and 6; Amendment 11 is incorporated in Art III, Sec 2, Par 1; and Amendment 12 is found in Art II, Sec 1, Par 3.**



# Famous Presidential Speeches

## **Abraham Lincoln - Union President**

[First Inaugural Address](#)

[Lincoln's Gettysburg Address](#)

[Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address](#)

## **Jefferson Davis - Confederate President**

[Jefferson Davis's Farewell to the U.S. Senate](#)

[Jefferson Davis's Inaugural Address](#)

# First Inaugural Address

March 4, 1861

Fellow citizens of the United States: in compliance with a custom as old as the government itself, I appear before you to address you briefly and to take, in your presence, the oath prescribed by the Constitution of the United States, to be taken by the President "before he enters on the execution of his office."

**I do not consider it necessary, at present, for me to discuss those matters of administration about which there is no special anxiety, or excitement.**

Apprehension seems to exist among the people of the Southern States that by the accession of a Republican administration their property and their peace and personal security are to be endangered. There has never been any reasonable cause for such apprehension. Indeed, the most ample evidence to the contrary has all the while existed and been open to their inspection. It is found in nearly all the published speeches of him who now addresses you. I do but quote from one of those speeches when I declare that "I have no purpose, directly or indirectly, to interfere with the institution of slavery where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so, and I have no inclination to do so." Those who nominated and elected me did so with full knowledge that I had made this and many similar declarations, and had never recanted them. And, more than this, they placed in the platform for my acceptance, and as a law to themselves and to me, the clear and emphatic resolution which I now read:

**"Resolved: that the maintenance inviolate of the rights of the States, and especially the right of each State to order and control its own domestic institutions according to its own judgment exclusively, is essential to that balance of power on which the perfection and endurance of our political fabric depend, and we denounce the lawless invasion by armed force of the soil of any State or Territory, no matter under what pretext, as among the gravest of crimes."**

I now reiterate these sentiments; and, in doing so, I only press upon the public attention the most conclusive evidence of which the case is susceptible, that the property, peace, and security of no section are to be in any wise endangered by the now incoming administration. I add, too, that all the protection which, consistently with the Constitution and the laws, can be given, will be cheerfully given to all the States when lawfully demanded, for whatever cause-- as cheerfully to one section as to another.

There is much controversy about the delivering up of fugitives from service or labor. The clause I now read is as plainly written in the Constitution as any other of its provisions:

**"No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due."**

It is scarcely questioned that this provision was intended by those who made it for the reclaiming of what we call fugitive slaves; and the intention of the lawgiver is the law. All members of Congress swear their support to the whole Constitution-- to this provision as much as to any other. To the proposition, then, that slaves whose cases come within the terms of this clause "shall be delivered up", their oaths are unanimous. Now, if they would make the effort in good temper, could they not with nearly equal unanimity frame and pass a law by means of which to keep good that unanimous oath?

There is some difference of opinion whether this clause should be enforced by national or by State authority; but surely that difference is not a very material one. If the slave is to be surrendered, it can be of but little consequence to him or to others by which authority it is done. And should any one in

any case be content that his oath shall go unkept on a merely insubstantial controversy as to HOW it shall be kept? Again, in any law upon this subject, ought not all the safeguards of liberty known in civilized and humane jurisprudence to be introduced, so that a free man be not, in any case, surrendered as a slave? And might it not be well at the same time to provide by law for the enforcement of that clause in the Constitution which guarantees that "the citizen of each State shall be entitled to all privileged and immunities of citizens in the several States?"

I take the official oath today with no mental reservations, and with no purpose to construe the Constitution or laws by any hypercritical rules. And while I do not choose now to specify particular acts of Congress as proper to be enforced, I do suggest that it will be much safer for all, both in official and private stations, to conform to and abide by all those acts which stand unrepealed, than to violate any of them, trusting to find impunity in having them held to be unconstitutional.

It is seventy-two years since the first inauguration of a President under our national Constitution. During that period fifteen different and greatly distinguished citizens have, in succession, administered the executive branch of the government. They have conducted it through many perils, and generally with great success. Yet, with all this scope of precedent, I now enter upon the same task for the brief Constitutional term of four years under great and peculiar difficulty. A disruption of the Federal Union, heretofore only menaced, is now formidably attempted.

I hold that, in contemplation of universal law and of the Constitution, the Union of these States is perpetual. Perpetuity is implied, if not expressed, in the fundamental law of all national governments. It is safe to assert that no government proper ever had a provision in its organic law for its own termination. Continue to execute all the express provisions of our National Constitution, and the Union will endure forever--it being impossible to destroy it except by some action not provided for in the instrument itself.

Again, if the United States be not a government proper, but an association of States in the nature of contract merely, can it, as a contract, be peaceably unmade by less than all the parties who made it? One party to a contract may violate it--break it, so to speak; but does it not require all to lawfully rescind it?

Descending from these general principles, we find the proposition that in legal contemplation the Union is perpetual confirmed by the history of the Union itself. The Union is much older than the Constitution. It was formed, in fact, by the Articles of Association in 1774. It was matured and continued by the Declaration of Independence in 1776. It was further matured, and the faith of all the then thirteen States expressly plighted and engaged that it should be perpetual, by the Articles of Confederation in 1778. And, finally, in 1787 one of the declared objects for ordaining and establishing the Constitution was "TO FORM A MORE PERFECT UNION."

But if the destruction of the Union by one or by a part only of the States be lawfully possible, the Union is less perfect than before the Constitution, having lost the vital element of perpetuity.

It follows from these views that no State upon its own mere motion can lawfully get out of the Union; that Resolves and Ordinances to that effect are legally void; and that acts of violence, within any State or States, against the authority of the United States, are insurrectionary or revolutionary, according to circumstances.

I therefore consider that, in view of the Constitution and the laws, the Union is unbroken; and to the extent of my ability I shall take care, as the Constitution itself expressly enjoins upon me, that the laws of the Union be faithfully executed in all the States. Doing this I deem to be only a simple duty on my part; and I shall perform it so far as practicable, unless my rightful masters, the American people, shall withhold the requisite means, or in some authoritative manner direct the contrary. I trust this will not be regarded as a menace, but only as the declared purpose of the Union that it will constitutionally defend and maintain itself.

In doing this there needs to be no bloodshed or violence; and there shall be none, unless it be

forced upon the national authority. The power confided to me will be used to hold, occupy, and possess the property and places belonging to the government, and to collect the duties and imposts; but beyond what may be necessary for these objects, there will be no invasion, no using of force against or among the people anywhere. Where hostility to the United States, in any interior locality, shall be so great and universal as to prevent competent resident citizens from holding the Federal offices, there will be no attempt to force obnoxious strangers among the people for that object. While the strict legal right may exist in the government to enforce the exercise of these offices, the attempt to do so would be so irritating, and so nearly impracticable withal, that I deem it better to forego for the time the uses of such offices.

The mails, unless repelled, will continue to be furnished in all parts of the Union. So far as possible, the people everywhere shall have that sense of perfect security which is most favorable to calm thought and reflection. The course here indicated will be followed unless current events and experience shall show a modification or change to be proper, and in every case and exigency my best discretion will be exercised according to circumstances actually existing, and with a view and a hope of a peaceful solution of the national troubles and the restoration of fraternal sympathies and affections.

That there are persons in one section or another who seek to destroy the Union at all events, and are glad of any pretext to do it, I will neither affirm nor deny; but if there be such, I need address no word to them. To those, however, who really love the Union may I not speak?

Before entering upon so grave a matter as the destruction of our national fabric, with all its benefits, its memories, and its hopes, would it not be wise to ascertain precisely why we do it? Will you hazard so desperate a step while there is any possibility that any portion of the ills you fly from have no real existence? Will you, while the certain ills you fly to are greater than all the real ones you fly from--will you risk the commission of so fearful a mistake?

All profess to be content in the Union if all Constitutional rights can be maintained. Is it true, then, that any right, plainly written in the Constitution, has been denied? I think not. Happily the human mind is so constituted that no party can reach to the audacity of doing this. Think, if you can, of a single instance in which a plainly written provision of the Constitution has ever been denied. If by the mere force of numbers a majority should deprive a minority of any clearly written Constitutional right, it might, in a moral point of view, justify revolution--certainly would if such a right were a vital one. But such is not our case. All the vital rights of minorities and of individuals are so plainly assured to them by affirmations and negations, guaranties and prohibitions, in the Constitution, that controversies never arise concerning them. But no organic law can ever be framed with a provision specifically applicable to every question which may occur in practical administration. No foresight can anticipate, nor any document of reasonable length contain, express provisions for all possible questions. Shall fugitives from labor be surrendered by national or State authority? The Constitution does not expressly say. May Congress prohibit slavery in the Territories? The Constitution does not expressly say. Must Congress protect slavery in the Territories? The Constitution does not expressly say.

From questions of this class spring all our constitutional controversies, and we divide upon them into majorities and minorities. If the minority will not acquiesce, the majority must, or the government must cease. There is no other alternative; for continuing the government is acquiescence on one side or the other.

If a minority in such case will secede rather than acquiesce, they make a precedent which in turn will divide and ruin them; for a minority of their own will secede from them whenever a majority refuses to be controlled by such minority. For instance, why may not any portion of a new confederacy a year or two hence arbitrarily secede again, precisely as portions of the present Union now claim to secede from it? All who cherish disunion sentiments are now being educated to the exact temper of doing this.

Is there such perfect identity of interests among the States to compose a new Union, as to produce harmony only, and prevent renewed secession?

Plainly, the central idea of secession is the essence of anarchy. A majority held in restraint by constitutional checks and limitations, and always changing easily with deliberate changes of popular opinions and sentiments, is the only true sovereign of a free people. Whoever rejects it does, of necessity, fly to anarchy or to despotism. Unanimity is impossible; the rule of a minority, as a permanent arrangement, is wholly inadmissible; so that, rejecting the majority principle, anarchy or despotism in some form is all that is left.

I do not forget the position, assumed by some, that Constitutional questions are to be decided by the Supreme Court; nor do I deny that such decisions must be binding, in any case, upon the parties to a suit, as to the object of that suit, while they are also entitled to very high respect and consideration in all parallel cases by all other departments of the government. And while it is obviously possible that such decision may be erroneous in any given case, still the evil effect following it, being limited to that particular case, with the chance that it may be overruled and never become a precedent for other cases, can better be borne than could the evils of a different practice. At the same time, the candid citizen must confess that if the policy of the government, upon vital questions affecting the whole people, is to be irrevocably fixed by decisions of the Supreme Court, the instant they are made, in ordinary litigation between parties in personal actions, the people will have ceased to be their own rulers, having to that extent practically resigned their government into the hands of that eminent tribunal. Nor is there in this view any assault upon the court or the judges. It is a duty from which they may not shrink to decide cases properly brought before them, and it is no fault of theirs if others seek to turn their decisions to political purposes.

One section of our country believes slavery is right, and ought to be extended, while the other believes it is WRONG, and ought not to be extended. This is the only substantial dispute. The fugitive-slave clause of the Constitution, and the law for the suppression of the foreign slave-trade, are each as well enforced, perhaps, as any law can ever be in a community where the moral sense of the people imperfectly supports the law itself. The great body of the people abide by the dry legal obligation in both cases, and a few break over in each. This, I think, cannot be perfectly cured; and it would be worse in both cases after the separation of the sections than before. The foreign slave-trade, now imperfectly suppressed, would be ultimately revived, without restriction, in one section, while fugitive slaves, now only partially surrendered, would not be surrendered at all by the other.

Physically speaking, we cannot separate. We cannot remove our respective sections from each other, nor build an impassable wall between them. A husband and wife may be divorced, and go out of the presence and beyond the reach of each other; but the different parts of our country cannot do this. They cannot but remain face to face, and intercourse, either amicable or hostile, must continue between them. Is it possible, then, to make that intercourse more advantageous or more satisfactory after separation than before? Can aliens make treaties easier than friends can make laws? Can treaties be more faithfully enforced between aliens than laws can among friends? Suppose you go to war, you cannot fight always; and when, after much loss on both sides, an no gain on either, you cease fighting, the identical old questions as to terms of intercourse are again upon you.

This country, with its institutions, belongs to the people who inhabit it. Whenever they shall grow weary of the existing government, they can exercise their CONSTITUTIONAL right of amending it, or their REVOLUTIONARY right to dismember or overthrow it. I cannot be ignorant of the fact that many worthy and patriotic citizens are desirous of having the national Constitution amended. While I make no recommendation of amendments, I fully recognize the rightful authority of the people over the whole subject, to be exercised in either of the modes prescribed in the instrument itself; and I should, under existing circumstances, favor rather than oppose a fair opportunity being afforded the people to act upon it. I will venture to add that to me the convention mode seems preferable, in that it allows amendments to originate with the people themselves, instead of only permitting them to take or reject propositions originated by others not especially chosen for the purpose, and which might not be precisely such as they would wish to either accept or refuse. I understand a proposed amendment to the Constitution—which amendment, however, I have not seen—has passed Congress, to the effect that the Federal Government shall never interfere with the domestic institutions of the States, including that of persons held to service. To avoid misconstruction of what I have said, I depart from my purpose not to speak of particular amendments so far as to say that, holding such a provision to now be implied Constitutional law, I have

no objection to its being made express and irrevocable.

The chief magistrate derives all his authority from the people, and they have conferred none upon him to fix terms for the separation of the states. The people themselves can do this also if they choose; but the executive, as such, has nothing to do with it. His duty is to administer the present government, as it came to his hands, and to transmit it, unimpaired by him, to his successor.

Why should there not be a patient confidence in the ultimate justice of the people? Is there any better or equal hope in the world? In our present differences is either party without faith of being in the right? If the Almighty Ruler of Nations, with his eternal truth and justice, be on your side of the North, or on yours of the South, that truth and that justice will surely prevail, by the judgment of this great tribunal, the American people.

By the frame of the government under which we live, this same people have wisely given their public servants but little power for mischief; and have, with equal wisdom, provided for the return of that little to their own hands at very short intervals. While the people retain their virtue and vigilance, no administration, by any extreme of wickedness or folly, can very seriously injure the government in the short space of four years.

My countrymen, one and all, think calmly and well upon this whole subject. Nothing valuable can be lost by taking time. If there be an object to hurry any of you in hot haste to a step which you would never take DELIBERATELY, that object will be frustrated by taking time; but no good object can be frustrated by it. Such of you as are now dissatisfied, still have the old Constitution unimpaired, and, on the sensitive point, the laws of your own framing under it; while the new administration will have no immediate power, if it would, to change either. If it were admitted that you who are dissatisfied hold the right side in the dispute, there still is no single good reason for precipitate action. Intelligence, patriotism, Christianity, and a firm reliance on him who has never yet forsaken this favored land, are still competent to adjust in the best way all our present difficulty.

In your hands, my dissatisfied fellow-countrymen, and not in mine, is the momentous issue of civil war. The government will not assail you. You can have no conflict without being yourselves the aggressors. You have no oath registered in heaven to destroy the government, while I shall have the most solemn one to "preserve, protect, and defend it."

I am loathe to close. We are not enemies, but friends. We must not be enemies. Though passion may have strained, it must not break our bonds of affection. The mystic chords of memory, stretching from every battlefield and patriot grave to every living heart and hearthstone all over this broad land, will yet swell the chorus of the Union when again touched, as surely they will be, by the better angels of our nature.

# Lincoln's Gettysburg Address

Nov. 19, 1863

Four score and seven years ago, our fathers brought forth upon this continent a new nation: conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal.

Now we are engaged in a great civil war. . . testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and so dedicated. . . can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war.

We have come to dedicate a portion of that field as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that this nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.

But, in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate. . . we cannot consecrate. . . we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here have consecrated it, far above our poor power to add or detract. The world will little note, nor long remember, what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here.

It is for us the living, rather, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us. . . that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion. . . that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain. . . that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom. . . and that government of the people. . . by the people. . . for the people. . . shall not perish from this earth.

# Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address

March 4, 1865

Fellow countrymen: At this second appearing to take the oath of the presidential office, there is less occasion for an extended address than there was at the first. Then a statement, somewhat in detail, of a course to be pursued, seemed fitting and proper. Now, at the expiration of four years, during which public declarations have been constantly called forth on every point and phase of the great contest which still absorbs the attention and engrosses the energies of the nation, little that is new could be presented. The progress of our arms, upon which all else chiefly depends, is as well known to the public as to myself; and it is, I trust, reasonably satisfactory and encouraging to all. With high hope for the future, no prediction in regard to it is ventured.

On the occasion corresponding to this four years ago, all thoughts were anxiously directed to an impending civil war. All dreaded it-- all sought to avert it. While the inaugural address was being delivered from this place, devoted altogether to saving the Union without war, insurgent agents were in the city seeking to destroy it without war-- seeking to dissolve the Union, and divide effects, by negotiation. Both parties deprecated war; but one of them would make war rather than let the nation survive; and the other would accept war rather than let it perish. And the war came.

One-eighth of the whole population were colored slaves, not distributed generally over the Union, but localized in the Southern part of it. These slaves constituted a peculiar and powerful interest. All knew that this interest was, somehow, the cause of the war. To strengthen, perpetuate, and extend this interest was the object for which the insurgents would rend the Union, even by war; while the government claimed no right to do more than to restrict the territorial enlargement of it.

Neither party expected for the war the magnitude or the duration which it has already attained. Neither anticipated that the cause of the conflict might cease with, or even before, the conflict itself should cease. Each looked for an easier triumph, and a result less fundamental and astounding. Both read the same Bible, and pray to the same God; and each invokes his aid against the other. It may seem strange that any men should dare to ask a just God's assistance in wringing their bread from the sweat of other men's faces; but let us judge not, that we be not judged. The prayers of both could not be answered--that of neither has been answered fully.

The Almighty has his own purposes. "Woe unto the world because of offenses! for it must needs be that offenses come; but woe to that man by whom the offense cometh." If we shall suppose that American slavery is one of those offenses which, in the providence of God, must needs come, but which, having continued through his appointed time, he now wills to remove, and that he gives to both North and South this terrible war, as the woe due to those by whom the offense came, shall we discern therein any departure from those divine attributes which the believers in a living God always ascribe to him? Fondly do we hope--fervently do we pray--that this mighty scourge of war may speedily pass away. Yet, if God wills that it continue until all the wealth piled by the bondsman's two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk, and until every drop of blood drawn by the lash shall be paid by another drawn with the sword, as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said, "The judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether."

With malice toward none; with charity for all; with firmness in the right, as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in; to bind up the nation's wounds; to care for him who shall have borne the battle, and for his widow, and his orphan--to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves, and with all nations.



# Jefferson Davis's Farewell to the U.S. Senate

January 21, 1861

I rise, Mr. President, for the purpose of announcing to the Senate that I have satisfactory evidence that the State of Mississippi, by a solemn ordinance of her people, in convention assembled, has declared her separation from the United States. Under these circumstances, of course, my functions are terminated here. It has seemed to me proper, however, that I should appear in the Senate to announce that fact to my associates, and I will say but very little more. The occasion does not invite me to go into argument; and my physical condition would not permit me to do so, if it were otherwise; and yet it seems to become me to say something on the part of the State I here represent on an occasion as solemn as this.

It is known to Senators who have served with me here that I have for many years advocated, as an essential attribute of State sovereignty, the right of a State to secede from the Union. Therefore, if I had thought that Mississippi was acting without sufficient provocation, or without an existing necessity, I should still, under my theory of the Government, because of my allegiance to the State of which I am a citizen, have been bound by her action. I, however, may be permitted to say that I do think she has justifiable cause, and I approve of her act. I conferred with her people before that act was taken, counseled them then that, if the state of things which they apprehended should exist when their Convention met, they should take the action which they have now adopted.

I hope none who hear me will confound this expression of mine with the advocacy of the right of a State to remain in the Union, and to disregard its constitutional obligation by the nullification of the law. Such is not my theory. Nullification and secession, so often confounded, are, indeed, antagonistic principles. Nullification is a remedy which it is sought to apply within the Union, against the agent of the States. It is only to be justified when the agent has violated his constitutional obligations, and a State, assuming to judge for itself, denies the right of the agent thus to act, and appeals to the other states of the Union for a decision; but, when the States themselves and when the people of the States have so acted as to convince us that they will not regard our constitutional rights, then, and then for the first time, arises the doctrine of secession in its practical application.

A great man who now reposes with his fathers, and who has often been arraigned for want of fealty to the Union, advocated the doctrine of nullification because it preserved the Union. It was because of his deep-seated attachment to the Union -- his determination to find some remedy for existing ills short of a severance of the ties which bound South Carolina to the other States -- that Mr. Calhoun advocated the doctrine of nullification, which he proclaimed to be peaceful, to be within the limits of State power, not to disturb the Union, but only to be a means of bringing the agent before the tribunal of the States for their judgment.

Secession belongs to a different class of remedies. It is to be justified upon the basis that the states are sovereign. There was a time when none denied it. I hope the time may come again when a better comprehension of the theory of our Government, and the inalienable rights of the people of the States, will prevent any one from denying that each State is a sovereign, and thus may reclaim the grants which it has made to any agent whomsoever.

I, therefore, say I concur in the action of the people of Mississippi, believing it to be necessary and proper, and should have been bound by their action if my belief had been otherwise; and this brings me to the important point which I wish, on this last occasion, to present to the Senate. It is by this confounding of nullification and secession that the name of a great man whose ashes now mingle with his mother earth has been invoked to justify coercion against a seceded State. The phrase, "to execute the laws," was an expression which General Jackson applied to the case of a State refusing to obey the laws while yet a member of the Union. That is not the case which is now presented. The laws are to be executed over the United States, and upon the people of the United States. They have no relation to any foreign country. It is a perversion of terms -- at least, it is a great mis-apprehension of the case -- which

cites that expression for application to a State which has withdrawn from the Union. You may make war on a foreign state. If it be the purpose of gentlemen, they may make war against a State which has withdrawn from the Union; but there are no laws of the United States to be executed within the limits of a seceded State. A State, finding herself in the condition in which Mississippi has judged she is -- in which her safety requires that she should provide for the maintenance of her rights out of the Union -- surrenders all the benefits (and they are known to be many), deprives herself of the advantages (and they are known to be great), severs all the ties of affection (and they are close and enduring), which have bound her to the Union; and thus divesting herself of every benefit -- taking upon herself every burden -- she claims to be exempt from any power to execute the laws of the United States within her limits.

I well remember an occasion when Massachusetts was arraigned before the bar of the Senate, and when the doctrine of coercion was rife, and to be applied against her, because of the rescue of a fugitive slave in Boston. My opinion then was the same that it is now. Not in a spirit of egotism, but to show that I am not influenced in my opinions because the case is my own, I refer to that time and that occasion as containing the opinion which I then entertained, and on which my present conduct is based. I then said that if Massachusetts -- following her purpose through a stated line of conduct -- chose to take the last step, which separates her from the Union, it is her right to go, and I will neither vote one dollar nor one man to coerce her back; but I will say to her, Godspeed, in memory of the kind associations which once existed between her and the other States.

It has been a conviction of pressing necessity -- it has been a belief that we are to be deprived in the Union of the rights which our fathers bequeathed to us -- which has brought Mississippi to her present decision. She has heard proclaimed the theory that all men are created free and equal, and this made the basis of an attack upon her social institutions; and the sacred Declaration of Independence has been invoked to maintain the position of the equality of the races. That Declaration is to be construed by the circumstances and purposes for which it was made. The communities were declaring their independence; the people of those communities were asserting that no man was born -- to use the language of Mr. Jefferson -- boot and spurred, to ride over the rest of mankind; that men were created equal -- meaning the men of the political community; that there was no divine right to rule; that no man inherited the right to govern; that there were no classes by which power and place descended to families; but that all stations were equally within the grasp of each member of the body politic. These were the great principles they announced; these were the purposes for which they made their declaration; these were the ends to which their enunciation was directed. They have no reference to the slave; else, how happened it that among the items of arraignment against George III was that he endeavored to do just what the North has been endeavoring of late to do, to stir up insurrection among our slaves? Had the Declaration announced that the negroes were free and equal, how was the prince to be arraigned for raising up insurrection among them? And how was this to be enumerated among the high crimes which caused the colonies to sever their connection with the mother-country? When our Constitution was formed, the same idea was rendered more palpable; for there we find provision made for that very class of persons as property; they were not put upon the equality of footing with white men -- not even upon that of paupers and convicts; but, so far as representation was concerned, were discriminated against as a lower caste, only to be represented in the numerical proportion of three-fifths. So stands the compact which binds us together.

Then, Senators, we recur to the principles upon which our Government was founded; and when you deny them, and when you deny us the right to withdraw from a Government which, thus perverted, threatens to be destructive of our rights, we but tread in the path of our fathers when we proclaim our independence and take the hazard. This is done, not in hostility to others, not to injure any section of the country, not even for our own pecuniary benefit, but from the high and solemn motive of defending and protecting the rights we inherited, and which it is our duty to transmit unshorn to our children.

I find in myself perhaps a type of the general feeling of my constituents towards yours. I am sure I feel no hostility toward you, Senators from the North. I am sure there is not one of you, whatever sharp discussion there may have been between us, to whom I cannot now say, in the presence of my God, I wish you well; and such, I feel, is the feeling of the people whom I represent toward those whom you represent. I, therefore, feel that I but express their desire when I say I hope, and they hope, for peaceable relations with you, though we must part. They may be mutually beneficial to us in the future, as they have

been in the past, if you so will it. The reverse may bring disaster on every portion of the country, and, if you will have it thus, we will invoke the God of our fathers, who delivered them from the power of the lion, to protect us from the ravages of the bear; and thus, putting our trust in God and in our firm hearts and strong arms, we will vindicate the right as best we may.

In the course of my service here, associated at different times with a variety of Senators, I see now around me some with whom I have served long; there have been points of collision, but, whatever of offense there has been to me, I leave here. I carry with me no hostile remembrance. Whatever offense I have given which has not been redressed, or for which satisfaction has not been demanded, I have, Senators, in this hour of our parting, to offer you my apology for any pain which, in the heat of discussion, I have inflicted. I go hence unencumbered by the remembrance of any injury received, and having discharged the duty of making the only reparation in my power for any injury offered.

Mr. President and Senators, having made the announcement which the occasion seemed to me to require, it only remains for me to bid you a final adieu.

# Jefferson Davis Inaugural Address

## as Provisional President of the Confederacy

Montgomery, February 18, 1861

Gentlemen of the Congress of the Confederate States of America, friends and fellow citizens: Called to the difficult and responsible station of Chief Executive of the Provisional Government which you have instituted, I approach the discharge of the duties assigned to me with an humble distrust of my abilities, but with a sustaining confidence in the wisdom of those who are to guide and to aid me in the administration of public affairs, and an abiding faith in the virtue and patriotism of the people.

Looking forward to the speedy establishment of a permanent government to take the place of this, and which by its greater moral and physical power will be better able to combat with the many difficulties which arise from the conflicting interests of separate nations, I enter upon the duties of the office to which I have been chosen with the hope that the beginning of our career as a Confederacy may not be obstructed by hostile opposition to our enjoyment of the separate existence and independence which we have asserted, and, with the blessing of Providence, intend to maintain. Our present condition, achieved in a manner unprecedented in the history of nations, illustrates the American idea that governments rest upon the consent of the governed, and that it is the right of the people to alter or abolish governments whenever they become destructive of the ends for which they were established.

The declared purpose of the compact of Union from which we have withdrawn was "to establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity;" and when, in the judgment of the sovereign States now composing this Confederacy, it had been perverted from the purposes for which it was ordained, and had ceased to answer the ends for which it was established, a peaceful appeal to the ballot-box declared that so far as they were concerned, the government created by that compact should cease to exist. In this they merely asserted a right which the Declaration of Independence of 1776 had defined to be inalienable; of the time and occasion for its exercise, they, as sovereigns, were the final judges, each for itself. The impartial and enlightened verdict of mankind will vindicate the rectitude of our conduct, and He who knows the hearts of men will judge of the sincerity with which we labored to preserve the Government of our fathers in its spirit. The right solemnly proclaimed at the birth of the States, and which has been affirmed and reaffirmed in the bills of rights of States subsequently admitted into the Union of 1789, undeniably recognize in the people the power to resume the authority delegated for the purposes of government. Thus the sovereign States here represented proceeded to form this Confederacy, and it is by abuse of language that their act has been denominated a revolution. They formed a new alliance, but within each State its government has remained, the rights of person and property have not been disturbed. The agent through whom they communicated with foreign nations is changed, but this does not necessarily interrupt their international relations.

Sustained by the consciousness that the transition from the former Union to the present Confederacy has not proceeded from a disregard on our part of just obligations, or any failure to perform every constitutional duty, moved by no interest or passion to invade the rights of others, anxious to cultivate peace and commerce with all nations, if we may not hope to avoid war, we may at least expect that posterity will acquit us of having needlessly engaged in it. Doubly justified by the absence of wrong on our part, and by wanton aggression on the part of others, there can be no cause to doubt that the courage and patriotism of the people of the Confederate States will be found equal to any measures of defense which honor and security may require.

An agricultural people, whose chief interest is the export of a commodity required in every manufacturing country, our true policy is peace, and the freest trade which our necessities will permit. It is alike our interest, and that of all those to whom we would sell and from whom we would buy, that there should be the fewest practicable restrictions upon the interchange of commodities. There can be but little rivalry between ours and any manufacturing or navigating community, such as the Northeastern States of

the American Union. It must follow, therefore, that a mutual interest would invite good will and kind offices. If, however, passion or the lust of dominion should cloud the judgment or inflame the ambition of those States, we must prepare to meet the emergency and to maintain, by the final arbitrament of the sword, the position which we have assumed among the nations of the earth. We have entered upon the career of independence, and it must be inflexibly pursued. Through many years of controversy with our late associates, the Northern States, we have vainly endeavored to secure tranquillity, and to obtain respect for the rights to which we were entitled. As a necessity, not a choice, we have resorted to the remedy of separation; and henceforth our energies must be directed to the conduct of our own affairs, and the perpetuity of the Confederacy which we have formed. If a just perception of mutual interest shall permit us peaceably to pursue our separate political career, my most earnest desire will have been fulfilled. But, if this be denied to us, and the integrity of our territory and jurisdiction be assailed, it will but remain for us, with firm resolve, to appeal to arms and invoke the blessings of Providence on a just cause.

As a consequence of our new condition and with a view to meet anticipated wants, it will be necessary to provide for the speedy and efficient organization of branches of the executive department, having special charge of foreign intercourse, finance, military affairs, and the postal service.

For purposes of defense, the Confederate States may, under ordinary circumstances, rely mainly upon their militia, but it is deemed advisable, in the present condition of affairs, that there should be a well-instructed and disciplined Army, more numerous than would usually be required on a peace establishment. I also suggest that for the protection of our harbors and commerce on the high seas a navy adapted to those objects will be required. These necessities have doubtless engaged the attention of Congress.

With a Constitution differing only from that of our fathers in so far as it is explanatory of their well-known intent, freed from the sectional conflicts which have interfered with the pursuit of the general welfare it is not unreasonable to expect that States from which we have recently parted may seek to unite their fortunes with ours under the government which we have instituted. For this your Constitution makes adequate provision; but beyond this, if I mistake not the judgment and will of the people, a reunion with the States from which we have separated is neither practicable nor desirable. To increase the power, develop the resources, and promote the happiness of a confederacy, it is requisite that there should be so much of homogeneity that the welfare of every portion shall be the aim of the whole. Where this does not exist, antagonisms are engendered which must and should result in separation.

Actuated solely by the desire to preserve our own rights and promote our own welfare, the separation of the Confederate States has been marked by no aggression upon others and followed by no domestic convulsion. Our industrial pursuits have received no check. The cultivation of our fields has progressed as heretofore, and even should we be involved in war there would be no considerable diminution in the production of the staples which have constituted our exports and in which the commercial world has an interest scarcely less than our own. This common interest of the producer and consumer can only be interrupted by an exterior force which should obstruct its transmission to foreign markets—a course of conduct which would be as unjust toward us as it would be detrimental to manufacturing and commercial interests abroad. Should reason guide the action of the Government from which we have separated, a policy so detrimental to the civilized world, the Northern States included, could not be dictated by even the strongest desire to inflict injury upon us; but otherwise a terrible responsibility will rest upon it, and the suffering of millions will bear testimony to the folly and wickedness of our aggressors. In the meantime there will remain to us, besides the ordinary means before suggested, the well-known resources for retaliation upon the commerce of an enemy.

Experience in public stations, of subordinate grade to this which your kindness has conferred, has taught me that care and toil and disappointment are the price of official elevation. You will see many errors to forgive, many deficiencies to tolerate, but you shall not find in me either a want of zeal or fidelity to the cause that is to me highest in hope and of most enduring affection. Your generosity has bestowed upon me an undeserved distinction, one which I neither sought nor desired. Upon the continuance of that sentiment and upon your wisdom and patriotism I rely to direct and support me in the performance of the

duty required at my hands.

We have changed the constituent parts, but not the system of our Government. The Constitution formed by our fathers is that of these Confederate States, in their exposition of it, and in the judicial construction it has received, we have a light which reveals its true meaning.

Thus instructed as to the just interpretation of the instrument, and ever remembering that all offices are but trusts held for the people, and that delegated powers are to be strictly construed, I will hope, by due diligence in the performance of my duties, though I may disappoint your expectations, yet to retain, when retiring, something of the good will and confidence which welcome my entrance into office.

It is joyous, in the midst of perilous times, to look around upon a people united in heart, where one purpose of high resolve animates and actuates the whole-where the sacrifices to be made are not weighed in the balance against honor and right and liberty and equality. Obstacles may retard, they cannot long prevent the progress of a movement sanctified by its justice, and sustained by a virtuous people. Reverently let us invoke the God of our fathers to guide and protect us in our efforts to perpetuate the principles which, by his blessing, they were able to vindicate, establish and transmit to their posterity, and with a continuance of His favor, ever gratefully acknowledged, we may hopefully look forward to success, to peace, and to prosperity.

# Generals of the Civil War

[Confederate generals](#)

[Union generals](#)

In the beginning of the war, the Union did not have quality generals to match those serving the Confederacy. Many of the Southern generals were taught at West Point and gained experience in the Mexican-American War. Most resigned their Union commissions and went home to serve in state units. Eventually the North started producing better generals, such as Grant and Sherman. When the South lost some of their best and brightest generals, they had a much smaller pool of people from which to replace them than did the North. The loss of Stonewall Jackson was a devastating blow to the South, for they lost a general that could never be replaced. This is a list of some of the Generals on either side.

# **Confederate Generals**

[Famous Confederate Generals](#)

[Confederate Generals A to H](#)

[Confederate Generals J to M](#)

[Confederate Generals P to S](#)

[Confederate Generals T to Z](#)



## **Union Generals**

[Famous Union Generals](#)

[Union Generals A to D](#)

[Union Generals E to K](#)

[Union Generals L to R](#)

[Union Generals S](#)

[Union Generals T to Z](#)

## Confederate Generals A to H

### **Richard Heron "Fightin' Dick" Anderson (1821-1879)**

**Born:** October 7 1821, Sumter City SC

**Died:** June 26 1879, Beaufort SC

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1842, Dragoons, Mexican War, resigned December 1860.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 1st South Carolina, Fort Sumter, commanded at Charleston, July 1862 Brig. Gen., served with Bragg at Pensacola, commanded a brigade under Longstreet in the Peninsula campaign, Seven Pines, Seven Days, Maj. Gen. July 1862 in Longstreet's Corps, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, Spotsylvania, May 1864 Lt. Gen., Cold Harbor, Saylor's Creek.

**Post-War:** State phosphate agent

### **William Brimage Bate (1826-1905)**

**Born:** October 7 1826, Bledsoe's Lick TN

**Died:** March 9 1905, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Clerk, Mexican War, journalist, attorney, politician

**War Service:** Brig. Gen., Tullahoma, Chickamauga, Chattanooga, February 1864 Maj. Gen., Dalton, Atlanta, Franklin, Nashville, Greensboro.

**Post-War:** Lawyer, governor, U.S. senator

### **John Calvin Brown (1827-1889)**

**Born:** January 6 1827, Giles City TN

**Died:** August 17 1889, Red Boiling Springs TN

**Pre-War:** Lawyer

**War Service:** August 1862 Brig. Gen., Perryville, Tullahoma, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, Chattanooga, August 1864 Maj. Gen., Franklin, Greensboro.

**Post-War:** Politician, governor of Tennessee, railroad president

### **Simon Bolivar Buckner (1823-1914)**

**Born:** April 1 1823, Hart City KY

**Died:** January 8 1914, Munfordville KY

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1844, Mexican War, resigned 1855, businessman, commander of Kentucky State Guard.

**War Service:** 1861 refused commission in Union Army, September 1861 Brig. Gen., Fort Donelson, 1862 Maj. Gen., Perryville. September 1864 Lt. Gen. in Trans-Mississippi as Kirby Smith's chief of staff.

**Post-War:** Newspaper editor, governor of Kentucky, vice-presidential nominee 1896.

### **James Canteley (1818-1874)**

**Born:** December 30 1818, Camden SC

**Died:** June 30 1874, Fort Mitchell AL

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, politician, Mexican War, planter.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 15th Alabama, Shenandoah Valley campaign, Seven Days, January 1863 Brig. Gen., Atlanta campaign, Franklin and Nashville campaign, Carolinas campaign, Bentonville.

**Post-War:** Planter

### **James Ronald Chalmers (1831-1868)**

**Born:** January 11 1831, Halifax City VA

**Died:** April 9 1868, Memphis TN

**Pre-War:** Lawyer

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 9th Mississippi, commanded a brigade at Pensacola, February 1862 Brig. Gen., Shiloh, Murfreesboro.

**Post-War:** Lawyer, U.S. congressman.

**Notes:** Earned high praise from Forrest at Shiloh.

### **Benjamin Franklin Cheatham (1820-1886)**

**Born:** October 20 1820, Nashville TN

**Died:** September 4 1886, Nashville TN

**Pre-War:** Farmer, Mexican War, Maj. Gen. in Tennessee state militia, gold miner.

**War Service:** 1861 Brig. Gen. then Maj. Gen. in Provisional Army of Tennessee, July 1861 Brig. Gen. in Confederate Army, Belmont, March 1862 Maj. Gen., Shiloh, Perryville, Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, Kennesaw Mountain, Atlanta, Nashville, Carolinas campaign.

**Post-War:** Superintendent of prisons, postmaster.

**Notes:** Blamed by Hood for letting Schofield escape at Spring Hill.

#### **Henry DeLamar Clayton (1827-1889)**

**Born:** March 7 1827, Pulaski City GA

**Died:** October 13 1889, Tuscaloosa AL

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, politician.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 1st Alabama, recruited and commanded 39th Alabama, Kentucky campaign, Murfreesboro, April 1863 Brig. Gen., Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, Atlanta campaign, July 1864 Maj. Gen. (commanding AP Stewart's division), Jonesboro, Franklin, and Nashville campaign, Carolinas.

**Post-War:** Judge, university president.

#### **Patrick Ronayne Cleburne (1828-1864)**

**Born:** March 17 1828, County Cork Ireland

**Died:** November 30 1864, Franklin TN

**Pre-War:** 41st Regiment British Army, emigrated to U.S., pharmacist, lawyer.

**War Service:** 1861 Capt. in 15th Arkansas, Col., March 1862 Brig. Gen., Shiloh, commanded two brigades at Richmond KY, December 1862 Maj. Gen., Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, Tunnel Hill at Chattanooga (where he stopped Sherman), Atlanta campaign, Franklin (where he was killed in action.)

**Notes:** A great combat general whose career was damaged by his proposal to muster slaves as combat soldiers.

#### **Raleigh Edward Colston (1825-1896)**

**Born:** October 31 1825, Paris France

**Died:** July 29 1896, Richmond VA

**Pre-War:** VMI 1846, professor

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 16th Virginia, December 1861 Brig. Gen. (in Longstreet's command), Williamsburg, Seven Pines, Chancellorsville (relieved of command), assigned to Petersburg, commanded forces at Lynchburg.

**Post-War:** Col. in Egyptian Army

#### **Clement Anselm Evans (1833-1911)**

**Born:** February 25 1833, Stewart City GA

**Died:** July 2 1911, Atlanta GA

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, judge, politician

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. of 31st Georgia, Col., Peninsula, Seven Days, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, Spotsylvania, May 1864 Brig. Gen., Monocacy, Petersburg, Appomattox.

**Post-War:** Minister, author.

#### **Charles William Field (1828-1892)**

**Born:** April 6 1828, Woodford City KY

**Died:** April 9 1892, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1849, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 6th Virginia Cavalry, March 1862 Brig. Gen. in A P Hill's Light Division, Seven Days, Cedar Mountain, Second Manassas, superintendent of the Bureau of Conscription, February 1864 Maj. Gen. commanding Hood's division (I Corps), Wilderness, Spotsylvania, Cold Harbor, Fort Harrison, Darbytown Road, Appomattox.

**Post-War:** Businessman, Egyptian Army, doorkeeper of U.S. House of Representatives, civil engineer, superintendent of Indian reservation.

**Samuel Gibbs French (1818-1910)**

**Born:** November 22 1818, Gloucester City NJ

**Died:** April 20 1910, Florala FL

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1843, Mexican War, resigned 1856, planter.

**War Service:** 1861 Chief of ordnance of Mississippi, October 1861 Brig. Gen., served on the Virginia peninsula, August 1862 Maj. Gen.

**Post-War:** Planter, wrote memoirs.

**John Brown Gordon (1832-1904)**

**Born:** February 6 1832, Upson City GA

**Died:** January 9 1904, Miami FL

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, coal mine operator.

**War Service:** 1861 Capt. in the Raccoon Troughs, which he had raised, Col. of 6th Alabama, Sharpsburg, November 1862 Brig. Gen., in Early's division at Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, May 1864 Maj. Gen., Shenandoah Valley campaign, commanded II Corps in the retreat to Appomattox.

**Post-War:** Lawyer, politician, U.S. senator, governor, wrote memoirs, first commander in chief of United Confederate Veterans.

**Notes:** A good fighting general, involved in post-war disputes especially with Longstreet.

**Henry Heth (1825-1899)**

**Born:** December 16 1825, Chesterfield City VA

**Died:** September 27 1899, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1847, frontier duty, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 45th Virginia, January 1862 Brig. Gen., Kentucky campaign, February 1863 joined ANV with a brigade in Hill's division, Chancellorsville, in Hill's corps at Gettysburg, Bristoe Station, February 1864 Maj. Gen., Wilderness, Petersburg, Appomattox.

**Post-War:** Insurance business, wrote memoirs.

**Notes:** His division made first contact at Gettysburg, and he was inclined to be impetuous.

**Robert Frederick Hoke (1837-1912)**

**Born:** May 27 1837, Lincolnton NC

**Died:** July 3 1912, Raleigh NC

**Pre-War:** Managed family businesses.

**War Service:** 1861 2nd Lt., Maj., Lt. Col. of 33rd North Carolina, New Berne, Peninsula, Col. of 21st North Carolina, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, January 1863 Brig. Gen. in Early's division, Chancellorsville, attacked the Plymouth NC garrison, April 1864 Maj. Gen., Petersburg, Fort Fisher, Bentonville.

**Post-War:** Private business, railroad director.

**Theophilus Hunter Holmes (1804-1880)**

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1829, frontier duty, Second Seminole War, Mexican War, garrison duty, resigned April 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 organized state troops, June 1861 Brig. Gen. In Provisional Confederate Army, First Manassas, October 1861 Maj. Gen., coastal defenses in North Carolina, present at Malvern Hill but did not fight, July 1862 command of Trans-Mississippi, October 1862 Lt. Gen. (superseded by Kirby Smith), commanded District of Arkansas, commanded state reserves in North Carolina.

**Post-War:** Farmer.

**Benjamin Huger (1805-1877)**

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1825, topographical duty, artillery, toured Europe, Mexican War, superintended armories, resigned.

**War Service:** 1861 joined Confederate Army after the fall of Fort Sumter, June 1861 Brig. Gen., September 1861 Maj. Gen., commanded Dept. of Norfolk - evacuated it as Union forces approached, divisional command at Seven Pines, Seven Days, his performance was rated poorly, relieved of active command, inspection duties for the remainder of the War, transferred to Trans-Mississippi.

**Post-War:** Farmer.

## Confederate Generals J to M

### **John King Jackson (1828-1866)**

**Born:** February 8 1828, Augusta GA

**Died:** February 27 1866, Milledgeville GA

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, state militia.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 5th Georgia, Pensacola, February 1862 Brig. Gen., commanded the post at Grand Junction TN, helped organize Army of Tennessee, commanded a brigade at Shiloh, Murfreesboro, Bridgeport AL, Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, start of Atlanta campaign, commanded District of Florida, defense of Savannah.

**Post-War:** Lawyer.

### **William Lowther "Mudwall" Jackson (1825-1890)**

**Born:** February 3 1825, Clarksburg WV

**Died:** March 24 1890, Louisville KY

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, judge, politician, lieutenant governor of Virginia.

**War Service:** December 1864 Brig. Gen., refused to surrender at War's end.

**Post-War:** Went to Mexico, returned to West Virginia but was unable to practice law, moved to Kentucky, judge.

**Notes:** Second cousin to Stonewall Jackson.

### **Albert Sidney Johnston (1803-1862)**

**Born:** February 2 1803, Washington KY

**Died:** April 6 1862, Pittsburg Landing TN

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1826, Black Hawk War, Mexican War, fought for Texas independence, Col. U.S. 2nd Cavalry, Utah expedition, commanded Dept of the Pacific, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 full General in command of Confederate Dept No 2, had insufficient troops to hold a very large area, concentrated his Army at Corinth, Shiloh .

**Notes:** A close friend of President Davis. It is thought that as a result of an old injury, he had loss of feeling in his leg and this contributed to his bleeding to death at Shiloh.

### **Bushrod Rust Johnson (1817-1880)**

**Born:** October 7 1817, Belmont City OH

**Died:** September 12 1880, Brighton IL

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1840, Seminole War, Mexican War, resigned 1847, teacher.

**War Service:** Jan 1862 Brig. Gen., Fort Donelson,

**Post-War:** Chancellor of University of Nashville, farmer.

**Notes:** His division broke through the gap in the Union lines at Chickamauga.

### **Edward Johnson (1816-1873)**

**Born:** April 16 1816, Salisbury VA

**Died:** March 2 1873, Richmond VA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1838, Seminole War, Mexican War, frontier duty, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. 12th Georgia, December 1861 Brig. Gen., Jackson's Shenandoah Valley campaign, McDowell, convalesced for one year, February 1863 Maj. Gen

**Post-War:** Farmer

**Notes:** One of the best Confederate division commanders.

### **Samuel Jones (1819-1887)**

**Born:** December 17 1819, Powhatan Cty VA

**Died:** July 31 1887, Bedford Springs VA

**Pre-War:** West Point instructor, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. of artillery, Col., chief of artillery to P G T Beauregard, First Manassas, July 1861 Brig. Gen., commanded Dept of Alabama and West Florida, Corinth, March 1862 Maj. Gen., commanded Dept of East Tennessee, commanded Dept of Western Virginia, commanded Dept of South Carolina, Georgia and Florida, commanded Dist. of South Carolina, commanded Military Dist. of Florida.

**Post-War:** Farmer, U.S. advocate general, judge advocate general.

**James Lawson Kemper (1823-1895)**

**Born:** June 11 1823, Madison Cty VA

**Died:** April 7 1895, Orange Cty VA

**Pre-War:** Mexican War, lawyer, politician.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 7th Virginia, First Manassas, June 1862 Brig. Gen. (in Longstreet's division), Seven Pines, Seven Days, Second Manassas, South Mountain, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Gettysburg, exchanged in 1864, staff duty in Richmond, September 1864 Maj. Gen., defense of Richmond.

**Post-War:** Lawyer, politician, governor.

**Notes:** As a result of his pre-war efforts, Virginia was well prepared militarily.

**Joseph Brevard Kershaw (1822-1894)**

**Born:** January 5 1822, Camden SC

**Died:** April 13 1894, Camden SC

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, Mexican War, politician.

**War Service:** 1861 raised 2nd South Carolina - Col., commanded at Morris Island during the Fort Sumter bombardment, First Manassas, February 1862 Brig. Gen., commanded a brigade in McLaws' division, Peninsula campaign, Seven Days, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Chickamauga, May 1864 Maj. Gen., commanded a division in Longstreet's corps, Wilderness, Spotsylvania, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, Saylor's Creek.

**Post-War:** Lawyer, politician, judge, postmaster.

**Notes:** A dependable commander.

**Alexander Robert Lawton (1818-1896)**

**Born:** November 4 1818, Beaufort Dist. SC

**Died:** July 2 1896, Clifton Springs NY

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1839, resigned 1841, lawyer, railroad administrator, politician.

**War Service:** 1861 commanded state troops at Fort Pulaski GA, April 1861 Brig. Gen., Jackson's Shenandoah Valley campaign, Seven Days, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, August 1863 quartermaster general.

**Post-War:** Politician, lawyer, U.S. minister to Austria.

**Notes:** An able administrator.

**Fitzhugh Lee (1835-1905)**

**Born:** November 19 1835, Fairfax Cty VA

**Died:** April 28 1905, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1856, frontier duty, instructor at West Point, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 1st Lt., staff officer in Peninsula campaign, Lt. Col. in 1st Virginia Cavalry, July 1862 Brig. Gen., commanded a brigade in the Sharpsburg campaign, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, August 1863 Maj. Gen., Third Winchester, chief of cavalry in ANV towards the end of the war.

**Post-War:** Farmer, governor, consul general at Havana, Maj. Gen. of U.S.

Volunteers in Spanish-American war.

**Notes:** Nephew of Gen. Robert E Lee and Gen. Samuel Cooper

**Stephen Dill Lee (1833-1908)**

**Born:** September 22 1833, Charleston SC

**Died:** May 28 1908, Vicksburg MS

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1854, artillery and staff duty, resigned February 1861.

**War Service:** November 1862 Brig. Gen., chief of Pemberton's artillery, Vicksburg campaign, Vicksburg , exchanged one month later, August 1863 Maj. Gen., cavalry command in the Dept. of Alabama Mississippi and East Louisiana, June 1864 Lt. Gen., command of corps in Army of Tennessee.

**Post-War:** Farmer, politician, college president.

**Notes:** Youngest Confederate Lt. Gen. A distant relative of R E Lee.

**William Wing Loring (1818-1886)**

**Born:** December 4 1818, Wilmington NC

**Died:** December 30 1886, New York NY

**Pre-War:** Planter, lawyer, politician, soldier, Seminole War, Mexican War, resigned May 1861 as a full Col.

**War Service:** 1861 Brig. Gen., commanded forces in western Virginia, Cheat Mountain, February 1862 Maj. Gen. in command of the Army of Southwestern Virginia, corps command in Army of Mississippi, blocked Grant's advance on Vicksburg, corps command in Army of Tennessee, Atlanta campaign, Carolinas campaign.

**Post-War:** Wrote memoirs.

**John Bankhead "Prince John" Magruder (1807-1871)**

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1830, Seminole War, Mexican War, artillery duty, resigned April 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col., Big Bethel, June 1861 Brig. Gen., October 1861 Maj. Gen., commanded a Wing in Peninsula campaign, Seven Pines, Malvern Hill, loss of command due to "drunkenness and recklessness," command of Dist. of Texas, led the capture of Galveston.

**Post-War:** Joined the forces of Emperor Maximilian in Mexico, returned to Texas.

**William Mahone (1826-1895)**

**Born:** December 1 1826, Southampton Cty VA

**Died:** October 8 1895, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Teacher, railroad engineer, railroad president.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 6th Virginia, Norfolk, November 1861 Brig. Gen., brigade under Huger at Seven Pines, Seven Days, in R H Anderson's division at Second Manassas, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, Spotsylvania, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, Crater, July 1864 Maj. Gen. in divisional command in Hill's III Corps, Appomattox.

**Post-War:** Railroad president, politician, U.S. senator.

**Notes:** Held in very high regard by R E Lee.

**Lafayette McLaws (1821-1897)**

**Born:** January 15 1821, Augusta GA

**Died:** July 24 1897, Savannah GA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1842, Mexican War, resigned March 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 organized 10th Georgia - Col., September 1861 Brig. Gen., served under Magruder in the Peninsula campaign, May 1862 Maj. Gen., division command in Longstreet's corps, Seven Days, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Chickamauga, Knoxville, relieved of his command by Longstreet, transferred to Georgia, served under J E Johnston.

**Post-War:** Insurance agent, internal revenue collector, postmaster.

**John Hunt Morgan (1825-1864)**

**Born:** June 1 1825, Huntsville AL

**Died:** September 3 1864, Greeneville TN

**Pre-War:** Mexican War, hemp manufacturer, organized a militia unit.

**War Service:** 1861 joined Buckner's forces at Bowling Green, Col. of 2nd Kentucky Cavalry, raided in Tennessee and Kentucky, December 1862 Brig. Gen., raided into Indiana and Ohio, escaped, commanded Dept. of Southwestern Virginia, killed while heading to attack Union forces at Knoxville.

**Notes:** Related by marriage to AP Hill and B W Duke. A legendary cavalry commander in the Jeb Stuart tradition.



## Confederate Generals P to S

### **John Clifford Pemberton (1814-1881)**

**Born:** August 10 1814, Philadelphia PA

**Died:** July 13 1881, Philadelphia PA

**Pre-War:** West Point 1837, Mexican War, married a Virginian woman, resigned U.S. Army April 1861.

**War Service:** June 1861 Brig. Gen., commanded the Dept of South Carolina Georgia and Florida, January 1862 Maj. Gen., October 1862 Lt. Gen., commanded Dept of Mississippi and East Louisiana, became besieged in Vicksburg, no further duty at his rank was available, resigned commission, appointed Col. of artillery.

**Post-War:** Farmer.

**Notes:** Although loyal to the South, he was vilified for losing Vicksburg.

### **William Dorsey Pender (1834-1863)**

**Born:** February 6 1834, Edgecomb City NC

**Died:** July 18 1863, Staunton VA

**Pre-War:** Clerk, West Point 1854, duty on the Pacific coast, resigned March 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 3rd North Carolina, Peninsula campaign, Seven Pines, June 1862 Brig. Gen., brigade command in Hill's Light Division, Cedar Mountain, Harper's Ferry, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, May 1863 Maj. Gen. in Hill's corps, Gettysburg, did not recover from infection and amputation.

**Notes:** One of the best fighting generals in the Army.

### **George Edward Pickett (1825-1875)**

**Born:** January 28 1825, Richmond VA

**Died:** July 30 1875, Norfolk VA

**Pre-War:** West Point 1846, Mexican War, frontier duty, defied the British at San Juan Is. WA, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col., January 1862 Brig. Gen., served under Longstreet in the Seven Days, Gaines' Mill, October 1862 Maj. Gen., commanded a division at Fredericksburg (in Longstreet's corps), Suffolk, Gettysburg, commanded Dept of Virginia and North Carolina, New Berne, Petersburg, Five Forks, Saylor's Creek, relieved of command.

**Post-War:** Insurance agent.

### **Gideon Johnson Pillow (1806-1878)**

**Born:** June 8 1806, Williamson Cty TN

**Died:** October 8 1878, Helena AR

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, Brig. Gen. then Maj. Gen. of state militia, Mexican War.

**War Service:** 1861 senior Maj. Gen. of Tennessee provisional Army, July 1861 Brig. Gen. in Confederate Army.

**Post-War:** Lawyer.

### **Sterling "Old Pap" Price (1809-1867)**

**Born:** September 20 1809, Prince Edward Cty VA

**Died:** September 29 1867, St. Louis MO

**Pre-War:** Farmer, Mexican War, politician, U.S. congressman, governor, commander of Missouri state troops.

**War Service:** 1861 commanded Missouri troops at Wilson's Creek, Elkhorn Tavern, March 1862 Maj. Gen. in Confederate Provisional Army, luka, Corinth (October 1862), Helena, helped repulse Camden expedition, Price's Missouri raid.

**Post-War:** Went to Mexico, returned to U.S. in 1866.

### **Stephen Dodson Ramseur (1837-1864)**

**Born:** May 31 1837, Lincolnton NC

**Died:** October 20 1864, Cedar Creek VA

**Pre-War:** West Point 1860, resigned April 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Capt. in Ellis Light Artillery, Col. of 49th North Carolina, Seven Days, Malvern Hill, November 1862 Brig. Gen., in Rodes' division at Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, Spotsylvania, June 1864 Maj. Gen., divisional command in Shenandoah Valley campaign, Winchester, Fisher's Hill, Cedar Creek, died the following day.

**Notes:** Youngest West Pointer to become a Maj. Gen. in the Confederate Army.

**Matt Whitaker Ransom (1826-1904)**

**Born:** October 8 1826, Warren Cty NC

**Died:** October 8 1904, near Garysburg NC

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, politician.

**War Service:** 1861 Pvt. in 1st North Carolina, Lt. Col., Peninsula campaign, Seven Days, Malvern Hill, Col. of 35th North Carolina, in Ransom's (his younger brother's) brigade, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, June 1863 Brig. Gen. succeeding his brother in command of his brigade, Plymouth, Weldon, Suffolk, Petersburg, Second Drewry's Bluff, Fort Stedman, Five Forks, Appomattox.

**Post-War:** Lawyer, farmer, politician, U.S. senator, minister to Mexico.

**Robert Rodes Rodes (1829-1864)**

**Born:** March 29 1829, Lynchburg VA

**Died:** September 19 1864, Winchester VA

**Pre-War:** VMI 1848, assistant professor, civil engineer.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 5th Alabama, First Manassas, October 1861 Brig. Gen., brigade command in D H Hill's division, Peninsula campaign, Seven Pines, Seven Days, South Mountain, Sharpsburg, commanded division at Chancellorsville, May 1863 Maj. Gen., Gettysburg, Spotsylvania, Third Winchester.

**Notes:** A modest but inspiring leader.

**Daniel Ruggles (1810-1897)**

**Born:** January 31 1810, Barre MA

**Died:** June 1 1897, Fredericksburg VA

**Pre-War:** West Point 1833, Seminole War, Mexican War, resigned U.S. Army May 1861.

**War Service:** August 1861 Brig. Gen., division command in Army of Tennessee, Shiloh, administrative duties for the rest of the war, head of prison system in 1865.

**Post-War:** Realtor, farmer, member of the West Point board of visitors.

**Edmund Kirby Smith (1824-1893)**

**Born:** May 16 1824, St. Augustine FL

**Died:** March 28 1893, Sewanee TN

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1845, Mexican War, assistant professor at West Point, frontier duty, resigned April 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Lt. Col., June 1861 Brig. Gen., First Manassas, October 1861 Maj. Gen., Richmond KY, October 1862 Lt. Gen. in command of Trans-Mississippi Dept until the end of the war, February 1864 General, repelled the Red River expedition.

**Post-War:** President of telegraph company, college professor, college president.

**Notes:** The last surviving full general of the Confederacy.

**William Edwin Starke (1814-1862)**

**Born:** 1814, Brunswick Cty VA

**Died:** September 17 1862, Sharpsburg MD

**Pre-War:** Stagecoach operator, cotton broker.

**War Service:** 1861 aide to Garnett in West Virginia, Col. of 60th Virginia, Seven Days, August 1862 Brig. Gen., commanded Taliaferro's division when he became wounded at Second Manassas, commanded again at Sharpsburg.

**Carter Littlepage Stevenson (1817-1888)**

**Born:** September 21 1817, near Fredericksburg VA

**Died:** August 15 1888, Caroline Cty VA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1838, Mexican War, frontier duty, Utah expedition, resigned from the U.S. Army but the paperwork went astray, dismissed June 1861.

**War Service:** 1816 Col. of 53rd Virginia, February 1862 Brig. Gen., Kirby Smith's Kentucky invasion, October 1862 Maj. Gen., in command of a division in Pemberton's Army at Vicksburg, Champion's Hill, Vicksburg, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge, Atlanta campaign, Franklin and Nashville campaign, Carolinas campaign, Bentonville.

**Post-War:** Civil and mining engineer.

**Alexander Peter Stewart (1821-1908)**

**Born:** October 2 1821, Rogersville TN

**Died:** August 30 1908, Biloxi MS

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1842, resigned 1845, teacher.

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. in the Artillery Corps of Tennessee, Belmont, November 1861 Brig. Gen. in command of a brigade in Polk's corps, Shiloh, Corinth, Murfreesboro, June 1863 Maj. Gen., at Chickamauga commanded a division in Buckner's corps.

**Post-War:** College professor, businessman, chancellor of the University of Mississippi.

## Confederate Generals T to Z

### **William Booth Taliaferro (1822-1898)**

**Born:** December 28 1822, Gloucester Cty VA

**Died:** February 27 1898, Gloucester Cty VA

**Pre-War:** Commissioned in U.S. Army 1847, Mexican War, politician, active in Virginia militia.

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. Gen. in command of Virginia militia on the Peninsula, Col. of 23rd Virginia, Rich Mountain, Corrick's Ford, argued with Jackson, April 1862 Brig. Gen., Shenandoah Valley campaign, McDowell, First Winchester, Port Republic, Cedar Mountain, Groveton, Fredericksburg, commanded at Savannah, then Charleston, Battery Wagner, Bentonville.

**Post-War:** Politician, judge.

### **Richard Taylor (1826-1879)**

**Born:** January 27 1826, near Louisville KY

**Died:** April 12 1879, New York NY

**Pre-War:** Military secretary to his father in Mexican War, planter, politician.

**War Service:** October 1861 Brig. Gen., Jackson's Shenandoah Valley campaign, Seven Days, July 1862 Maj. Gen., command of Dist. of West Louisiana, Red River campaign, Mansfield, Pleasant Hill, April 1864 Lt. Gen. in command of Dept. of Alabama and Mississippi, held out at Mobile.

**Post-War:** Wrote memoirs

**Notes:** Son of President Zachary Taylor, and brother-in-law of President Davis.

### **Earl Van Dorn (1820-1863)**

**Born:** September 17 1820, near Port Gibson MS

**Died:** May 7 1863, Spring Hill TN

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1842, Mexican War, fought Indians in Texas, resigned January 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. in Confederate Army, June 1861 Brig. Gen., assigned to Texas, September 1861 Maj. Gen. in command of Trans-Mississippi Dept., Elkhorn Tavern, Corinth, given a cavalry command, destroyed the Union supply base at Holly Springs, assassinated by an outraged husband.

### **John George Walker (1822-1893)**

**Born:** July 22 1822, Cole Cty MO

**Died:** July 20 1893, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Commissioned into U.S. Army 1846, Mexican War, resigned July 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. of cavalry, Lt. Col. of 8th Texas Cavalry, January 1862 Brig. Gen., served in Dept. of North Carolina, commanded two brigades in Sharpsburg campaign, Sharpsburg, November 1862 Maj. Gen., transferred to Trans-Mississippi, command of a division of Texas infantry, Red River campaign, commanded Dist. of West Louisiana, commanded Dist. of Texas, New Mexico and Arizona.

**Post-War:** Fled to Mexico, return to U.S., U.S. consul general at Bogota, special commissioner to the Pan-American Convention.

### **Edward Cary Walthall (1831-1898)**

**Born:** April 4 1831, Richmond VA

**Died:** April 21 1898, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Court clerk, lawyer, district attorney.

**War Service:** April 1863 Brig. Gen. commanding a brigade in W H T Walker's division, Chickamauga, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge, Atlanta campaign, Franklin and Nashville campaign, Carolinas campaign.

**Post-War:** Lawyer, U.S. senator.

### **Cadmus Marcellus Wilcox (1824-1890)**

**Born:** May 29 1824, Wayne Cty NC

**Died:** December 2 1890, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1846, Mexican War, frontier duty, instructor at West Point, resigned June 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 9th Alabama, First Manassas, October 1861 Brig. Gen. in brigade command in

Longstreet's division, Seven Pines, Seven Days, Second Manassas, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville campaign, Salem Church, Gettysburg, August 1863 Maj. Gen. with division command in Hill's Corps, Wilderness, Spotsylvania, Petersburg, Fort Gregg, Appomattox.

**Post-War:** Chief of railroad division in U.S. Land Office.

**Jones Mitchell Withers (1814-1890)**

**Born:** January 12 1814, Madison Cty AL

**Died:** March 13 1890, Mobile AL

**Pre-War:** Merchant, politician, mayor.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 3rd Alabama, July 1861 Brig. Gen., commanded all state forces, Gulf coast defenses, commanded a division at Shiloh, April 1862 Maj. Gen., Kentucky campaign, commanded a division in Polk's corps at Murfreesboro, lost command of his division due to ill health, command of Dist. of North Alabama, command of Alabama state reserve forces.

**Post-War:** Cotton broker, newspaper editor, mayor, city treasurer, claim agent.

**Sterling Alexander Martin Wood (1823-1891)**

**Born:** March 17 1823, Florence AL

**Died:** January 26 1891, Tuscaloosa AL

**re-War:** Lawyer, solicitor, newspaper editor, politician.

**War Service:** 1861 Capt. in Florence Guards, Col. of 7th Alabama, served in Pensacola, January 1862 Brig. Gen., commanded a brigade in Hardee's corps at Shiloh, resigned his commission October 1863.

**Post-War:** lawyer, politician, professor.

## Famous Confederate Generals

This section highlights some of the battles that made these generals famous.

### Robert Edward Lee (1807-1870)

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1829, engineering duty, Mexican War, superintendent of West Point, 2nd Cavalry, commanded the forces that captured John Brown at Harper's Ferry, refused the offer of command of the Union forces at the outbreak of the War, resigned April 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 commander in chief of forces of Virginia, May 1861 Brig. Gen. in Confederate Army, commanded forces in West Virginia, examined coastal defenses, August 1861 full General, military adviser to President Davis, took over command of the Army of Northern Virginia after J E Johnston was wounded, and commanded it until the surrender at Appomattox, in 1865 he was made General in Chief of the Armies of the Confederate States.

[Fredericksburg Campaign \[November-December 1862\]](#)

[Chancellorsville Campaign \[April-May 1863\]](#)

[Mine Run Campaign \[November-December 1863\]](#)

[Grant's Overland Campaign \[May-June 1864\]](#)

[Appomattox Campaign \[March-April 1865\]](#)

[Gettysburg Campaign \[June-July 1863\]](#)

[Bristoe Campaign \[October-November 1863\]](#)

**Post-War:** President of Washington (later Washington and Lee) College.

**Notes:** The Greatest American general. A great leader of men. Did not write memoirs.

**Quotes:** I cannot raise my hand against my birthplace, my home, my children - Lee in his letter of resignation from the U.S. Army. It is well that war is so terrible, lest we grow fond of it - Lee to Longstreet at the Battle of Fredericksburg.

### Pierre Gustave Toutant Beauregard (1818-1893)

**Born:** May 28 1818, St. Bernard Parish LA

**Died:** February 20 1893, New Orleans LA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1838, Mexican War, Supt. of West Point (briefly) 1861

**War Service:** 1861 Brig. Gen. in Confederate Provisional Army, Fort Sumter, First Manassas, July 1861 General, Shiloh - commanded Army of Tennessee, Corinth, superseded by Bragg while on sick leave, defense of South Carolina and Georgia, defenses south of Richmond, Carolinas.

[Richmond-Petersburg Campaign \[June-December 1864\]](#)

[Operations in Charleston Harbor \[April 1861\]](#)

[Operations Against the Defenses of Charleston \[April-September 1863\]](#) .

**Post-War:** Railroad president, lottery supervisor, politician.

### Jubal Anderson Early (1816-1894)

**Born:** November 3 1816, Franklin City VA

**Died:** March 2 1894, Lynchburg VA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1837, Seminole war, lawyer

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of state forces, Col. of 24th Virginia, Blackburn's Ford, First Manassas, July 1861 Brig. Gen., in D H Hill's command in the Peninsula campaign, Williamsburg, commanded Elzey's brigade (under Jackson) at Malvern Hill, Cedar Mountain, in Ewell's division at Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, January 1863 Maj. Gen. in Jackson's II Corps, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, May 1864 Lt. Gen., Cold Harbor, Monocacy, burnt Chambersburg PA, Fisher's Hill, Winchester, Cedar Creek, Waynesborough.

[Early's Raid and Operations Against the B&O Railroad \[June-August 1864\]](#)

[Sheridan's Expedition to Petersburg \[March 1865\]](#)

**Post-War:** Fled to Mexico, returned, lawyer, wrote memoirs, lottery supervisor

**Notes:** A profane, cantankerous, fighter.

**Daniel Harvey Hill (1821-1889)**

**Born:** July 12 1821, York District SC

**Died:** September 24 1889, Charlotte NC

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1842, Mexican War, resigned 1849, college professor, superintendent of North Carolina Military Institute.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 1st North Carolina, Big Bethel, July 1861 Brig. Gen., commanded the Left Wing at Yorktown, Williamsburg, in Longstreet's command at Seven Pines, served under Jackson at Seven Days, Second Manassas, South Mountain, Sharpsburg (accused of losing Special Order 191), July 1863 appointed Lt. Gen., Chickamauga, criticized Bragg who in turn unfairly accused Hill of delaying an attack, removed from command by President Davis, Petersburg, Bentonville.

[Longstreet's Tidewater Operations \[March-April 1863\],](#)  
[Chickamauga Campaign \[August-September 1863\],](#)

**Post-War:** Editor

**Notes:** Fifteen members of his West Point class became Civil War generals. He was brave but abrasive, and could have been used much more effectively for the Confederate cause.

**Ambrose Powell Hill (1825-1865)**

**Born:** November 9 1825, Culpeper VA

**Died:** April 2 1865, Petersburg VA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1847, Mexican War, Seminole War, resigned March 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Col. of 13th Virginia, February 1862 Brig. Gen., Williamsburg, May 1862 Maj. Gen., Seven Days in which his unit became known as Hill's Light Division, Cedar Mountain, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, Chancellorsville, May 1863 Lt. Gen. in command of III Corps, Gettysburg, Bristoe Station, Wilderness, Petersburg, killed while rallying his troops after their line had been broken.

[Bristoe Campaign \[October-November 1863\].](#)

**Notes:** Although a famous fighter early in the war, he did not perform well after being given corps command.

**James Ewell Brown "Jeb" Stuart (1833-1864)**

**Born:** February 6 1833, Patrick Cty VA

**Died:** May 12 1864, Richmond VA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1854, served in 1st Cavalry on frontier duty, aide to R E Lee when John Brown's body of men fought at Harper's Ferry, May 1861 resigned U.S. Army.

**War Service:** 1861 Lt. Col. in Virginia infantry, Col. of 1st Virginia Cavalry, First Manassas, September 1861 Brig. Gen., Peninsula campaign, rode around McClellan's Army, Seven Days, July 1862 Maj. Gen., command of all cavalry in the Army of Northern Virginia, Second Manassas campaign, Catlett's Station, Groveton, Sharpsburg campaign, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville campaign, temporarily commanded II Corps at Chancellorsville, Bandy Station, Gettysburg campaign, Gettysburg, Yellow Tavern .

[Gettysburg Campaign \[June-July 1863\] .](#)

**Notes:** Criticized for straying too far from Lee in the march to Gettysburg. One of the greatest cavalry commanders in the Civil War.

**Nathan Bedford Forrest (1821-1877)**

**Born:** July 13 1821, Bedford Cty TN

**Died:** October 29 1877, Memphis TN

**Pre-War:** Planter, slave dealer

**War Service:** 1861 Pvt. in Confederate Army, raised 7th Tennessee Cavalry, Lt. Col., Fort Donelson, Col.

of 3rd Tennessee Cavalry, Shiloh, July 1862 Brig. Gen., raided communications in Tennessee, Chickamauga, December 1863 Maj. Gen., Fort Pillow, Brice's Cross Roads, commanded cavalry in Hood's Franklin and Nashville campaign, February 1865 Lt. Gen., Selma.

[Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee \[December 1862-January 1863\]](#)  
[Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee and Kentucky \[March-April 1864\]](#),  
[Forrest's Defense of Mississippi \[June-August 1864\]](#),  
[Streight's Raid in Alabama and Georgia \[April 1863\]](#),  
[Meridian and Yazoo River Expeditions \[February 1864\]](#),  
[Wilson's Raid in Alabama and Georgia \[April 1865\]](#)

**Post-War:** Planter, railroad president.

**Notes:** One of the greatest cavalry leaders of the War. Associated with the Ku Klux Klan for a time after the War.

### **Braxton Bragg (1817-1876)**

**Born:** March 22 1817, Warrenton NC

**Died:** September 27 1876, Galveston TX

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1837, Seminole War, Mexican War, Lt. Col., resigned 1856, planter.

**War Service:** March 1861 Brig. Gen. of Confederate Provisional Army, Pensacola-Mobile coast, September 1861 Maj. Gen., Shiloh, Corinth, June 1862 General, commander of the Army of Tennessee, Perryville, Murfreesboro, Chattanooga, Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, resigned his command, chief of staff to President Davis, commanded a division of the Army of Tennessee, Bentonville.

[Operations Against Fort Fisher and Wilmington \[January-February 1865\]](#)  
[Chickamauga Campaign \[August-September 1863\]](#)  
[Chattanooga-Ringgold Campaign \[November 1863\]](#)  
[Carolinas Campaign \[February-March 1865\]](#)

**Post-War:** Engineer

**Notes:** A close friend of President Davis.

### **Joseph Eggleston Johnston (1807-1891)**

**Born:** February 3 1807, Farmville VA

**Died:** March 21 1891, Washington DC

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1829, frontier duty, resigned 1837, civil engineer, commissioned in U.S. Army 1838, Mexican War, June 1860 Brig. Gen., resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. Gen. of Virginia troops, May 1861 Brig. Gen. in Confederate Army, Harper's Ferry, First Manassas, August 1861 General in command of the Army of Northern Virginia, Peninsula campaign, Seven Pines (was wounded so command passed to General Robert E. Lee), commanded Department of the West, Vicksburg campaign, commanded the Army of Tennessee, Atlanta campaign, July 1864 relieved of command at Atlanta, February 1865 restored to command, Carolinas campaign, surrendered to Sherman.

[Atlanta Campaign \[May-September 1864\]](#)

**Post-War:** U.S. congressman, commissioner of railroads, wrote memoirs.

**Notes:** A highly underestimated general. His records do him no justice.

### **Richard Stoddert Ewell (1817-1872)**

**Born:** February 8 1817, Georgetown DC

**Died:** January 25 1872, Spring Hill TN

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1840, Mexican War, resigned May 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 Lt. Col. of Virginia forces, staff Col. in Confederate Army, June 1861 Brig. Gen., First Manassas, January 1862 Maj. Gen., Jackson's Shenandoah Valley campaign, Seven Days, Second Manassas (lost a leg at Groveton), May 1863 Lt. Gen. commanding II Corps, Gettysburg, Wilderness,



Spotsylvania, retired due to poor health, Richmond defenses, Sayler's Creek.

[Gettysburg Campaign \[June-July 1863\]](#)

[Demonstration on the Rapidan River \[February 1864\]](#)

**Post-War:** Farmer.

**Notes:** Blamed for not taking Cemetery Hill on July 1.

### **Thomas Jonathan "Stonewall" Jackson \* (1824-1863)**

**Born:** January 21 1824, Clarksburg VA

**Died:** May 10 1863, near Guinea's Station VA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1842, Mexican War, 1851 resigned from U.S. Army, professor at Virginia Military Inst.

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. in Virginia militia, Col. of Confederate infantry, Harper's Ferry, June 1861 Brig. Gen., First Manassas, October 1861 Maj. Gen., Shenandoah Valley campaign - fought brilliantly, Seven Days - fought poorly at times probably due to exhaustion, Groveton, commanded the Left Wing at Second Manassas, corps command in Sharpsburg campaign, Harper's Ferry, Sharpsburg, October 1862 Lt. Gen., Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville.

[Manassas Campaign \[July 1861\]](#)

[Jackson's Operations Against the B&O Railroad \[January 1862\]](#)

[Jackson's Valley Campaign \[March-June 1862\]](#)

[Northern Virginia Campaign \[August 1862\]](#)

[Maryland Campaign \[September 1862\]](#)

[Chancellorsville Campaign \[April-May 1863\]](#)

**Notes:** He was a great commander, and many wonder how the War might have gone had he not been killed.

### **James "Old Pete" Longstreet (1821-1904)**

**Born:** January 8 1821, Edgefield Dist. SC

**Died:** January 2 1904, Gainesville GA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1842, Indian campaigns, Mexican War, resigned June 1861

**War Service:** 1861 Brig. Gen., First Manassas, October 1861 Maj. Gen. in command of a division, Williamsburg, Seven Pines, Seven Days, Second Manassas campaign, Corps command at Sharpsburg, October 1862 Lt. Gen. in command of I Corps of ANV, Fredericksburg, Suffolk campaign, Gettysburg, Chickamauga, Knoxville, Wilderness, defense of Richmond, Appomattox.

[Chickamauga Campaign \[August-September 1863\]](#)

[Longstreet's Tidewater Operations \[March-April 1863\]](#)

[Longstreet's Knoxville Campaign \[November-December 1863\]](#)

**Post-War:** Insurance agent, lottery supervisor, U.S. minister to Turkey, wrote memoirs.

**Notes:** One of the best fighters, but over-deliberate in the opinion of many.

### **John Bell Hood (1831-1879)**

**Born:** June 1 1831, Owingsville KY

**Died:** August 30 1879, New Orleans LA

**Pre-War:** 1853 West Point, frontier duty with 2nd Cavalry, resigned 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 1st Lt. of cavalry, recruitment duty, Yorktown, May 1862 Brig. Gen. in command of the Texas Brigade, served under G W Smith in the Peninsula campaign, in Whiting's division at Seven Days, in Evans' division at Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, October 1862 Maj. Gen. in command of a division in Longstreet's corps, Fredericksburg, Gettysburg, Chickamauga, leg amputated, February 1864 Lt. Gen., commanded a corps in Atlanta campaign, schemed to replace Johnston, ordered to replace Johnston at Atlanta with temporary rank of General, Jonesboro, Franklin, Nashville, January 1865 relieved at his own

request.

**Post-War:** Unsuccessful businessman, wrote memoirs, died of yellow fever.

**Notes:** A rash fighter, performed well in subordinate roles, but not as an Army commander.

**Leonidas Polk (1806-1864)**

**Born:** April 10 1806, Raleigh NC

**Died:** June 14 1864, Pine Mountain GA

**Pre-War:** West Point 1827, resigned 1827, minister, bishop.

**War Service:** 1861 Maj. Gen., commanded Dept No. 2 (Red River to Kentucky), replaced by A S Johnston, Belmont, commanded a corps at Shiloh, Perryville, October 1862 Lt. Gen., Murfreesboro, Chickamauga, argued with Bragg, transferred to command the Dept of Alabama Mississippi and East Louisiana, Atlanta campaign, killed by artillery fire while observing Union positions at Pine Mountain.

Meridian and Yazoo River Expeditions [February 1864]

**Notes:** A favorite of President Davis.

**William Joseph "Old Reliable" Hardee (1815-1873)**

**Born:** October 12 1815, Camden Cty GA

**Died:** November 6 1873, Wytheville VA

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1838, Mexican War, commandant of cadets at West Point, wrote textbook on tactics, resigned January 1861.

**War Service:** June 1861 Brig. Gen., October 1861 Maj. Gen., commanded a brigade in Arkansas and Kentucky, corps command at Shiloh, Kentucky campaign, Murfreesboro, October 1862 Lt. Gen., Chickamauga, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge, Atlanta campaign, requested transfer after Hood replaced J E Johnston, commanded Dept of South Carolina Georgia and Florida, Savannah, Carolinas campaign, Bentonville.

**Post-War:** Planter.

**Notes:** An outstanding corps commander.

**Joseph Fighting Joe Wheeler (1836-1906)**

**Born:** September 10 1836, Augusta GA

**Died:** January 25 1906, Brooklyn NY

**Pre-War:** Graduated West Point 1859, frontier duty, resigned April 1861.

**War Service:** 1861 1st Lt. of artillery, Col. of 19th Alabama, chief of cavalry in Army of the Mississippi, Kentucky campaign, October 30, 1862 Brig. Gen., Murfreesboro, January 1863 Maj. Gen., Chickamauga, raided around Chattanooga, Knoxville campaign, Atlanta campaign, opposed Sherman's March to the Sea, Carolinas campaign, superseded by Hampton.

**Post-War:** Cotton planter, U.S. congressman, Maj. Gen. of volunteers in Spanish-American War, commanded a brigade in the Philippines, commissioned a Brig. Gen. in the Regular Army.

**Notes:** Second only to Forrest as a raider.

## Union Generals A to D

### **Adelbert Ames (1835-1933)**

**Pre-War:** sailor

**War Service:** U S Military Acad. May 1861, First Manassas, won Congressional Medal, Peninsular campaign, Malvern Hill, Col of 20th Maine volunteers, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, 1863 Brig. Gen, Gettysburg, siege of Petersburg, participated in the capture of Fort Fisher.

**Post-War:** politician, Spanish-American War

**Notes:** Tarnished military career with his political practices after the war.

### **Romeyn Beck Ayres (1825-1888)**

**Pre-War:** Had routine duty in many sections of the U.S. prior to the start of the Civil War

**War Service:** Captain of the 5th Artillery, May 14th, 1861

**Post-War:** Promoted to colonel of the 2nd Artillery

### **Nathaniel Prentiss Banks (1816-1894)**

**Pre-War:** Governor of Massachusetts, (1858-1861)

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers, January, 1861

**Post-War:** Congressman, Senator, United States Marshal for Massachusetts

### **Francis Channing Barlow (1834-1896)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, May 25th, 1865

**Post-War:** Practiced law until his death

**Notes:** Served twice as secretary of the state of New York, and also served once as state attorney general.

### **Joseph Jackson Bartlett (1834-1893)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, October 4th, 1862

**Post-War:** Served as U.S. minister to Sweden and deputy commissioner of pensions under President Grover Cleveland.

### **David Bell Birney (1825-1864)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer

**War Service:** Major General, May 20, 1863

**Post-War:** Died from malaria.

### **Louis (Ludwig) Blenker (1812-1863)**

**Pre-War:** Farmer in Rockland County and businessman in New York City

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, August 9th, 1861

**Post-War:** Honorably discharged from the military, March 31st, 1863

**Notes:** Served as escort to the king of Greece in 1837.

### **William Thomas Harbaugh Brooks (1821-1870)**

**Pre-War:** Served as aid to General David E. Twiggs and on frontier Indian duty

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, June 10th, 1863

**Post-War:** Took up residence on a farm near Huntsville, AL.

### **Don Carlos Buell (1818-1898)**

**Pre-War:** Adjutant of the Dept. of the Pacific

**War Service:** Brigadier General May 17, 1861

**Post-War:** Ironworker

**Notes:** A steady general who never reached his potential. He resigned from the Army in 1864.

### **Benjamin Franklin Butler (1818-1893)**

**Pre-War:** House of Representatives in 1853, State Senate 1859

**War Service:** Brigadier General of the Massachusetts Militia

**Post-War:** Congressman, Governor of Massachusetts

**Notes:** Was considered a politically appointed general and made little real contribution to the Union war effort.

**James Gillpatrick Blunt (1826-1881)**

**Pre-War:** Doctor and Jayhawker

**War Service:** Brigadier General April 8th, 1862

**Post-War:** Doctor

**Notes:** Died in an insane asylum in Washington, D.C.

**John Curtis Caldwell (1833-1912)**

**Pre-War:** Principal of the Washington Academy at East Machias, Maine

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, November 12th, 1861

**Post-War:** Served as U.S. consul to Costa Rica until 1809

**Notes:** Assigned as a guard of honor to the body of President Abraham Lincoln during the procession from Washington to Springfield.

**Joseph Bradford Carr (1828-1895)**

**Pre-War:** Worked in the tobacco industry until the outbreak of the Civil War

**War Service:** Brigadier general of volunteers, September 7th, 1862

**Post-War:** Brevetted Major General of volunteers before leaving the Army, choosing to serve as secretary of the state of New York from 1879 until 1885.

**Silas Casey (1807-1882)**

**Pre-War:** Performed many duties for the Regular Army over his thirty-five year military career before the Civil War, including Captain in the Mexican War and Lieutenant of the 2nd Infantry

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers, May 31, 1862

**Post-War:** Compiled and edited a book entitled Infantry Tactics, which was adopted by the government in 1862

**Darius Nash Couch (1822-1897)**

**Pre-War:** Colonel of the Seventh Massachusetts Volunteers

**War Service:** Major General, July 14, 1862

**Post-War:** State Quartermaster General and Adjutant General

**Jacob Dolson Cox (1828-1900)**

**Pre-War:** Legal clerk in a bank, graduated Oberlin College in 1851, lawyer, state senator in 1865.

**War Service:** entered Army as brigadier general of Ohio state troops in 1861, took part in the campaign in western Virginia under General McClellan, South Mountain, Sharpsburg, 1864 commanded in the Atlanta campaign and at Franklin and Nashville, participated in the affair at Kinston in 1865 which connected Schofield's troops with W T Sherman's northbound columns.

**Post-War:** Governor, Secretary of the Interior, lawyer, railway president, congressman, president of the University of Cincinnati, writer on military topics connected with the Civil War.

**Notes:** He was a strong abolitionist in his beliefs.

**Newton Martin Curtis (1835-1910)**

**Pre-War:** Postmaster, farmer, teacher, law student

**War Service:** Brigadier General Jan 1865

**Post-War:** Special Agent for the Treasury dept., Member of the New York State Assembly

**George Armstrong Custer (1839-1876)**

**Pre-War:** Taught school, and was in West Point when the war started

**War Service:** Officer in the Army of the Potomac made Brigadier general on June 29, 1863, from first lieutenant.

**Post-War:**

**Notes:** Youngest Civil War general

**Lysander Cutler (1807-1866)**

**Pre-War:** Grain broker

**War Service:** Brigadier General of 1st Corps, November 29th, 1862

**Post-War:** Removed from field duty due to poor health and resigned on June 30th, 1865

**Charles Devens, Jr. 1820-1891**

**Pre-War:** Militia Brigadier

**War Service:** Major General and Commander of the Army of the Tennessee

**Post-War:** Justice of the Massachusetts Supreme Court

**John Adams Dix (1798-1879)**

**Pre-War:** Politician

**War Service:** Major General, May 16, 1861

**Post-War:** Minister to France

**Grenville Mellen Dodge (1831-1916)**

**Pre-War:** Railroad engineering and surveying in Illinois, Iowa, and Nebraska

**War Service:** Leader of the XVI Corps during the Atlanta Campaign

**Post-War:** Chief engineer of the Union Pacific Railroad

## Union Generals E to K

### **Thomas Wilberforce Egan (1834-1887)**

**Pre-War:** Received solid schooling, but occupation prior to 1861 is unknown

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, October 27th, 1864

**Post-War:** Served as deputy collector in the New York Customs House for six years before dying in a charity hospital in New York

**Notes:** Returned to active duty after being severely wounded in the right arm and disabled on November 27th, 1864, at the battle of Boynton Plank Road

### **Washington Lafayette Elliott (1825-1888)**

**Pre-War:** Served as a regular officer at Springfield and Wilsons Creek

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, June 11th, 1862

**Post-War:** Engaged in the banking business in San Francisco

### **William Buel Franklin (1823-1903)**

**Pre-War:** Charged with the construction of the new Capitol dome and the monolithic Treasury addition

**War Service:** Brigadier General May 14th, 1861

**Post-War:** President of the Board for Retiring Disabled Officers and resigned his military commission

### **John Charles Fremont (1813-1890)**

**Pre-War:** Involved in politics

**War Service:** Major General in Regular Army, May 14, 1861

**Post-War:** Dependent upon the literary endeavors of his wife

### **William Henry French (1815-1881)**

**Pre-War:** Posted in the First Artillery

**War Service:** Major General, November 29, 1862

**Post-War:** Attained the rank of Colonel of the Fourth Artillery

### **George Washington Getty (1819-1901)**

**Pre-War:** Saw service in the Mexican War

**War Service:** Commissioned Major General in August 1864

**Post-War:** Retired from Commander of Artillery School at Ft Monroe in 1883

### **John Gibbon (1827-1896)**

**Pre-War:** Artillery instructor and quartermaster

**War Service:** Commanded the Second Division of John F. Reynolds I Corps

**Post-War:** Retired in 1891

### **Charles Kinnaird Graham (1824-1889)**

**Pre-War:** Worked as a lawyer and engineer, helping to lay out Central Park and construct the dry docks at the Brooklyn Navy Yard

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, March 29th, 1862

**Post-War:** Chief engineer of the department of the docks, surveyor of the port and naval officer of the port in New York

### **Benjamin Henry Grierson (1826-1911)**

**Pre-War:** Taught music in Youngstown, OH, and Jacksonville, IL. He later kept a store at Meredosia on the Illinois River.

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers March 19th, 1866

**Post-War:** Brigadier General April 5th, 1890

### **George Henry Gordon (1823-1886)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, June 9th, 1862

**Post-War:** Worked as a lawyer in Boston and authored many books dealing with his military experience

**Gordan Granger (1822-1876)**

**Pre-War:** Captain of the U.S. Army in the Mexican War

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, September 17th, 1862

**Post-War:** Spent much of his post-War time on sick leave from the U.S. Army

**Henry Wager Halleck (1815-1872)**

**Pre-War:** Businessman, writer

**War Service:** Major General Aug. 19, 1861

**Post-War:** Commander of the Military Division of the James

**Winfield Scott Hancock (1824-1886)**

**Pre-War:** Chief Quartermaster

**War Service:** Major General, November 29, 1862

**Post-War:** Commanded the Department of the East

**Charles Smith Hamilton (1822-1891)**

**Pre-War:** Engaged in farming and flour manufacture for the Army after being wounded in the Mexican War

**War Service:** Major General of the 3rd Wisconsin Infantry, September 19th, 1862

**Post-War:** Member and President of the board of regents of the University of Wisconsin and commander of the Wisconsin department of Military Order of the Loyal Legion

**George Lucas Hartsuff (1830-1874)**

**Pre-War:** Lived on farm until appointment to West Point

**War Service:** Served against the Florida Seminoles, Fort Drane, appointed brigadier general of volunteers 1862, fought well in Irvin McDowell's corps, Second Manassas, Sharpsburg, 1865 took command of the Bermuda front for the siege of Petersburg.

**Post-War:** Lieutenant colonel of staff in the adjutant generals department, served in the Department of the Gulf.

**William Hays (1819-1875)**

**Pre-War:** Served as lieutenant of artillery at various places in the northeast

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, December 27th, 1862

**Post-War:** Died at Fort Independence, 1875, Major, 5th Artillery

**Notes:** Captured with all but one of his staff, May 3rd, 1863

**Alexander Hays (1819-1864)**

**Pre-War:** Construction engineer specializing in bridge building in western PA

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, September 29th, 1862

**Post-War:** Died in battle

**Notes:** Posthumously brevetted Major General

**Samuell Peter Heintzelman (1805-1880)**

**Pre-War:** Routine garrison duties, recruiting, and quartermaster services

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers, May 5, 1862

**Post-War:** Commanded forces in Washington with rank of Major General

**Oliver Otis Howard (1830-1909)**

**Pre-War:** Assistant professor of mathematics at the Military Academy

**War Service:** Brigadier General of Volunteers, September 3, 1861

**Post-War:** Became involved in the welfare of former slaves

**Albion Parris Howe (1818-1897)**

**Pre-War:** West Point Instructor

**War Service:** Commissioned Major General in 1866

**Post-War:** Assigned to Honor Guard of Abraham Lincoln's tomb

**Alvin Peterson Hovey(1821-1891)**

**Pre-War:** U.S. District Attorney

**War Service:** Major General commanding the District of Indiana

**Post-War:** U.S. Minister to Peru

**Andrew Atkinson Humphreys (1810-1883)**

**Pre-War:** Corps of Topographical Engineers

**War Service:** Brigadier General, April, 1862

**Post-War:** Continued to serve in the Army

**Andrew Atkinson Humphreys (1820-1883)**

**Pre-War:** Served in the Corps of Topographical Engineers after graduation from the Military Academy in 1831

**War Service:** Brigadier General of the U.S. Army and chief of engineers, August 8th, 1866

**Post-War:** Served in the U.S. Army until his retirement in 1879

**David Hunter (1802-1886)**

**Pre-War:** Real Estate

**War Service:** Fourth-ranking volunteer General

**Post-War:** Retired in 1866

**Henry Moses Judah (1821-1866)**

**Pre-War:** Fought in Mexico and extensive duty in the Pacific Northwest

**War Service:** Served at Fort Yuma, California, then resigned his command and returned to Washington, made Brigadier General of volunteers in 1862, his direction of his troops did not impress his superiors so he was relegated to routine administrative duties during the balance of the war.

**Erasmus Darwin Keyes (1810-1895)**

**Pre-War:** Instructor at the Military Academy

**War Service:** Colonel of the Eleventh Infantry, May 1861

**Post-War:** Mining, and savings and loan business

**John Reese Kenly (1818-1871)**

**Pre-War:** Captain and Major of Maryland and Washington, D.C., Volunteers

**War Service:** Major General, 1865

**Rufus King (1814-1876)**

**Pre-War:** Editor of several newspapers he owned

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, May 17th, 1861

**Post-War:** Deputy Director of Customs, New York City, NY

**Nathan Kimball 1822-1898**

**Pre-War:** Practiced medicine in Loogootee, Indiana

**War Service:** Major General

**Post-War:** State commander of the newly organized Grand Army of the Republic



## Union Generals L to R

### **John Alexander Logan (1826-1886)**

**Pre-War:** Politician

**War Service:** Brigadier General March 21 1862

**Post-War:** Politician

**Notes:** Hated West Point from the bottom of his heart.

### **Nathaniel Lyon (1818-1861)**

**Pre-War:** Career soldier

**War Service:** Brigadier General, May 17 1861

**Post-War:** Died in battle

### **Joseph King Fenno Mansfield (1803-1862)**

**Pre-War:** Colonel in the Inspector Generals Department

**War Service:** Brigadier General in the Regular Army, May 18, 1861

**Post-War:** Died in War

### **Mahlon Dickerson Manson (1820-1895)**

**Pre-War:** Member of Indiana legislature and druggist in Crawfordsville, Indiana

**War Service:** Commanded the XXIII Corps, Brigadier General of Volunteers

**Post-War:** Member of Congress

### **George Archibald McCall (1802-1868)**

**Pre-War:** Inspector General with the staff rank of Colonel of the Army

**War Service:** Brigadier General of Pennsylvania Volunteers, May 15th, 1861

**Post-War:** On sick leave until his retirement on March 31st, 1863

### **John Alexander McClelland (1812-1890)**

**Pre-War:** Editor and politician

**War service:** Brigadier General, May 17, 1861

**Post-War:** Resigned from Army service

### **Gershom Mott (1822-1884)**

**Pre-War:** Collector of the port at Lambertton and businessman in Bordentown, NJ

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, August 1st, 1864

**Post-War:** Occupied a number of state offices, including commander of the New Jersey National Guard, until his death

### **George Webb Morell (1815-1883)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, July 25th, 1862

**Post-War:** Worked as a farmer in Scarborough until his death in 1883

### **Robert Huston Milroy (1816-1890)**

**Pre-War:** Practiced law in Rensselaer, IN

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, March 10th, 1863

**Post-War:** Trustee of the Wabash and Erie Canal Company

### **Nelson Appleton Miles (1839-1925)**

**Pre-War:** Worked in a store in Boston while attending night school

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, October 21st, 1865

**Post-War:** Served in the regular Army as Lieutenant General until retirement in 1903

### **John Newton (1822-1895)**

**Pre-War:** Assigned to Army Corps of Engineers

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, March 30th, 1863

**Post-War:** Brigadier General of the Corps of Engineers, March 6th, 1884

**Notes:**

**Edward Otho Cresap Ord (1818-1883)**

**Pre-War:** Career Soldier

**War Service:** Brigadier General Spet. 14th, 1861

**Post-War:** Commander of the Army of the James

**Charles Jackson Paine (1833-1916)**

**Pre-War:** Graduated Harvard in 1853, lawyer

**War Service:** Major of 30th Massachusetts, in Department of the Gulf, Col of a Black regiment, fought most creditably at Port Hudson, Drewrys Bluff, commanded a Black division at New Market, with Butler in his attack on Fort Fisher.

**Post-War:** Director of railroads, appointed by President McKinley to secure the international remonetization of silver

**Notes:** Great-grandson of signer of the Declaration of Independence

**John Grubb Parke (1827-1900)**

**Pre-War:** Corps of Topographical Engineers

**War Service:** Major General, August 20, 1862

**Post-War:** Colonel of Engineers

**Notes:**

**Francis Engle Patterson (1821-1862)**

**Pre-War:** Captain of the Ninth Infantry in Mexican War, March 3, 1855

**War Service:** Brigadier General of Volunteers, April 15, 1862

**Post-War:** Died in war, shot by his own pistol

**John James Peck (1821-1878)**

**Pre-War:** Some military service, promoted Rail Road, started a bank, involved in politics

**War Service:** Commissioned Major General July 25, 1862

**Post-War:** Retired August, 24, 1865 to organize the New York State Life Insurance Company

**Alfred Pleasonton (1824-1897)**

**Pre-War:** Brigadier of Volunteers

**War Service:** Major of the Second Cavalry

**Post-War:** Occupied some minor federal posts

**Fitz-John Porter (1822-1901)**

**Pre-War:** Assistant Instructor of Artillery at the Military Academy

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers and Brigadier of Regular Army, August 7, 1861

**Post-War:** Dismissed from Army on grounds of perjury, January 21, 1863

**Henry Prince (1811-1892)**

**Pre-War:** U.S. staff appointment of major and payroll

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, April 20th, 1862

**Post-War:** Appointed deputy paymaster general with rank of lieutenant colonel and served until his retirement in 1877

**Notes:** Committed suicide at age eighty-one

**Calvin Edward Pratt (1828-1896)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, founder of the 31st New York Infantry

**War Service:** Commissioned Brigadier General on September 13, 1862

**Post-War:** Retired from duty May 1, 1863 to resume law practice.

**Jesse Lee Reno (1823-1862)**

**Pre-War:** Ordnance Officer

**War Service:** Major General, August 20, 1862

**Post-War:** Died in War

**Joseph Jones Reynolds (1822-1899)**

**Pre-War:** Taught Engineering at Washington University

**War Service:** Brigadier General of U.S. Volunteers, June 14, 1861

**Post-War:** Commander of Third Cavalry

**Israel Bush Richardson (1815-1862)**

**Pre-War:** Farmer in Pontiac, MI

**War Service:** Colonel of 2nd Michigan Infantry, May 25th, 1861

**Post-War:** Died in battle

**James Brewerton Ricketts (1817-1887)**

**Pre-War:** Officer of artillery

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers, August 1st, 1864

**Post-War:** Court-martial duty

**John Cleveland Robinson (1817-1897)**

**Pre-War:** In command of Fort McHenry in Baltimore Harbor

**War Service:** Major General in Regular and Volunteer Forces

**Post-War:** Lieutenant Governor of NY

**David Allen Russell (1820-1864)**

**Pre-War:** Served as a lieutenant in the infantry during the Mexican War

**War Service:** Divisional Commander of VI Corps

**Post-War:** Killed in action at the Battle of Winchester in the Shenandoah Valley

## Union Generals S

### **Friedrich (Frederick) Salomon (1826-1897)**

**Pre-War:** Surveyor, Army Lieutenant, architecture student, emigrated to America 1848

**War Service:** Commissioned Major General on March 13, 1865 for meritorious service

**Post-War:** Appointed to various Surveyor offices

### **Robert Cumming Schenck (1809-1890)**

**Pre-War:** Minister to Brazil

**War Service:** Major General commanding Middle Dept. and VIII Corps at Baltimore August 30th, 1862

**Post-War:** Congressional Chairman of the committee on military affairs

### **John McAllister Schofield (1831-1906)**

**Pre-War:** Surveyor, school teacher, professor of physics at Washington University

**War Service:** Battle of Wilsons Creek, in 1861 was charged with the command of all of the Union militia of the state of Missouri, commanded the Army of the Ohio during the Atlanta campaign, lead XXII Corps and two divisions of the IV Corps to a bloody and crippling repulse on Hood at Franklin, commanded the Department of North Carolina, participated in Shermans closing operations, which terminated in the surrender of Joseph E. Johnston

**Post-War:** Representative to France, Secretary of War, superintendent at West Point, Retired from Army in 1895.

**Notes:** He recommended that Pearl Harbor be acquired for a naval base.

### **John Sedgwick (1813-1864)**

**Pre-War:** Major of the First Cavalry

**War Service:** Brigadier General of Volunteers, August 31, 1861

**Post-War:** Died in War

### **Truman Seymour (1824-1891)**

**Pre-War:** Served as an artillery officer in the Mexican War

**War Service:** Commissioned Brigadier General on April 28, 1862

**Post-War:** Retired in 1876 as Major of the 5th Artillery and moved to Italy

### **James Shields (1810-1879)**

**Pre-War:** Democratic Politician

**War Service:** Division Commander

**Post-War:** Reentered the political arena

### **Daniel Edgar Sickles (1819-1914)**

**Pre-War:** New York State Senator

**War Service:** Major General of the Regular Army, November 29, 1862

**Post-War:** Chairman of the New York State Monuments Commission

### **Franz Sigel (1824-1902)**

**Pre-War:** Major of the Fifth New York Militia

**War Service:** Major General, March 22, 1862

**Post-War:** U.S. pension agent at New York

### **Henry Warner Slocum (1827-1894)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer, served on State Legislature

**War Service:** Major General, July 25, 1862

**Post-War:** Congressman

### **John Eugene Smith (1816-1897)**

**Pre-War:** Jeweler and goldsmith

**War Service:** Brigadier General, November 29, 1862

**Post-War:** Continued to serve in the Army

**William Sooy Smith 1830-1916**

**Pre-War:** Organized an engineering firm

**War Service:** Chief of Cavalry of the forces in the West

**Post-War:** Engineering and construction

**William Farrar Smith (1824-1903)**

**Pre-War:** Served as an engineer officer in the Army on various surveys and exploration duties, as well as serving as an instructor at the Military Academy

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, March 9th, 1864

**Post-War:** President of cable telegraph company, president of the board of police commissioners of New York City, and as a civilian engineer in government employ on various river and harbor improvements

**Thomas Alfred Smyth (1832-1865)**

**Pre-War:** Coachmaker in Wilmington, DE

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, October 1st, 1864

**Post-War:** Died in battle of a gunshot wound to the mouth

**Notes:** Posthumously promoted to Major General and was the last Union General to be killed in the war

**Julius Stahel (1825-1912)**

**Pre-War:** German-language weekly in NY

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, March 17th, 1863

**Post-War:** Served on court-marshal duty until he resigned his commission, February 8th, 1865

**Notes:** Awarded Congressional Medal at Battle of Piedmont, June 5th, 1864

**David Sloane Stanley (1828-1902)**

**Pre-War:** Served in the U.S. Cavalry on the Indian frontier

**War Service:** Major General of volunteers, November 29th, 1862

**Post-War:** Brigadier General of the U.S. Army, March 24th, 1884, until retirement in 1892

**Frederick Steele (1819-1868)**

**Pre-War:** Infantry officer

**War Service:** Brigadier General Jan 29th, 1862

**Post-War:** Commander of the Dept. of Columbia

**Notes:** Died in a buggy accident

**George Stoneman (1822-1894)**

**Pre-War:** Commissioned into the First Dragoons

**War Service:** Brigadier General of Volunteers, August 31, 1861

**Post-War:** Retired for disability in 1871

**Edwin Vose Sumner (1797-1863)**

**Pre-War:** Colonel of the First Cavalry

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers, July 16, 1862

**Post-War:** Assigned to the Department of Missouri

## Union Generals T to Z

### **Alfred Howe Terry (1827-1890)**

**Pre-War:** clerk of the New Haven County superior court

**War Service:** First Manassas, took part in capture of Port Royal, SC, took part in Butlers failure to seize Fort Fisher, lead Butlers forces the next month to Fort Fisher and took it in two days, major general of volunteers in 1865.

**Post-War:** Exercised departmental command mainly in Indian country.

**Notes:** Terry was one of those rare militia officers who rose to eminence in the volunteer ranks during the Civil War and remained in the Regular Army to win the rank of major general. He was in charge of the Department of Dakota at the time of the Little Big Horn.

### **John Milton Thayer (1820-1906)**

**Pre-War:** Lawyer in Worcester, Mass., Fought Indians in Nebraska

**War Service:** Commissioned Brigadier General on October 4, 1862

**Post-War:** Involved in politics

**Notes:**

### **Daniel Tyler (1799-1882)**

**Pre-War:** President of the Macon & Western Railroad in Georgia

**War Service:** Brigadier General of U.S. Volunteers March, 1861

**Post-War:** Served as president of an Alabama railroad

**Notes:** Founded the town of Anniston, AL, named for his daughter-in-law

### **Emory Upton (1839-1881)**

**Pre-War:** Drilled volunteers in Washington

**War Service:** Commissioned Brigadier General on May 12, 1864

**Post-War:** Commandant of West Point, Commander of the Presidio

### **Egbert Ludovicus Viele (1825-1902)**

**Pre-War:** 1847 assigned to Mexican Frontier, 1853 retired to become an Engineer

**War Service:** Recommissioned as a Brigadier General on August 17, 1861

**Post-War:** Retired Oct, 20, 1863 to become an engineer, politician and spokesman

### **James Samuel Wadsworth (1807-1864)**

**Pre-War:** Involved in politics

**War Service:** Commanded First Division of John F. Reynolds I Corps

**Post-War:** Died in War

### **Gouverneur Kemble Warren (1830-1882)**

**Pre-War:** Corps of Topographical Engineers

**War Service:** Major General, August 8, 1862

**Post-War:** Engineer Corps

### **Frank Wheaton (1833-1902)**

**Pre-War:** Commissioned as 1st lieutenant of the 1st U.S. Cavalry (now the 4th Cavalry) in 1855

**War Service:** November 29, 1862 commissioned Brigadier General of VI Corps

**Post-War:** Extensive military service

### **Amiel Weeks Whipple (1816-1863)**

**Pre-War:** Served as an officer of topographical engineers for the U.S. Army

**War Service:** Brigadier General of volunteers, April 14th, 1862

**Post-War:** Died from rifle wound to stomach.

**Notes:** Appointed Major General after his death

**Thomas John Wood (1823-1906)**

**Pre-War:** Captain of the 1st Cavalry and on leave of absence in Europe until 1861

**War Service:** Major General volunteers, February 22nd, 1865

**Post-War:** Member of the Military Academy Board of Visitors

**Horatio Gouverneur Wright (1820-1899)**

**Pre-War:** Corps of Engineers

**War Service:** Brigadier General of Volunteers, September 16, 1861

**Post-War:** Brigadier General and Chief Engineer of the Army

## Famous Union Generals

This section highlights some of the battles that made these generals famous.

### **Ulysses Simpson Grant (1882-1885)**

**Pre-War:** Army, real estate salesman, farmer, and customhouse clerk

**War Service:** General of the Armies of the United States.

[Operations at the Ohio and Mississippi River Confluence \[November 1861\]](#)

[Union Penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers \[February-June 1862\]](#)

[Grant's Operations Against Vicksburg \[March-July 1863\]](#)

[Grant's Overland Campaign \[May-June 1864\]](#)

**Post-War:** President of the United States

**Notes:** His real first name was Hiram. Became 18th President of the United States after the war, and was the only general since Washington to achieve the rank of full general.

**Quotes:** No terms except an unconditional and immediate surrender can be accepted. I propose to move immediately upon your works Grant at Fort Donelson.

### **Irvin McDowell (1818-1885)**

**Pre-War:** Occupied the office of adjutant general of the Army

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers, March 1862

**Post-War:** Major General in command of the Division of the Pacific

**Notes:** Ineffective field commander, but excellent administrator. Was demoted after losing the Battle of Bull Run.

[Manassas Campaign \[July 1861\]](#)

### **Joseph Hooker (1814-1879)**

**Pre-War:** Farmer

**War Service:** Brigadier General of Volunteers, May 17, 1862.

[Chancellorsville Campaign \[April-May 1863\]](#)

[Reopening the Tennessee River \[October 1863\]](#)

**Post-War:** Retired in 1868 as Major General

**Notes:** Resigned his command five days before the battle of Gettysburg.

**Quotes:** ...our enemy must either ingloriously fly, or come out from behind his defenses and give us battle on our own ground, where certain destruction awaits him Hooker, April 31, 1863.

### **George Gordon Meade (1815-1872)**

**Pre-War:** Civil Engineering career

**War Service:** Brigadier General Aug. 31st, 1861

[Mine Run Campaign \[November-December 1863\]](#)

**Post-War:** Commander of the depts. and divisions in the East and South and was in charge of the military division of the Atlantic, headquarters in Philadelphia.

**Notes:** Took command of Hookers division and is the major reason the Union won the battle at Gettysburg.

### **William Tecumseh Cump Sherman (1820-1891)**



**Pre-War:** Superintendent of a Military Academy(now Louisiana State Univ.)

**War Service:** Brigadier General on Aug. 7th, 1861

[Operations Against Vicksburg \[December 1862-January 1863\]](#)

[Atlanta Campaign \[May-September 1864\]](#)

**Post-War:** Promoted Lt. General

**Notes:** Revered in the North, but loathed in the South. Grants right-hand man. Vowed to make Georgia howl and did so with his famous march to the sea.

**Quotes:** War is the remedy or enemy has chosen, and I say, let us give them all they want. I beg to present to you, as a Christmas gift, the city of Savannah, with 150 heavy gun...also about 25,000 bales of cotton. Sherman to President Lincoln.

### **George Brinton McClellan (1826-1885)**

**Pre-War:** Second Lieutenant in the Corps of Engineers

**War Service:** Major General of Ohio Volunteers, April 23, 1861

[Peninsula Campaign \[March-July 1862\]](#)

[McClellan's Operations in Northern Virginia \[October-December 1861\]](#)

**Post-War:** Governor of New Jersey, 1878-1881

**Notes:** Built the best Army at the time, but was unable to lead it to victory.

### **Ambrose Everett Burnside (1824-1881)**

**Pre-War:** Worked for Illinois Central railroad

**War Service:** Major General of Volunteers, March 18, 1862

**Post-War:** Three-time Governor of Rhode Island

**Notes:** Led the successful Burnside's expedition

[Burnside's North Carolina Expedition \[February-June 1862\]](#)

[Longstreet's Knoxville Campaign \[November-December 1863\]](#)

[Fredericksburg Campaign \[November-December 1862\]](#)

### **John Pope (1822-1892)**

**Pre-War:** Topographical Engineers

**War Service:** Brigadier of the Regular Army, July 14, 1862

[Joint Operations Against New Madrid, Island No. 10, and Memphis \[February-June 1862\]](#)

**Post-War:** Promoted to Major General, October 26, 1882

**Notes:** Had some early successes in the war, but ran afoul of Lee and Stonewall Jackson.

### **William Starke Rosecrans (1819-1902)**

**Pre-War:** Manager of an unsuccessful kerosene refinery

**War Service:** Brigadier General May 16, 1861

[Iuka and Corinth Operations \[September-October 1862\]](#)

**Post-War:** Commander of the Dept. of Missouri

**Notes:** General Grant did not like him.

### **Philip Henry Sheridan (1831-1888)**

**Pre-War:** Second Lieutenant of Fourth Infantry  
**War Service:** Brigadier General Sept. 13, 1862

[Sheridan's Expedition to Petersburg \[March 1865\]](#)  
[Sheridan's Valley Campaign \[August-October 1864\]](#)

**Post-War:** Commander of the Fifth Military District

**Notes:**

**Quotes:** If I owned Texas, and I owned Hell, I'd live in Hell and let out Texas.

**George Henry Thomas (1816-1870)**

**Pre-War:** Major in the 2nd Cav. on the Indian frontier

**War Service:** Brigadier General Aug 17, 1861

[Tullahoma or Middle Tennessee Campaign \[June 1863\]](#)  
[Demonstration on Dalton \[February 1864\]](#)

**Post-War:** Commander of the Dept. of Tennessee

**Notes:** Also known as the Rock of Chickamauga

**Quotes:** No, no, mix them up. I am tired of States Rights-General Thomas in response to the question of whether to bury the dead at Chattanooga according to state.

**David Glasgow Farragut (1801-1870)**

**Pre-War:** Career naval officer

**War Service:** Achieved the rank of Vice Admiral and then Admiral. These ranks were created for him. Considered the best naval officer in the Civil War.

[Operations in Mobile Bay \[August 1864\]](#)  
[Expedition to, and Capture of, New Orleans \[April-May 1862\]](#)

**Post-War:** Stayed in the Navy until he retired.

**Notes:** One of the greatest naval commanders in U.S. history.

**Quotes:** Damn the torpedoes, full steam ahead during the battle of Mobile Bay.

## **Battles and Campaigns in the Civil War**

This section goes into a little detail about SOME of the battles that took place.

### **Main Eastern Theater**

### **Lower Seaboard Theater and Gulf Approach**

### **Main Western Theater omitting Gulf Approach**

Thanks to the [American Battlefield Protection Program](#) for providing the battle descriptions.

## **Main Eastern Theater**

**1861**

### **Blockade of the Chesapeake Bay [May-June 1861]**

Sewell's Point (Virginia)  
Aquia Creek (Virginia)  
Big Bethel (Virginia)

### **Operations in Western Virginia [June-December 1861]**

Philippi (West Virginia)  
Rich Mountain (West Virginia)  
Kessler's Cross Lanes (West Virginia)  
Carnifex Ferry (West Virginia)  
Cheat Mountain (West Virginia)  
Greenbrier River (West Virginia)  
Camp Alleghany (West Virginia)

### **Manassas Campaign [July 1861]**

Hoke's Run (West Virginia)  
Blackburn's Ford (Virginia)  
Manassas I (Virginia)

### **Blockade of the Carolina Coast [August 1861]**

Hatteras Inlet Batteries (North Carolina)

### **McClellan's Operations in Northern Virginia [October-December 1861]**

Ball's Bluff (Virginia)  
Dranesville (Virginia)

**1862**

### **Blockade of the Potomac River [October 1861-January 1862]**

Cockpit Point (Virginia)

### **Jackson's Operations Against the B&O Railroad [January 1862]**

Hancock (Maryland)

### **Burnside's North Carolina Expedition [February-June 1862]**

Roanoke Island (North Carolina)  
New Berne (North Carolina)  
Fort Macon (North Carolina)  
South Mills (North Carolina)  
Tranter's Creek (North Carolina)

### **Jackson's Valley Campaign [March-June 1862]**

Kernstown I (Virginia)  
McDowell (Virginia)  
Front Royal (Virginia)  
Winchester I (Virginia)  
Cross Keys (Virginia)

Port Republic (Virginia)

**Peninsula Campaign [March-July 1862]**

Hampton Roads (Virginia)  
Yorktown (Virginia)  
Williamsburg (Virginia)  
Eltham's Landing (Virginia)  
Drewry's Bluff (Virginia)  
Hanover Courthouse (Virginia)  
Seven Pines (Virginia)  
Oak Grove (Virginia)  
Beaver Dam Creek (Virginia)  
Gaines' Mill (Virginia)  
Garnetts & Goldings Farm (Virginia)  
Savage Station (Virginia)  
White Oak Swamp (Virginia)  
Glendale (Virginia)  
Malvern Hill (Virginia)

**Northern Virginia Campaign [August 1862]**

Cedar Mountain (Virginia)  
Rappahannock Station I (Virginia)  
Manassas Station Operations (Virginia)  
Thoroughfare Gap (Virginia)  
Manassas II (Virginia)  
Chantilly (Virginia)

**Maryland Campaign [September 1862]**

Harpers Ferry (West Virginia)  
South Mountain (Maryland)  
Antietam (Maryland)  
Shepherdstown (West Virginia)

**Fredericksburg Campaign [November-December 1862]**

Fredericksburg (Virginia)

**Goldsboro Expedition [December 1862]**

Kinston (North Carolina)  
White Hall Ferry (North Carolina)  
Goldsboro Bridge (North Carolina)

**1863**

**Longstreet's Tidewater Operations [March-April 1863]**

Fort Anderson (North Carolina)  
Washington (North Carolina)  
Norfleet House / Suffolk (Virginia)  
Hill's Point / Suffolk (Virginia)

**Cavalry Operations along the Rappahannock [March 1863]**

Kelly's Ford (Virginia)

**Chancellorsville Campaign [April-May 1863]**

Chancellorsville (Virginia)  
Fredericksburg II (Virginia)  
Salem Church (Virginia)

**Gettysburg Campaign [June-July 1863]**

Brandy Station (Virginia)  
Winchester II (Virginia)  
Aldie (Virginia)  
Middleburg (Virginia)  
Upperville (Virginia)  
Hanover (Pennsylvania)  
Gettysburg (Pennsylvania)  
Williamsport (Maryland)  
Boonsborough (Maryland)  
Manassas Gap (Virginia)

**Bristoe Campaign [October-November 1863]**

Auburn (Virginia)  
Auburn (Virginia)  
Bristoe Station (Virginia)  
Buckland Mills (Virginia)  
Rappahannock Station II (Virginia)

**Averell's Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad [November 1863]**

Droop Mountain (West Virginia)

**Mine Run Campaign [November-December 1863]**

Mine Run (Virginia)

**1864**

**Demonstration on the Rapidan River [February 1864]**

Morton's Ford (Virginia)

**Kilpatrick-Dahlgren Raid [March 1864]**

Mantapike Hill [Walkerton] (Virginia)

**Operations Against Plymouth [April-May 1864]**

Plymouth (North Carolina)  
Albemarle Sound (North Carolina)

**Crook-Averell Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad [May 1864]**

Cloyd's Mountain (Virginia)  
Cove Mountain (Virginia)

**Bermuda Hundred Campaign [May 1864]**

Port Walthall Junction (Virginia)  
Swift Creek (Virginia)  
Chester Station (Virginia)  
Proctor's Creek (Virginia)  
Ware Bottom Church (Virginia)

**Grant's Overland Campaign [May-June 1864]**

Wilderness (Virginia)  
Spotsylvania Court House (Virginia)  
Yellow Tavern (Virginia)  
Wilson's Wharf (Virginia)  
Haw's Shop (Virginia)  
North Anna (Virginia)  
Totopotomy Creek/ Bethesda Church (Virginia)  
Old Church (Virginia)  
Cold Harbor (Virginia)  
Trevilian Station (Virginia)  
Saint Mary's Church (Virginia)

#### **Lynchburg Campaign [May-June 1864]**

New Market (Virginia)  
Piedmont (Virginia)  
Lynchburg (Virginia)

#### **Early's Raid and Operations Against the B&O Railroad [June-August 1864]**

Monocacy (Maryland)  
Fort Stevens (Washington DC)  
Cool Spring (Virginia)  
Rutherford's Farm (Virginia)  
Kernstown II (Virginia)  
Folck's Mill (Maryland)  
Moorefield (West Virginia)

#### **Richmond-Petersburg Campaign [June-December 1864]**

Petersburg I (Virginia)  
Petersburg II (Virginia)  
Jerusalem Plank Road (Virginia)  
Staunton River Bridge (Virginia)  
Sappony Church (Virginia)  
Ream's Station I (Virginia)  
Deep Bottom I (Virginia)  
Crater (Virginia)  
Deep Bottom II (Virginia)  
Globe Tavern (Virginia)  
Ream's Station II (Virginia)  
Chaffin's Farm and New Market Heights (Virginia)  
Peebles' Farm (Virginia)  
Darbytown and New Market Roads (Virginia)  
Darbytown Road (Virginia)  
Fair Oaks and Darbytown Road (Virginia)  
Boydton Plank Road (Virginia)

#### **Sheridan's Valley Campaign [August-October 1864]**

Guard Hill (Virginia)  
Summit Point (West Virginia)  
Smithfield Crossing (West Virginia)  
Berryville (Virginia)  
Opequon (Virginia)  
Fisher's Hill (Virginia)  
Tom's Brook (Virginia)  
Cedar Creek (Virginia)

#### **Expedition Against Fort Fisher [December 1864]**

Fort Fisher (North Carolina)

## **1865**

### **Operations Against Fort Fisher and Wilmington [January-February 1865]**

Fort Fisher (North Carolina)

Wilmington (North Carolina)

### **Richmond-Petersburg Campaign continued [January-March 1865]**

Hatcher's Run (Virginia)

Fort Stedman (Virginia)

### **Sheridan's Expedition to Petersburg [March 1865]**

Waynesboro (Virginia)

### **Appomattox Campaign [March-April 1865]**

Lewis's Farm (Virginia)

White Oak Road (Virginia)

Dinwiddie Court House (Virginia)

Five Forks (Virginia)

Petersburg III Virginia

Sutherland's Station (Virginia)

Namozine Church (Virginia)

Amelia Springs (Virginia)

Sayler's Creek (Virginia)

Rice's Station (Virginia)

Cumberland Church (Virginia)

High Bridge (Virginia)

Appomattox Station (Virginia)

Appomattox Court House (Virginia)



## **Lower Seaboard Theater and Gulf Approach**

**1861**

### **Operations in Charleston Harbor [April 1861]**

Fort Sumter (South Carolina)

### **Operations of the Gulf Blockading Squadron [October 1861]**

Santa Rosa Island (Florida)

**1862**

### **Operations Against Fort Pulaski [April 1862]**

Fort Pulaski (Georgia)

### **Expedition to, and Capture of, New Orleans [April-May 1862]**

Forts Jackson & Phillip (Louisiana)

New Orleans (Louisiana)

### **Operations Against Charleston [June 1862]**

Secessionville (South Carolina)

Simmon's Bluff (South Carolina)

### **Operations Against Tampa [June-July 1862]**

Tampa (Florida)

### **Operations Against Baton Rouge [July-August 1862]**

Baton Rouge (Louisiana)

Donaldsonville (Louisiana)

### **Expedition to St. John's Bluff [September-October 1862]**

Saint John's Bluff (Florida)

### **Operations in LaFourche District [October 1862]**

Georgia Landing (Louisiana)

**1863**

### **Naval Attacks on Fort McAllister [March 1863]**

Fort McAllister (Georgia)

### **Operations in West Louisiana [April 1863]**

Fort Bisland (Louisiana)

Irish Bend (Louisiana)

Vermillion Bayou (Louisiana)

### **Operations Against the Defenses of Charleston [April-September 1863]**

Charleston Harbor (South Carolina)

Fort Wagner (South Carolina)

Gimball's Landing (South Carolina)

Fort Wagner, Morris Island (South Carolina)

Fort Sumter (South Carolina)

Charleston Harbor (South Carolina)

### **Siege of Port Hudson [May-July 1863]**

Plains Store (Louisiana)  
Port Hudson (Louisiana)

**Taylor's Operations in West Louisiana [June-September 1863]**

LaFourche Crossing (Louisiana)  
Donaldsonville (Louisiana)  
Kock's Plantation (Louisiana)  
Stirling's Plantation (Louisiana)

**Expedition to Hillsboroiver[October 1863]**

Fort Brooke (Florida)

**1864**

**Florida Expedition [February 1864]**

Olustee (Florida)

**1865**

**Operations near Saint Mark's [March 1865]**

Natural Bridge (Florida)

## **Main Western Theater omitting Gulf Approach**

**1861**

### **Operations in Eastern Kentucky [September-December 1861]**

Barbourville (Kentucky)  
Camp Wild Cat (Kentucky)  
Ivy Mountain (Kentucky)  
Rowlett's Station (Kentucky)

### **Operations at the Ohio and Mississippi River Confluence [November 1861]**

Belmont (Missouri)

**1862**

### **Offensive in Eastern Kentucky [January 1862]**

Middle Creek (Kentucky)  
Mill Springs (Kentucky)

### **Union Penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers [February-June 1862]**

Fort Henry (Tennessee)  
Fort Donelson (Tennessee)  
Shiloh (Tennessee)  
Corinth (Mississippi)

### **Joint Operations Against New Madrid, Island No. 10, and Memphis [February-June 1862]**

New Madrid (Missouri)  
Island No. 10 (Missouri)  
Memphis (Tennessee)

### **Confederate Heartland Offensive [June-October 1862]**

Chattanooga (Tennessee)  
Murfreesborough (Tennessee)  
Richmond (Kentucky)  
Munfordville (Kentucky)  
Perryville (Kentucky)

### **Iuka and Corinth Operations [September-October 1862]**

Iuka (Mississippi)  
Corinth (Mississippi)  
Hatchie's Bridge (Tennessee)

**1863**

### **Stones River Campaign [December 1862-January 1863]**

Hartsville (Tennessee)  
Stones River (Tennessee)

### **Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee [December 1862-January 1863]**

Jackson (Tennessee)  
Parker's Cross Roads (Tennessee)

### **Operations Against Vicksburg [December 1862-January 1863]**

Chickasaw Bayou (Mississippi)  
Arkansas Post (Arkansas)

### **Grant's Operations Against Vicksburg [March-July 1863]**

Grand Gulf (Mississippi)  
Snyder's Bluff (Mississippi)  
Jackson (Mississippi)  
Port Gibson (Mississippi)  
Raymond (Mississippi)  
Champion Hill (Mississippi)  
Big Black River Bridge (Mississippi)  
Vicksburg (Mississippi)  
Milliken's Bend (Louisiana)  
Goodrich's Landing (Louisiana)  
Helena (Arkansas)

### **Middle Tennessee Operations [February-April 1863]**

Dover (Tennessee)  
Thompson's Station (Tennessee)  
Vaught's Hill (Tennessee)  
Brentwood (Tennessee)  
Franklin (Tennessee)

### **Streight's Raid in Alabama and Georgia [April 1863]**

Day's Gap (Alabama)

### **Tullahoma or Middle Tennessee Campaign [June 1863]**

Hoover's Gap (Tennessee)

### **Morgan's Raid in Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio [July 1863]**

Corydon (Indiana)  
Buffington Island (Ohio)  
Salineville (Ohio)

### **Chickamauga Campaign [August-September 1863]**

Chattanooga (Tennessee)  
Davis' Cross-Roads (Georgia)  
Chickamauga (Georgia)

### **East Tennessee Campaign [September-October 1863]**

Blountsville (Tennessee)  
Blue Springs (Tennessee)

### **Reopening the Tennessee River [October 1863]**

Wauhatchie (Tennessee)

### **Operations on the Memphis & Charleston Railroad [November 1863]**

Collierville (Tennessee)

### **Chattanooga-Ringgold Campaign [November 1863]**

Chattanooga (Tennessee)  
Ringgold Gap (Georgia)

### Longstreet's Knoxville Campaign [November-December 1863]

Campbell's Station (Tennessee)  
Fort Sanders (Tennessee)  
Bean's Station (Tennessee)

### Operations about Dandridge [December 1863-January 1864]

Mossy Creek (Tennessee)  
Dandridge (Tennessee)  
Fair Garden (Tennessee)

## **1864**

### Operations in North Alabama [January 1864]

Athens (Alabama)

### Meridian and Yazoo River Expeditions [February 1864]

Meridian (Mississippi)  
Okolona (Mississippi)

### Demonstration on Dalton [February 1864]

Dalton I (Georgia)

### Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee and Kentucky [March-April 1864]

Paducah (Kentucky)  
Fort Pillow (Tennessee)

### Atlanta Campaign [May-September 1864]

Rocky Face Ridge (Georgia)  
Resaca (Georgia)  
Adairsville (Georgia)  
New Hope Church (Georgia)  
Dallas (Georgia)  
Pickett's Mills (Georgia)  
Pine Mountain (Georgia)  
Gilgal Church (Georgia)  
Noonday Creek (Georgia)  
Kolb's Farm (Georgia)  
Kennesaw Mountain (Georgia)  
Ruff's Mill (Georgia)  
Peachtree Creek (Georgia)  
Atlanta (Georgia)  
Ezra Church (Georgia)  
Utoy Creek (Georgia)  
Dalton II (Georgia)  
Lovejoy's Station (Georgia)  
Jonesborough (Georgia)

### Morgan's Raid into Kentucky [June 1864]

Cynthiana (Kentucky)

### Forrest's Defense of Mississippi [June-August 1864]

Tupelo (Mississippi)  
Brice's Cross Roads (Mississippi)  
Memphis (Tennessee)

**Operations in Mobile Bay [August 1864]**

Mobile Bay (Alabama)

**Franklin-Nashville Campaign [September-December 1864]**

Allatoona (Georgia)  
Decatur (Alabama)  
Johnsonville (Tennessee)  
Columbia (Tennessee)  
Spring Hill (Tennessee)  
Franklin (Tennessee)  
Murfreesborough (Tennessee)  
Nashville (Tennessee)

**Burbridge's Raid into Southwest Virginia [October 1864]**

Saltville (Virginia)

**Breckinridges Advance into East Tennessee [November 1864]**

Bull's Gap (Tennessee)

**Savannah Campaign [November-December 1864]**

Griswoldville (Georgia)  
Buck Head Creek (Georgia)  
Honey Hill (South Carolina)  
Waynesborough (Georgia)  
Fort McAllister (Georgia)

**Stoneman's Raid into Southwest Virginia [December 1864]**

Marion (Virginia)  
Saltville (Virginia)

**1865**

**Carolinas Campaign [February-March 1865]**

Rivers' Bridge (South Carolina)  
Wyse Fork (North Carolina)  
Monroe's Cross-Roads (North Carolina)  
verasborough (North Carolina)  
Bentonville (North Carolina)

**Mobile Campaign [March-April 1865]**

Spanish Fort (Alabama)  
Fort Blakely (Alabama)

**Wilson's Raid in Alabama and Georgia [April 1865]**

Selma (Alabama)

## Blockade of the Chesapeake Bay [May-June 1861]

### Sewell's Point

**Location:** Norfolk City

**Campaign:** Blockade of the Chesapeake Bay (May-June 1861)

**Date(s):** May 18-19, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. D.L. Braine U.S.N. [USA]; Brig. Gen. Walter Gwynn and Capt. Peyton Colquitt [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Two gunboats [USA]; battery garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 10 total

**Description:** Two Union gunboats, including USS Monticello, dueled with Confederate batteries on Sewell's Point in an attempt to enforce the blockade of Hampton Roads. The two sides did each other little harm.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Aquia Creek

**Location:** Stafford County

**Campaign:** Blockade of the Chesapeake Bay (May-June 1861)

**Date(s):** May 29-June 1, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Cdr. James H. Ward [USA]; Col. Daniel Ruggles [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 3 gunboats [USA]; battery garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 10 total

**Description:** Three Union naval vessels bombarded Confederate batteries near the mouth of Aquia Creek that were built to protect the northern terminus of the railroad to Richmond. Confederates feared a landing of troops, but this did not materialize. Results of the bombardment were inconclusive, although the batteries were later withdrawn.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Big Bethel

**Other Names:** Bethel Church, Great Bethel

**Location:** York County and Hampton

**Campaign:** Blockade of the Chesapeake Bay (May-June 1861)

**Date(s):** June 10, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Ebenezer Pierce [USA]; Col. John B. Magruder and Col. D. H. Hill [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 4,700 total (USA 3,500; CSA 1,200)

**Estimated Casualties:** 87 total (USA 79; CSA 8)

**Description:** First land battle in Virginia. Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler sent converging columns from Hampton and Newport News against advanced Confederate outposts at Little and Big Bethel. Confederates abandoned Little Bethel and fell back to their entrenchments behind Brick Kiln Creek, near Big Bethel Church. The Union forces, under immediate command of Brig. Gen. Ebenezer Pierce, pursued, attacked frontally along the road, and were repulsed. Crossing downstream, the 5th New York Zouaves attempted to turn the Confederate left flank, but were repulsed. Unit commander Col. T. Wynton was killed. The Union forces were disorganized and retired, returning to Hampton and Newport News. The Confederates suffered one killed, seven wounded.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations in Western Virginia [June-December 1861]

### Philippi

**Other Names:** Philippi Races"

**Location:** Barbour County

**Campaign:** Operations in Western Virginia (June-December 1861)

**Date(s):** June 3, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Thomas A. Morris [USA]; Col. George A. Porterfield [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 30 total (USA 4; CSA 26)

**Description:** Col. Thomas A. Morris, temporarily in command of Union forces in western Virginia, mounted a two-prong advance under E. Dumont and B.F. Kelley against a small Confederate occupation force at Philippi under Porterfield. Kelley marched on back roads from near Grafton on June 2 to reach the rear of the town, while Dumont moved south from Webster. Both columns arrived at Philippi before dawn on the 3rd. The resulting surprise attack routed the Confederate troops, forcing them to retreat to Huttonsville. Although a small affair, this was considered the first major" land action in the Eastern Theater.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Rich Mountain

**Location:** Randolph County

**Campaign:** Operations in Western Virginia (June-December 1861)

**Date(s):** July 11, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan and Brig. Gen. William S. Rosecrans [USA]; Lt. Col. John Pegram and Brig. Gen. Robert S. Garnett [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 346 total (USA 46; CSA 300)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan assumed command of Union forces in western Virginia in June 1861. On June 27, he moved his divisions from Clarksburg south against Lt. Col. John Pegram's Confederates, reaching the vicinity of Rich Mountain on July 9. Meanwhile, Brig. Gen. T.A. Morris's Union brigade marched from Philippi to confront Brig. Gen. R.S. Garnett's command at Laurel Hill. On July 11, Brig. Gen. William S. Rosecrans led a reinforced brigade by a mountain path to seize the Staunton-Parkersburg Turnpike in Pegram's rear. A sharp two-hour fight ensued in which the Confederates were split in two. Half escaped to Beverly, but Pegram and the others surrendered on July 13. Hearing of Pegram's defeat, Garnett abandoned Laurel Hill. The Union forces pursued, and, during fighting at Corrick's Ford on July 13, Garnett was killed. On July 22, McClellan was ordered to Washington, and Rosecrans assumed command of Union forces in western Virginia. Union victory at Rich Mountain was instrumental in propelling McClellan to command of the Army of the Potomac.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Kessler's Cross Lanes

**Other Names:** Cross Lanes

**Location:** Nicholas County

**Campaign:** Operations in Western Virginia (June-December 1861)

**Date(s):** August 26, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Erastus Tyler [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Floyd [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 285 total (USA 245; CSA 40)

**Description:** On August 26, Brig. Gen. John Floyd, commanding Confederate forces in the Kanawha Valley, crossed the Gauley River to attack Col. Erastus Tyler's 7th Ohio Regiment encamped at Kessler's Cross Lanes. The Union forces were surprised and routed. Floyd then withdrew to the river and took up a defensive position at Carnifex Ferry. During the month, Gen. Robert E. Lee arrived in western Virginia and attempted to coordinate the forces of Brig. Gens. Floyd, Henry Wise, and William W. Loring.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory



**Carnifex Ferry**

**Location:** Nicholas County

**Campaign:** Operations in Western Virginia (June-December 1861)

**Date(s):** September 10, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. William S. Rosecrans [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Floyd [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 250 total

**Description:** Learning of Col. Erastus Tyler's rout at Kessler's Cross Lanes, Brig. Gen. William S. Rosecrans moved three brigades south from Clarksburg to support him. On the afternoon of September 10, he advanced against Brig. Gen. John Floyd's camps at Carnifex Ferry. Darkness halted several hours' fighting. The strength of the Union artillery convinced Floyd to retreat during the night. Floyd blamed his defeat on his co-commander Brig. Gen. Henry Wise, contributing to further dissension in the Confederate ranks.

**Outcome:** Union victory

**Cheat Mountain**

**Other Names:** Cheat Mountain Summit

**Location:** Pocahontas County

**Campaign:** Operations in Western Virginia (June-December 1861)

**Date(s):** September 12, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Joseph Reynolds [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Col. Albert Rust [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 170 total (USA 80; CSA 90)

**Description:** Gen. Robert E. Lee directed his first offensive of the war against Brig. Gen. Joseph Reynolds's entrenchments on the summit of Cheat Mountain and in the Tygerd Valley. The Confederate attacks were uncoordinated, however, and the Union defense was so stubborn that Col. Albert Rust (leading the attacks) was convinced that he confronted an overwhelming force. He actually faced only about 300 determined Union forces. Lee called off the attack and, after maneuvering in the vicinity, withdrew to Valley Head on September 17. In October, Lee renewed operations against Laurel Mountain with the troops of Floyd and Loring, but the operation was called off because of poor communication and lack of supplies. Lee was recalled to Richmond on October 30 after achieving little in western Virginia.

**Outcome:** Union victory

**Greenbrier River**

**Other Names:** Camp Bartow

**Location:** Pocahontas County

**Campaign:** Operations in Western Virginia (June-December 1861)

**Date(s):** October 3, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Joseph Reynolds [USA]; Brig. Gen. Henry R. Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 80 total (USA 40; CSA 40)

**Description:** During the night of October 2-3, Brig. Gen. Joseph Reynolds with two brigades advanced from Cheat Mountain to reconnoiter the Confederate position at Camp Bartow on the Greenbrier River. Reynolds drove in the Confederate pickets and opened fire with his artillery. After sporadic fighting and an abortive attempt to turn his enemy's right flank, Reynolds withdrew to Cheat Mountain.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

**Camp Allegheny**

**Other Names:** Allegheny Mountain

**Location:** Pocahontas County

**Campaign:** Operations in Western Virginia (June-December 1861)

**Date(s):** December 13, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Robert Milroy [USA]; Col. Edward Allegheny" Johnson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 283 total (USA 137; CSA 146)

**Description:** In December, Confederate forces under Col. Edward Johnson occupied the summit of Allegheny Mountain to defend the Staunton-Parkersburg Pike. A Union force under Brig. Gen. Robert Milroy attacked Johnson on December 13. Fighting continued for much of the morning as each side maneuvered to gain the advantage. Finally, Milroy's troops were repulsed, and he retreated to his camps near Cheat Mountain. At year's end, Edward Johnson remained at Camp Allegheny with five regiments, and Henry Heth was at Lewisburg with two regiments.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## Manassas Campaign [July 1861]

### Hoke's Run

**Other Names:** Falling Waters, Hainesville

**Location:** Berkeley County

**Campaign:** Manassas Campaign (July 1861)

**Date(s):** July 2, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Robert Patterson [USA]; Brig. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 114 total (USA 23; CSA 91)

**Description:** On July 2, Maj. Gen. Robert Patterson's division crossed the Potomac River near Williamsport and marched on the main road to Martinsburg. Near Hoke's Run, Abercrombie's and Thomas's brigades encountered regiments of T.J. Jackson's brigade, driving them back slowly. Jackson's orders were to delay the Union advance only, which he did, withdrawing before Patterson's larger force. On July 3, Patterson occupied Martinsburg but made no further aggressive moves until July 15, when he marched to Bunker Hill. Instead of moving on Winchester, however, Patterson turned east to Charles Town and then withdrew to Harpers Ferry. This retrograde movement took pressure off Confederate forces in the Shenandoah Valley and allowed Johnston's Army to march to support Brig. Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard at Manassas. Patterson's inactivity contributed to the Union defeat at First Manassas.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Blackburn's Ford

**Other Names:** Bull Run

**Location:** Prince William County and Fairfax County

**Campaign:** Manassas Campaign (July 1861)

**Date(s):** July 18, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Irvin McDowell [USA]; Brig. Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 151 total (USA 83; CSA 68)

**Description:** On 16 July, 1862, the untried Union Army under Brig. Gen. Irvin McDowell, 35,000 strong, marched out of the Washington defenses to give battle to the Confederate Army, which was concentrated around the vital railroad junction at Manassas. The Confederate Army, about 22,000 men, under the command of Brig. Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard, guarded the fords of Bull Run. On July 18, McDowell reached Centreville and pushed southwest and attempted to cross at Blackburn's Ford. He was repulsed. This action was a reconnaissance-in-force prior to the main event at Manassas/Bull Run. Because of this action, Union commander McDowell decided on the flanking maneuver he employed at First Manassas.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Manassas I

**Other Names:** First Bull Run

**Location:** Fairfax County and Prince William County

**Campaign:** Manassas Campaign (July 1861)

**Date(s):** July 21, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Irvin McDowell [USA]; Brig. Gen. Joseph E. Johnston and Brig. Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 60,680 total (USA 28,450; CSA 32,230)

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,700 total (USA 2,950; CSA 1,750)

**Description:** The first major land battle of the armies in Virginia. On July 16, 1862, the untried Union Army under Brig. Gen. Irvin McDowell marched from Washington against the Confederate Army, which was drawn up behind Bull Run beyond Centreville. On the 21st, McDowell crossed at Sudley Ford and attacked the Confederate left flank on Matthews Hill. Fighting raged throughout the day as Confederate forces were driven back to Henry Hill. Late in the afternoon, Confederate reinforcements (one brigade arriving by rail from the Shenandoah Valley) extended and broke the Union right flank. The Union retreat rapidly deteriorated into a rout. Although victorious, Confederate forces were too disorganized to pursue.

Confederate General Bee and Colonel Bartow were killed. Thomas J. Jackson earned the nom de guerre "Stonewall." By July 22, the shattered Union Army reached the safety of Washington. This battle convinced the Lincoln administration that the war would be a long and costly affair. McDowell was relieved of command of the Union Army and replaced by Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, who set about reorganizing and training the troops.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## **Blockade of the Carolina Coast [August 1861]**

### **Hatteras Inlet Batteries**

**Other Names:** Forts Clark and Hatteras

**Location:** Dare County

**Campaign:** Blockade of the Carolina Coast (August-December 1861)

**Date(s):** August 28-29, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler [USA]; Col. William F. Martin [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 9th and 20th New York regiments (est. 2,000) [USA]; Hatteras Island Garrison (900) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 773 total (USA 3; CSA 770)

**Description:** On August 26, an amphibious expedition led by Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler and Flag-Officer Silas Stringham embarked from Fort Monroe to capture Hatteras Inlet, an important haven for blockade-runners. On the 28th, while the Navy bombarded Forts Clark and Hatteras, Union troops came ashore and attacked the rear of the Confederate batteries. On August 29, Col. William F. Martin surrendered the Confederate garrison of 670. The Union lost only one man. Butler returned to Fort Monroe, leaving the captured forts garrisoned. This movement was part of Union efforts to seize coastal enclaves from which to enforce the blockade.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## McClellan's Operations in Northern Virginia [October-December 1861]

### Ball's Bluff

**Other Names:** Harrison's Landing, Leesburg

**Location:** Loudoun County

**Campaign:** McClellan's Operations in Northern Virginia (October-December 1861)

**Date(s):** October 21, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Charles P. Stone and Col. Edward Baker [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan G. Evans [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 3,600 total (USA 2,000; CSA 1,600)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,070 total (USA 921; CSA 149)

**Description:** Confederate Brig. Gen. Nathan Shanks" Evans stopped a badly coordinated attempt by Union forces under Brig. Gen. Charles P. Stone to cross the Potomac at Harrison's Island and capture Leesburg. A timely Confederate counterattack drove the Union over the bluff and into the river. More than 700 Union soldiers were captured. Col. Edward D. Baker (a U.S. Senator) was killed. This Union rout had severe political ramifications in Washington and led to the establishment of the Congressional Joint Committee on the Conduct of the War.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Dranesville

**Location:** Fairfax County

**Campaign:** McClellan's Operations in Northern Virginia (October-December 1861)

**Date(s):** December 20, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. E.O.C. Ord [USA]; Brig. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 301 total (USA 71; CSA 230)

**Description:** Brig. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart led a brigade-sized mixed force of cavalry, infantry, and artillery to protect a foraging expedition in the vicinity of Dranesville. Union Brig. Gen. E.O.C. Ord, advancing on the Georgetown Pike, encountered Stuart's cavalry. Both sides deployed as more units arrived on the field, and a sharp firefight developed. Stuart withdrew in the mid-afternoon after ensuring that his wagons were safely in the rear.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Blockade of the Potomac River [October 1861-January 1862]**

### **Cockpit Point**

**Other Names:** Also batteries at Evansport, Freestone Point, Shipping Point

**Location:** Prince William County

**Campaign:** Blockade of the Potomac River (1861-62)

**Date(s):** January 3, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. R.H. Wyman [USA]; Brig. Gen. S.G. French [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Two gunboats [USA]; battery garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** None

**Description:** After victory at First Manassas, the Confederate Army established a defensive line from Centreville along the Occoquan River to the Potomac River. In October, the Confederates constructed batteries at Evansport, Freestone Point, Shipping Point, and Cockpit Point to close the Potomac River to shipping and isolate Washington. By mid-December, the Confederates had 37 heavy guns in position along the river. On January 3, Cockpit Point was shelled by Anacostia and Yankee with neither side gaining an advantage. Union ships approached the point again on March 9 but discovered that the Confederates had abandoned their works and retired closer to Richmond, after effectively sealing off the Potomac River for nearly five months.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## **Jackson's Operations Against the B&O Railroad [January 1862]**

### **Hancock**

**Other Names:** Romney Campaign

**Location:** Washington, County, Maryland; Morgan County, West Virginia

**Campaign:** Jackson's Operations against the B&O Railroad (January 1862)

**Date(s):** January 5-6, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. F.W. Lander [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 25 total

**Description:** On January 1, Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson marched north in bitter cold from Winchester to Bath with the objective of disrupting traffic on the B&O Railroad and C&O Canal. On January 5, after skirmishing with the retiring Union soldiers, Jackson's force reached the Potomac River opposite the garrisoned town of Hancock, Maryland. His artillery fired on the town from Orrick's Hill but did little damage. Union garrison commander Brig. Gen. F.W. Lander refused Jackson's demands for surrender. Jackson continued the bombardment for two days while unsuccessfully searching for a safe river crossing. The Confederates withdrew and marched on Romney, in western Virginia, on January 7.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive



## **Burnside's North Carolina Expedition [February-June 1862]**

### **Roanoke Island**

**Other Names:** Fort Huger

**Location:** Dare County

**Campaign:** Burnside's North Carolina Expedition (January-July 1862)

**Date(s):** February 7-8, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside [USA]; Brig. Gen. Henry Wise [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 10,500 total (USA 7,500; CSA 3,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,817 total (USA 235; CSA 2,582)

**Description:** On February 7, Brig. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside landed 7,500 men on the southwestern side of Roanoke Island in an amphibious operation launched from Fort Monroe. The next morning, supported by gunboats, the Union assaulted the Confederate forts on the narrow waist of the island, driving back and out-maneuvering Brig. Gen. Henry Wise's outnumbered command. After losing less than 100 men, the Confederate commander on the field, Col. H.M. Shaw, surrendered 2,675 soldiers and 32 guns. Burnside had secured an important outpost on the Atlantic Coast, tightening the blockade.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **New Berne**

**Location:** Craven County

**Campaign:** Burnside's North Carolina Expedition (January-July 1862)

**Date(s):** March 14, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside [USA]; Brig. Gen. Lawrence O'B. Branch [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Expeditionary Force and Foster's, Reno's, and Parke's Brigades [USA]; 5 regiments, militia [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,080 total

**Description:** On March 11, Brig. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside's command embarked from Roanoke Island to rendezvous with Union gunboats at Hatteras Inlet for an expedition against New Berne. On March 13, the fleet sailed up the Neuse River and disembarked infantry on the river's south bank to approach the New Berne defenses. The Confederate defense was commanded by Brig. Gen. Lawrence Branch. On March 14, John G. Foster's, Jesse Reno's, and John G. Parke's brigades attacked along the railroad and after four hours of fighting drove the Confederates out of their fortifications. The Union captured nine forts and 41 heavy guns and occupied a base which they would hold to the end of the war, in spite of several Confederate attempts to recover the town.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Fort Macon**

**Location:** Carteret County

**Campaign:** Burnside's North Carolina Expedition (January-July 1862)

**Date(s):** March 23-April 26, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John G. Parke [USA]; Lt. Col. Moses J. White [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Parke's Division of Department of North Carolina, 3rd Division [USA]; Fort Macon Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 490 total (USA 10; CSA 480)

**Description:** In late March, Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside's Army advanced on Fort Macon, a third system casemated masonry fort that commanded the channel to Beaufort, 35 miles southeast of New Berne. The Union force invested the fort with siege works and, on April 26, opened an accurate fire on the fort, which soon breached the masonry walls. Within a few hours the fort's scarp began to collapse, and the Confederates hoisted a white flag. This action demonstrated the inadequacy of masonry forts against large-bore, rifled artillery.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **South Mills**

**Other Names:** Camden

**Location:** Camden County

**Campaign:** Burnside's North Carolina Expedition (January-July 1862)

**Date(s):** April 19, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Jesse Lee Reno [USA]; Col. Ambrose Wright [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 21st Massachusetts and 51st Pennsylvania [USA]; 3rd Georgia [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 150 total

**Description:** After learning that the Confederates were building ironclads at Norfolk, Burnside planned an expedition to destroy the Dismal Swamp Canal locks to prevent transfer of the ships to Albemarle Sound. He entrusted the operation to Brig. Gen. Jesse Lee Reno's command, which embarked on transports from Roanoke Island on April 18. By midnight, the convoy reached Elizabeth City and began disembarking troops. Morning April 19, Reno marched north on the road to South Mills. At the crossroads a few miles below South Mills, elements of Col. Ambrose Wright command delayed the Union forces until dark. Reno abandoned the expedition and withdrew during the night to the transports at Elizabeth City. The transports carried Reno's troops to New Berne where they arrived on April 22.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Union withdrew.)

### **Tranter's Creek**

**Location:** Pitt County

**Campaign:** Burnside's North Carolina Expedition (January-July 1862)

**Date(s):** June 5, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Col. F.A. Osborne [USA]; Col. George Singletary [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Regiments

**Estimated Casualties:** 40 total

**Description:** On June 5, Col. Robert Potter, garrison commander at Washington, North Carolina, ordered a reconnaissance in the direction of Pictolus. The 24th Massachusetts, under Lt. Col. F.A. Osborne, advanced to the bridge over Tranter's Creek, where it encountered the 44th North Carolina, under Col. George Singletary. Unable to force a crossing, Osborne brought his artillery to bear on the mill buildings in which the Confederates were barricaded. Colonel Singletary was killed in the bombardment, and his troops retreated. The Union did not pursue and returned to their fortifications at Washington.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Jackson's Valley Campaign [March-June 1862]

### Kernstown I

**Location:** Frederick County and Winchester

**Campaign:** Jackson's Valley Campaign (March-June 1862)

**Date(s):** March 23, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Nathan Kimball [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 12,300 total (USA 8,500; CSA 3,800)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,308 total (USA 590; CSA 718)

**Description:** Relying on faulty intelligence that reported the Union garrison at Winchester numbered only about 3,000, Stonewall" Jackson marched aggressively north with his 3,400-man division. The 8,500 Union soldiers, commanded by Col. Nathan Kimball, stopped Jackson at Kernstown and then counterattacked, turning Jackson's left flank and forcing him to retreat. Despite this Union victory, President Lincoln was disturbed by Jackson's threat to Washington and redirected substantial reinforcements to the Valley, depriving McClellan's Army of these troops. McClellan claimed that the additional troops would have enabled him to take Richmond during his Peninsula campaign.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### McDowell

**Other Names:** Sitlington's Hill

**Location:** Highland County

**Campaign:** Jackson's Valley Campaign (March-June 1862)

**Date(s):** May 8, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Robert Milroy and Brig. Gen. Robert Schenck [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 12,500 total (USA 6,500; CSA 6,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 720 (surgeon's list reports 556)

**Description:** From Staunton, Maj. Gen. T.J. Jackson marched his Army west along the Parkersburg Road to confront two brigades of Frémont's force (Milroy and Schenck), advancing toward the Valley from western Virginia. At McDowell on May 8, Milroy seized the initiative and assaulted the Confederate position on Sitlington's Hill. The Union soldiers were repulsed after four hours of severe fighting. Afterwards, Milroy and Schenck withdrew into western Virginia, freeing up Jackson's Army to march against the other Union columns threatening the Valley.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Front Royal

**Other Names:** Guard Hill, Cedarville

**Location:** Warren County

**Campaign:** Jackson's Valley Campaign (March-June 1862)

**Date(s):** May 23, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Col. John R. Kenly [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 4,063 total (USA 1,063; CSA 3,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 960 total (USA 904; CSA 56)

**Description:** On May 23, Confederate forces, spearheaded by the Louisiana Tigers" and the 1st Maryland, surprised and overran the pickets of a 1,000-man Union garrison under Col. Kenly at Front Royal. Driven through the town, the Union forces made a stand on Camp Hill and again at Guard Hill after attempting to fire the river bridges. Outnumbered and outflanked, Kenly continued the retreat to Cedarville, where two cavalry charges led by Maj. Flournoy broke the roadblock and routed the Union force. Nearly 900 Union soldiers surrendered. Jackson's victory at Front Royal forced the Union Army under Banks at Strasburg into a rapid retreat toward Winchester.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Winchester I

**Other Names:** Bowers Hill

**Location:** Frederick County and Winchester

**Campaign:** Jackson's Valley Campaign (March-June 1862)

**Date(s):** May 25, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 22,500 total (USA 6,500; CSA 16,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,419 total (USA 2,019; CSA 400)

**Description:** After skirmishing with Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks's retreating Army at Middletown and Newtown on May 24, Maj. Gen. T.J. Jackson's division continued north on the Valley Pike toward Winchester. There, Banks attempted to reorganize his Army to defend the town. Ewell's division converged on Winchester from the southeast using the Front Royal Pike. On May 25, Ewell attacked Camp Hill, while the Louisiana Brigade of Jackson's division outflanked and overran the Union position on Bowers Hill. Panic spread through the Union ranks, and many fled through Winchester. Banks Army was soundly defeated and withdrew north across the Potomac River. This was a decisive battle in Jackson's Valley Campaign.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Cross Keys

**Location:** Rockingham County

**Campaign:** Jackson's Valley Campaign (March-June 1862)

**Date(s):** June 8, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John C. Frémont [USA]; Maj. Gen. Richard S. Ewell [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 17,300 total (USA 11,500; CSA 5,800)

**Estimated Casualties:** 951 total (USA 664; CSA 287)

**Description:** Moving up the Shenandoah Valley in pursuit of Jackson's Army, Maj. Gen. John C. Frémont's Army encountered Maj. Gen. Richard S. Ewell's division at Cross Keys on June 8. Brig. Gen. Julius Stahel's brigade, attacking on the Union left, was stunned by a surprise volley from Trimble's command and driven back in confusion. After feeling out other parts of the Confederate line, Frémont withdrew to the Keezletown Road under protection of his batteries. The next day, Trimble's and Patton's brigades held Frémont at bay, while the rest of Ewell's force crossed the river to assist in the defeat of Brig. Gen. E. Tyler's command at Port Republic.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Port Republic

**Location:** Rockingham County

**Campaign:** Jackson's Valley Campaign (March-June 1862)

**Date(s):** June 9, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Erastus Tyler [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions: 9,500 total (USA 3,500; CSA 6,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,818 total (USA 1,002; CSA 816)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. T.J. Jackson concentrated his forces east of the South Fork of the Shenandoah against the isolated brigades of Tyler and Carroll of Shields's division, Brig. Gen. Erastus Tyler commanding. Confederate assaults across the bottomland were repulsed with heavy casualties, but a flanking column turned the Union left flank at the Coaling. Union counterattacks failed to reestablish the line, and Tyler was forced to retreat. Confederate forces at Cross Keys marched to join Jackson at Port Republic burning the North River Bridge behind them. Frémont's Army arrived too late to assist Tyler and Carroll and watched helplessly from across the rain-swollen river. After these dual defeats at Cross Keys and Port Republic, the Union armies retreated, leaving Jackson in control of the upper and middle Shenandoah Valley and freeing his Army to reinforce Lee before Richmond.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory.

## Peninsula Campaign [March-July 1862]

### Hampton Roads

**Other Names:** Monitor vs. Virginia (Merrimac), Battle of the Ironclads

**Location:** Hampton Roads

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** March 8-9, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. John Worden [USA]; Capt. Franklin Buchanan and Lt. Catesby ap R. Jones [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 4 warships [USA]; 1 warship [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 433 total (USA 409; CSA 24)

**Description:** On March 8, 1862, from her berth at Norfolk, the Confederate ironclad Virginia steamed into Hampton Roads where she sank Cumberland and ran Congress aground. On March 9, the Union ironclad Monitor, having fortuitously arrived to do battle, initiated the first engagement of ironclads in history. The two ships fought each other to a standstill, but Virginia retired.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Yorktown

**Location:** York County and Newport News

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** April 5-May 4, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder and Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 320 total

**Description:** Marching from Fort Monroe, Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan's Army encountered Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder's small Confederate Army at Yorktown behind the Warwick River. Magruder's theatrics convinced the Union that his works were strongly held. McClellan suspended the march up the Peninsula toward Richmond, ordered the construction of siege fortifications, and brought his heavy siege guns to the front. In the meantime, Gen. Joseph E. Johnston brought reinforcements for Magruder. On 16 April, Union forces probed a weakness in the Confederate line at Lee's Mill or Dam No. 1, resulting in about 309 casualties. Failure to exploit the initial success of this attack, however, held up McClellan for two additional weeks, while he tried to convince his Navy to maneuver around the Confederates big guns at Yorktown and Gloucester Point and ascend the York River to West Point thus outflanking the Warwick Line. McClellan planned for a massive bombardment to begin at dawn on May 4, but the Confederate Army slipped away in the night toward Williamsburg.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Williamsburg

**Other Names:** Fort Magruder

**Location:** York County and Williamsburg

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** May 5, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Maj. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 72,591 total (USA 40,768; CSA 31,823)

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,843 total (USA 2,283; CSA 1,560)

**Description:** In the first pitched battle of the Peninsula Campaign, nearly 41,000 Union and 32,000 Confederate soldiers were engaged. Following up the Confederate retreat from Yorktown, Hooker's division encountered the Confederate rearguard near Williamsburg. Hooker assaulted Fort Magruder, an earthen fortification alongside the Williamsburg Road, but was repulsed. Confederate counterattacks, directed by Maj. Gen. James Longstreet, threatened to overwhelm the Union left flank, until Kearny's division arrived to stabilize the Union position. Hancock's brigade then moved to threaten the Confederate left flank, occupying two abandoned redoubts. The Confederates counterattacked unsuccessfully. Hancock's localized success was not exploited. The Confederate Army continued its withdrawal during the night.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Eltham's Landing**

**Other Names:** Barhamsville, West Point

**Location:** New Kent County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** May 7, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Brig. William B. Franklin [USA]; Maj. Gen. Gustavus W. Smith [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 242 total (USA 194; CSA 48)

**Description:** Franklin's Union division landed at Eltham's Landing and was attacked by two brigades of Smith's command, reacting to the threat to the Confederate Army's trains on the Barhamsville Road.

Franklin's movement occurred while the Confederate Army was withdrawing from the Williamsburg line.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Drewry's Bluff**

**Other Names:** Fort Darling

**Location:** Chesterfield County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** May 15, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Cdr. John Rodgers [USA]; Cdr. E. Farrand, Brig. Gen. William Mahone, Capt. S. S. Lee, and Lt. John Taylor Wood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 5 gunboats [USA]; battery garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 41 total

**Description:** With the fall of Yorktown, the Confederate ironclad Virginia at Norfolk was scuttled to prevent her capture. This opened the James River to Union gunboats. On May 15, five gunboats, including the ironclads Monitor, Galena, and Stevens Battery steamed up the James to test the Richmond defenses. They encountered submerged obstacles and deadly accurate fire from the batteries at Drewry's Bluff, which inflicted severe damage on Galena. The Union Navy was turned back.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Hanover Court House**

**Other Names:** Slash Church

**Location:** Hanover County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** May 27, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Fitz-John Porter [USA]; Brig. Gen. Lawrence O'B. Branch [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,327 total (USA 397; CSA 930)

**Description:** On May 27, 1862, elements of Brig. Gen. Fitz-John Porter's V Corps extended north to protect the right flank of McClellan's Union Army that now straddled the Chickahominy River. Porter's objective was to cut the railroad and to open the Telegraph Road for Union reinforcements under Maj. Gen. Irvin McDowell that were marching south from Fredericksburg. Confederate forces, attempting to prevent this maneuver, were defeated just south of Hanover Courthouse after a stiff fight. The Union victory was moot, however, for McDowell's reinforcements were recalled to Fredericksburg upon word of Banks's rout at First Winchester.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Seven Pines**

**Other Names:** Fair Oaks, Fair Oaks Station

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** May 31-June 1, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston and Maj. Gen. G.W. Smith [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies: (84,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 13,736 total (USA 5,739; CSA 7,997)

**Description:** On May 31, Gen. Joseph E. Johnston attempted to overwhelm two Union corps that appeared isolated south of the Chickahominy River. The Confederate assaults, though not well coordinated, succeeded in driving back the IV Corps and inflicting heavy casualties. Reinforcements arrived, and both sides fed more and more troops into the action. Supported by the III Corps and Sedgwick's division of Sumner's II Corps (that crossed the rain-swollen river on Grapevine Bridge), the Union position was finally stabilized. Gen. Johnston was seriously wounded during the action, and command of the Confederate Army devolved temporarily to Maj. Gen. G.W. Smith. On June 1, the Confederates renewed their assaults against the Union, which had brought up more reinforcements but made little headway. Both sides claimed victory. Confederate brigadier Robert H. Hatton was killed.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Oak Grove**

**Other Names:** French's Field, King's School House

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** June 25, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,057 total (USA 516; CSA 541)

**Description:** First of the Seven Days' battles. On June 25, Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan advanced his lines along the Williamsburg Road with the objective of bringing Richmond within range of his siege guns. Union forces attacked over swampy ground with inconclusive results, and darkness halted the fighting. McClellan's attack was not strong enough to derail the Confederate offensive that already had been set in motion. The next day, Lee seized the initiative by attacking at Beaver Dam Creek north of the Chickahominy.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Union forces withdrew to their lines.)

### **Beaver Dam Creek**

**Other Names:** Mechanicsville, Ellerson's Mill

**Location:** Hanover County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** June 26, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Fitz-John Porter [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 31,987 total (USA 15,631; CSA 16,356)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,700 total (USA 400; CSA 1,300)

**Description:** Second of the Seven Days' Battles. Gen. Robert E. Lee initiated his offensive against McClellan's right flank north of the Chickahominy River. A.P. Hill threw his division, reinforced by one of D.H. Hill's brigades, into a series of futile assaults against Brig. Gen. Fitz-John Porter's V Corps, which was drawn up behind Beaver Dam Creek. Confederate attacks were driven back with heavy casualties. Jackson's Shenandoah Valley divisions, however, approached from the northeast, forcing Porter to withdraw in the morning to a position behind Gaines' Mill.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Gaines' Mill**

**Other Names:** First Cold Harbor

**Location:** Hanover County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** June 27, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Fitz-John Porter [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 91,232 total (USA 34,214; CSA 57,018)

**Estimated Casualties:** 15,500 total (USA 6,800; CSA 8,700)

**Description:** Third of the Seven Days' Battles. On June 27, 1862, Gen. Robert E. Lee renewed his attacks against Porter's V Corps, which had established a strong defensive line behind Boatswain's Swamp north of the Chickahominy River. Porter's reinforced V Corps held fast for the afternoon against disjointed Confederate attacks, inflicting heavy casualties. At dusk, the Confederates finally mounted a

coordinated assault that broke Porter's line and drove his soldiers back toward the river. The Union retreated across the river during the night. Defeat at Gaines Mill convinced McClellan to abandon his advance on Richmond and begin the retreat to James River. Gaines' Mill saved Richmond for the Confederacy in 1862.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Garnett's and Golding's Farms**

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** June 27-28, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Maj. Gen. John B. Magruder [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 830 total

**Description:** While battle raged north of the Chickahominy River at Gaines' Mill on June 27, Magruder demonstrated against the Union line south of the river at Garnett's Farm. To escape an artillery crossfire, the Union defenders from Maj. Gen. Samuel P. Heintzelman's III Corps refused their line along the river. The Confederates attacked again near Golding's Farm on the morning of June 28 but were easily repulsed. These "fixing" actions heightened the fear in the Union high command that an all out attack would be launched against them south of the river.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Savage's Station**

**Other Names:** Allen's Farm, Peach Orchard

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** June 29, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Edwin Sumner [USA]; Maj. Gen. John Magruder [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,700 total (USA 2,500 wounded were captured)

**Description:** Fourth of the Seven Days' Battles. On June 29, Union forces began a general withdrawal toward the James River. Magruder pursued along the railroad and the Williamsburg Road and struck Sumner's Corps (the Union rearguard) with three brigades near Savage's Station. Jackson's divisions were stalled north of the Chickahominy. Union forces continued to withdraw across White Oak Swamp, abandoning supplies and more than 2,500 wounded soldiers in a field hospital.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **White Oak Swamp**

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** June 30, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William Franklin [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 500 total

**Description:** The Union rearguard under Maj. Gen. William Franklin stopped Jackson's divisions at the White Oak Bridge crossing, resulting in an artillery duel, while the main battle raged two miles farther south at Glendale or Frayser's Farm. White Oak Swamp is sometimes considered a separate engagement.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Glendale**

**Other Names:** Nelson's Farm, Frayser's Farm

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** June 30, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]



**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,500 total

**Description:** Fifth of the Seven Days' Battles. On June 30, Huger's, Longstreet's, and A.P. Hill's divisions converged on the retreating Union Army in the vicinity of Glendale or Frayser's Farm. Longstreet's and Hill's attacks penetrated the Union defense near Willis Church, routing McCall's division. McCall was captured. Union counterattacks by Hooker's and Kearny's divisions sealed the break and saved their line of retreat along the Willis Church Road. Huger's advance was stopped on the Charles City Road. Stonewall Jackson's divisions were delayed by Franklin at White Oak Swamp. Confederate Maj. Gen. T.H. Holmes made a feeble attempt to turn the Union left flank at Turkey Bridge but was driven back by Union gunboats in James River. Union generals Meade and Sumner and Confederate generals Anderson, Pender, and Featherston were wounded. This was Lee's best chance to cut off the Union Army from the James River. That night, McClellan established a strong position on Malvern Hill.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Union withdrawal continued.)

### **Malvern Hill**

**Other Names:** Poindexter's Farm

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Peninsula Campaign (March-August 1862)

**Date(s):** July 1, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 8,500 total

**Description:** Sixth and last of the Seven Days' Battles. On July 1, 1862, Gen. Robert E. Lee launched a series of disjointed assaults on the nearly impregnable Union position on Malvern Hill. The Confederates suffered more than 5,300 casualties without gaining an inch of ground. Despite his victory, McClellan withdrew to entrench at Harrison's Landing on James River, where his Army was protected by gunboats. This ended the Peninsula Campaign. When McClellan's Army ceased to threaten Richmond, Lee sent Jackson to operate against Maj. Gen. John Pope's Army along the Rapidan River, thus initiating the Northern Virginia Campaign.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Northern Virginia Campaign [August 1862]

### Cedar Mountain

**Other Names:** Slaughter's Mountain, Cedar Run

**Location:** Culpeper County

**Campaign:** Northern Virginia Campaign (June-September 1862)

**Date(s):** August 9, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Nathaniel Banks [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 24,898 total (USA 8,030; CSA 16,868)

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,707 total (USA 1,400; CSA 1,307)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. John Pope was placed in command of the newly constituted Army of Virginia on June 26. Gen. Robert E. Lee responded to Pope's dispositions by dispatching Maj. Gen. T.J. Jackson with 14,000 men to Gordonsville in July. Jackson was later reinforced by A.P. Hill's division. In early August, Pope marched his forces south into Culpeper County with the objective of capturing the rail junction at Gordonsville. On August 9, Jackson and Maj. Gen. Nathaniel Banks's corps tangled at Cedar Mountain with the Union gaining an early advantage. A Confederate counterattack led by A.P. Hill repulsed the Union and won the day. Confederate General William Winder was killed. This battle shifted fighting in Virginia from the Peninsula to Northern Virginia, giving Lee the initiative.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Rappahannock Bridge

**Other Names:** Waterloo Bridge, White Sulphur Springs, Lee Springs, Freeman's Ford

**Location:** Culpeper County and Fauquier County

**Campaign:** Northern Virginia Campaign (June-September 1862)

**Date(s):** August 22-25, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Pope [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 225 total

**Description:** Early August, Lee determined that McClellan's Army was being withdrawn from the Peninsula to reinforce John Pope. He sent Longstreet from Richmond to join Jackson's wing of the Army near Gordonsville and arrived to take command himself on August 15. August 20-21, Pope withdrew to the line of the Rappahannock River. On August 23, Stuart's cavalry made a daring raid on Pope's headquarters at Catlett Station, showing that the Union right flank was vulnerable to a turning movement. Over the next several days, August 22-25, the two armies fought a series of minor actions along the Rappahannock River, including Waterloo Bridge, Lee Springs, Freeman's Ford, and Sulphur Springs, resulting in a few hundred casualties. Together, these skirmishes primed Pope's Army along the river, while Jackson's wing marched via Thoroughfare Gap to capture Bristoe Station and destroy Union supplies at Manassas Junction, far in the rear of Pope's Army.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Manassas Station

**Other Names:** Bristoe Station, Kettle Run, Bull Run Bridge, Union Mills, Manassas Junction

**Location:** Prince William County

**Campaign:** Northern Virginia Campaign (June-September 1862)

**Date(s):** August 25-27, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. G.W. Taylor [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,100 total

**Description:** On the evening of August 26, after passing around Pope's right flank via Thoroughfare Gap, Jackson's wing of the Army struck the Orange & Alexandria Railroad at Bristoe Station and before daybreak August 27 marched to capture and destroy the massive Union supply depot at Manassas Junction. This surprise movement forced Pope into an abrupt retreat from his defensive line along the Rappahannock River. On August 27, Jackson routed a Union brigade near Union Mills (Bull Run Bridge), inflicting several hundred casualties and mortally wounding Union Brig. Gen. G.W. Taylor. Ewell's Division

fought a brisk rearguard action against Hooker's division at Kettle Run, resulting in about 600 casualties. Ewell held back Union forces until dark. During the night of August 27-28, Jackson marched his divisions north to the First Manassas battlefield, where he took position behind an unfinished railroad grade.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Thoroughfare Gap**

**Other Names:** Chapman's Mill

**Location:** Fauquier County and Prince William County

**Campaign:** Northern Virginia Campaign (June-September 1862)

**Date(s):** August 28, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. James Ricketts [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 100 total

**Description:** After skirmishing near Chapman's Mill in Thoroughfare Gap, Brig. Gen. James Ricketts's Union division was flanked by a Confederate column passing through Hopewell Gap several miles to the north and troops securing the high ground Thoroughfare Gap. Ricketts retired, and Longstreet's wing of the Army marched through the gap to join Jackson. This seemingly inconsequential action virtually ensured Pope's defeat during the battles of Aug. 29-30 because it allowed the two wings of Lee's Army to unite on the Manassas battlefield. Ricketts withdrew via Gainesville to Manassas Junction.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Manassas II**

**Other Names:** Manassas, Second Bull Run, Manassas Plains, Groveton, Gainesville, Brawner's Farm

**Location:** Fairfax County and Prince William County

**Campaign:** Northern Virginia Campaign (June-September 1862)

**Date(s):** August 28-30, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Pope [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 22,180 total (USA 13,830; CSA 8,350)

**Description:** In order to draw Pope's Army into battle, Jackson ordered an attack on a Union column that was passing across his front on the Warrenton Turnpike on August 28. The fighting at Brawner Farm lasted several hours and resulted in a stalemate. Pope became convinced that he had trapped Jackson and concentrated the bulk of his Army against him. On August 29, Pope launched a series of assaults against Jackson's position along an unfinished railroad grade. The attacks were repulsed with heavy casualties on both sides. At noon, Longstreet arrived on the field from Thoroughfare Gap and took position on Jackson's right flank. On August 30, Pope renewed his attacks, seemingly unaware that Longstreet was on the field. When massed Confederate artillery devastated a Union assault by Fitz-John Porter's command, Longstreet's wing of 28,000 men counterattacked in the largest simultaneous mass assault of the war. The Union left flank was crushed and the Army driven back to Bull Run. Only an effective Union rearguard action prevented a replay of the First Manassas disaster. Pope's retreat to Centreville was precipitous, nonetheless. The next day, Lee ordered his Army in pursuit. This was the decisive battle of the Northern Virginia Campaign.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Chantilly**

**Other Names:** Ox Hill

**Location:** Fairfax County

**Campaign:** Northern Virginia Campaign (June-September 1862)

**Date(s):** September 1, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Kearny and Maj. Gen. Isaac Stevens [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,100 total (USA 1,300; CSA 800)

**Description:** Making a wide flank march, Jackson hoped to cut off the Union retreat from Bull Run. On September 1, beyond Chantilly Plantation on the Little River Turnpike near Ox Hill, Jackson sent his

divisions against two Union divisions under Kearny and Stevens. Confederate attacks were stopped by fierce fighting during a severe thunderstorm. Union generals Stevens and Kearny were both killed. Recognizing that his Army was still in danger at Fairfax Courthouse, Pope ordered the retreat to continue to Washington. With Pope no longer a threat, Lee turned his Army west and north to invade Maryland, initiating the Maryland Campaign and the battles of South Mountain and Antietam. Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan assumed command of Union forces around Washington.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Confederate strategic victory.)

## Maryland Campaign [September 1862]

### Harpers Ferry

**Location:** Jefferson County

**Campaign:** Maryland Campaign (September-October 1862)

**Date(s):** September 12-15, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Dixon S. Miles [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 12,922 total (USA 44k/173w/12,419 captured; CSA 39k/247w)

**Description:** Learning that the garrison at Harpers Ferry had not retreated after his incursion into Maryland, Lee decided to surround the force and capture it. He divided his Army into four columns, three of which converged upon and invested Harpers Ferry. On September 15, after Confederate artillery was placed on the heights overlooking the town, Union commander Col. Miles surrendered the garrison of more than 12,000. Miles was mortally wounded by a last salvo fired from a battery on Loudoun Heights. Jackson took possession of Harpers Ferry, then led most of his soldiers to join with Lee at Sharpsburg. After paroling the prisoners at Harpers Ferry, A.P. Hill's division arrived in time to save Lee's Army from near-defeat at Sharpsburg.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### South Mountain

**Other Names:** Crampton's, Turner's, and Fox's Gaps

**Location:** Frederick County and Washington County

**Campaign:** Maryland Campaign (September-October 1862)

**Date(s):** September 14, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,500 total

**Description:** After invading Maryland in September 1862, Gen. Robert E. Lee divided his Army to march on and invest Harpers Ferry. The Army of the Potomac under Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan pursued the Confederates to Frederick, Maryland, then advanced on South Mountain. On September 14, pitched battles were fought for possession of the South Mountain passes, Crampton's, Turner's, and Fox's Gaps. By dusk the Confederate defenders were driven back, suffering severe casualties, and McClellan was in position to destroy Lee's Army before it could reconcentrate. McClellan's limited activity on September 15 after his victory at South Mountain, however, condemned the garrison at Harpers Ferry to capture and gave Lee time to unite his scattered divisions at Sharpsburg. Union general Jesse Reno and Confederate general Samuel Garland, Jr., were killed at South Mountain.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Antietam

**Other Names:** Sharpsburg

**Location:** Washington County

**Campaign:** Maryland Campaign (September-October 1862)

**Date(s):** September 16-18, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 23,100 total

**Description:** On September 16, Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan confronted Lee's Army of Northern Virginia at Sharpsburg, Maryland. At dawn September 17, Hooker's corps mounted a powerful assault on Lee's left flank that began the single bloodiest day in American military history. Attacks and counterattacks swept across Miller's cornfield and fighting swirled around the Dunker Church. Union assaults against the Sunken Road eventually pierced the Confederate center, but the Union advantage was not followed up. Late in the day, Burnside's corps finally got into action, crossing the stone bridge over Antietam Creek and rolling up the Confederate right. At a crucial moment, A.P. Hill's division arrived from Harpers Ferry and counterattacked, driving back Burnside and saving the day. Although outnumbered two-to-one, Lee committed his entire force, while McClellan sent in less than three-quarters of his Army, enabling Lee to

fight the Union to a standstill. During the night, both armies consolidated their lines. In spite of crippling casualties, Lee continued to skirmish with McClellan throughout the 18th, while removing his wounded south of the river. McClellan did not renew the assaults. After dark, Lee ordered the battered Army of Northern Virginia to withdraw across the Potomac into the Shenandoah Valley.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Union strategic victory)

### **Shepherdstown**

**Other Names:** Boteler's Ford

**Location:** Jefferson County

**Campaign:** Maryland Campaign (September-October 1862)

**Date(s):** September 19-20, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Fitz-John Porter [USA]; Brig. Gen. William Pendleton and Maj. Gen. A.P. Hill[CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 625 total

**Description:** On September 19, a detachment of Porter's V Corps pushed across the river at Boteler's Ford, attacked the Confederate rearguard commanded by Brig. Gen. William Pendleton, and captured four guns. Early on the 20th, Porter pushed elements of two divisions across the Potomac to establish a bridgehead. Hill's division counterattacked while many of the Union forces were crossing and nearly annihilated the 118th Pennsylvania (the Corn Exchange Regiment"), inflicting 269 casualties. This rearguard action discouraged Union pursuit. On November 7, President Lincoln relieved McClellan of command because of his failure to follow up Lee's retreating Army. Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside rose to command the Union Army.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Fredericksburg Campaign [November-December 1862]

### Fredericksburg I

**Other Names:** Marye's Heights

**Location:** Spotsylvania County and Fredericksburg

**Campaign:** Fredericksburg Campaign (November-December 1862)

**Date(s):** December 11-15, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 172,504 total (USA 100,007; CSA 72,497)

**Estimated Casualties:** 17,929 total (USA 13,353; CSA 4,576)

**Description:** On November 14, Burnside, now in command of the Army of the Potomac, sent a corps to occupy the vicinity of Falmouth near Fredericksburg. The rest of the Army soon followed. Lee reacted by entrenching his Army on the heights behind the town. On December 11, Union engineers laid five pontoon bridges across the Rappahannock under fire. On the 12th, the Union Army crossed over, and on December 13, Burnside mounted a series of futile frontal assaults on Prospect Hill and Marye's Heights that resulted in staggering casualties. Meade's division, on the Union left flank, briefly penetrated Jackson's line but was driven back by a counterattack. Union generals C. Feger Jackson and George Bayard, and Confederate generals Thomas R.R. Cobb and Maxey Gregg were killed. On December 15, Burnside called off the offensive and recrossed the river, ending the campaign. Burnside initiated a new offensive in January 1863, which quickly bogged down in the winter mud. The abortive "Mud March" and other failures led to Burnside's replacement by Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker in January 1863.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## **Goldsboro Expedition [December 1862]**

### **Kinston**

**Location:** Lenoir County

**Campaign:** Goldsboro Expedition (December 1862)

**Date(s):** December 14, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John G. Foster [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Evans [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of North Carolina, 1st Division [USA]; Evans's Brigade

**Estimated Casualties:** 685 total

**Description:** A Union expedition led by Brig. Gen. John G. Foster left New Berne in December to disrupt the Wilmington & Weldon Railroad at Goldsboro. The advance was stubbornly contested by Evans's Brigade near Kinston Bridge on December 14, but the Confederates were outnumbered and withdrew north of the Neuse River in the direction of Goldsboro. Foster continued his movement the next day, taking the River Road, south of the Neuse River.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **White Hall**

**Other Names:** Whitehall, White Hall Ferry

**Location:** Wayne County

**Campaign:** Goldsboro Expedition (December 1862)

**Date(s):** December 16, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John G. Foster [USA]; Brig. Gen. Beverly Robertson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Amory's and Stevenson's Brigades [USA]; Robertson's Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 150 total

**Description:** On December 16, Foster's Union troops reached White Hall where Beverly Robertson's brigade was holding the north bank of the Neuse River. The Union demonstrated against the Confederates for much of the day, attempting to fix them in position, while the main Union column continued toward the railroad.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Goldsboro Bridge**

**Location:** Wayne County

**Campaign:** Goldsboro Expedition (December 1862)

**Date(s):** December 17, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John G. Foster [USA]; Brig. Gen. Thomas Clingman [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of North Carolina, 1st Division [USA]; Clingman's Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 220 total

**Description:** On December 17, Foster's expedition reached the railroad near Everettsville and began destroying the tracks north toward the Goldsboro Bridge. Clingman's Confederate brigade delayed the advance but was unable to prevent the destruction of the bridge. His mission accomplished, Foster returned to New Berne where he arrived on the 20th.

**Outcome:** Union victory



## Longstreet's Tidewater Operations [March-April 1863]

### Fort Anderson

**Other Names:** Deep Gully

**Location:** Craven County

**Campaign:** Longstreet's Tidewater Operations (February-May 1863)

**Date(s):** March 13-15, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Col. Hiram Anderson [USA]; Maj. Gen. D.H. Hill [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 1st Division, XVIII Corps [USA]; Hill's Division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 7 total

**Description:** Lt. Gen. James Longstreet took charge of the Department of Virginia and North Carolina on February 25 and initiated his Tidewater Operations. He directed D.H. Hill, commander of the North Carolina District, to advance on the Union stronghold of New Berne with about 12,000 men. Maj. Gen. William H.T. Whiting, who commanded the Wilmington garrison, refused to cooperate. After an initial success at Deep Gully on March 13, Hill marched against the well-entrenched Union forces at Fort Anderson on March 14-15. Hill was forced to retire upon the arrival of Union gunboats. The city's garrison was heavily reinforced, and Hill withdrew to threaten Washington, North Carolina.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Washington

**Location:** Beaufort County

**Campaign:** Longstreet's Tidewater Operations (February-May 1863)

**Date(s):** March 30-April 20, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John G. Foster [USA]; Maj. Gen. D.H. Hill [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 6 regiments and artillery units [USA]; Hill's Division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 100 total

**Description:** While Longstreet operated against Suffolk, D.H. Hill's column moved against the Union garrison of Washington, North Carolina. By March 30, the town was ringed with fortifications, but the Confederates were unable to shut off supplies and reinforcements arriving by ship. After a week of confusion and mismanagement, Hill was maneuvered out of his siegeworks and withdrew on April 15.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Confederates withdrew.)

### Suffolk

**Other Names:** Norfleet House Battery

**Location:** Suffolk

**Campaign:** Longstreet's Tidewater Operations (February-May 1863)

**Date(s):** April 11-May 4, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John Peck [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (45,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** (1,160 entire siege)

**Description:** In cooperation with D.H. Hill's advance on Washington, North Carolina, Lt. Gen. James Longstreet with Hood's and Pickett's divisions besieged the Union garrison at Suffolk commanded by Brig. Gen. John Peck. The Union works were formidable and manned by 25,000 men, opposed to Longstreet's 20,000. On April 13, the Confederate troops pushed their left flank to the Nansemond River and constructed a battery on Hill's Point, which closed off the garrison to Union shipping. On April 14, Union gunboats attempted to run the batteries at the Norfleet House slightly upstream, but Mount Washington was crippled. The Union forces, at the same time, constructed batteries to command the Confederate works at Norfleet House. On April 15, these batteries were unmasked and opened fire, driving the Confederates out of this important position.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Suffolk

**Other Names:** Fort Huger, Hill's Point

**Location:** Suffolk

**Campaign:** Longstreet's Tidewater Operations (February-May 1863)

**Date(s):** April 11-May 4, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John Peck [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (45,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 152 total (1,160 for entire siege)

**Description:** On April 19, a Union infantry force landed on Hill's Point at the confluence of the forks of the Nansemond River. This amphibious force assaulted Fort Huger from the rear, quickly capturing its garrison, thus reopening the river to Union shipping. On April 24, Brig. Gen. Michael Corcoran's Union division mounted a reconnaissance-in-force from Fort Dix against Maj. Gen. George E. Pickett's extreme right flank. The Union forces approached cautiously and were easily repulsed. On April 29, Gen. Robert E. Lee directed Longstreet to disengage from Suffolk and rejoin the Army of Northern Virginia at Fredericksburg. By May 4, the last of Longstreet's command had crossed the Blackwater River en route to Richmond.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## Cavalry Operations along the Rappahannock [March 1863]

### **Kelly's Ford**

**Other Names:** Kellysville

**Location:** Culpeper County

**Campaign:** Cavalry Operations along the Rappahannock (March 1863)

**Date(s):** March 17, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. William Averell [USA]; Brig. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (3,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 200 total

**Description:** Kelly's Ford was one of the early larger-scale cavalry fights in Virginia that set the stage for Brandy Station and cavalry actions of the Gettysburg campaign. Twenty-one hundred troopers of Averell's cavalry division crossed the Rappahannock River to attack the Confederate cavalry. Fitzhugh Lee counterattacked with a brigade of about 800 men. The Gallant" Pelham was killed. After achieving a localized success, Union forces withdrew in mid-afternoon.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## Chancellorsville Campaign [April-May 1863]

### Chancellorsville

**Location:** Spotsylvania County

**Campaign:** Chancellorsville Campaign (April-May 1863)

**Date(s):** May 1-4, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Maj. Gen. Thomas J. Stonewall" Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 154,734 total (USA 97,382; CSA 57,352)

**Estimated Casualties:** 24,000 total (USA 14,000; CSA 10,000)

**Description:** On April 27, Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker led the V, IX, and XII Corps on a campaign to turn the Confederate left flank by crossing the Rappahannock and Rapidan Rivers above Fredericksburg. Passing the Rapidan via Germanna and Ely's Fords, the Union forces concentrated near Chancellorsville on April 30 and May 1. The III Corps was ordered to join the Army via United States Ford. Sedgwick's VI Corps and Gibbon's division remained to demonstrate against the Confederates at Fredericksburg. In the meantime, Lee left a covering force under Maj. Gen. Jubal Early in Fredericksburg and marched with the rest of the Army to confront the Union forces. As Hooker's Army moved toward Fredericksburg on the Orange Turnpike, they encountered increasing Confederate resistance. Hearing reports of overwhelming Confederate force, Hooker ordered his Army to suspend the advance and to concentrate again at Chancellorsville. Pressed closely by Lee's advance, Hooker adopted a defensive posture, thus giving Lee the initiative. On the morning of May 2, Maj. Gen. T.J. Jackson directed his corps on a march against the Union left flank, which was reported to be hanging in the air." Fighting was sporadic on other portions of the field throughout the day, as Jackson's column reached its jump-off point. At 5:20 p.m., Jackson's line surged forward in an overwhelming attack that crushed the Union XI Corps. Union troops rallied, resisted the advance, and counterattacked. Disorganization on both sides and darkness ended the fighting. While making a night reconnaissance, Jackson was mortally wounded by his own men and carried from the field. J.E.B. Stuart took temporary command of Jackson's Corps. On May 3, the Confederates attacked with both wings of the Army and massed their artillery at Hazel Grove. This finally broke the Union line at Chancellorsville. Hooker withdrew a mile and entrenched in a defensive U with his back to the river at United States Ford. Union generals Berry and Whipple and Confederate general Paxton were killed; Stonewall" Jackson was mortally wounded. On the night of May 5-6, after Union reverses at Salem Church, Hooker recrossed to the north bank of the Rappahannock. This battle was considered by many historians to be Lee's greatest victory.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Fredericksburg II

**Other Names:** Marye's Heights

**Location:** Fredericksburg

**Campaign:** Chancellorsville Campaign (April-May 1863)

**Date(s):** May 3, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Sedgwick [USA]; Maj. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,000 total

**Description:** On May 1, Gen. Robert E. Lee left Maj. Gen. Jubal A. Early's division to hold Fredericksburg, while marching with the rest of the Army to meet Hooker's main offensive thrust at Chancellorsville. On May 3, the Union VI Corps under Sedgwick, reinforced by John Gibbon's II Corps division, having crossed the Rappahannock River, assaulted and carried the Confederate entrenchments on Marye's Heights. The outnumbered Confederates withdrew and regrouped west and southeast of town.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Salem Church

**Other Names:** Banks' Ford

**Location:** Spotsylvania County

**Campaign:** Chancellorsville Campaign (April-May 1863)

**Date(s):** May 3-4, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Sedgwick [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 5,000 total

**Description:** After occupying Marye's Heights on May 3, Sedgwick's VI Corps marched out on the Plank Road with the objective of reaching Hooker's force at Chancellorsville. He was delayed by Wilcox's brigade of Early's force at Salem Church. During the afternoon and night, Lee detached two of his divisions from the Chancellorsville lines and marched them to Salem Church. Several Union assaults were repulsed the next morning with heavy casualties, and the Confederates counterattacked, gaining some ground. After dark, Sedgwick withdrew across two pontoon bridges at Scott's Dam under a harassing artillery fire. Hearing that Sedgwick had been repulsed, Hooker abandoned the campaign, recrossing on the night of May 5-6 to the north bank of the Rappahannock.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Gettysburg Campaign[June-July 1863]

### Brandy Station

**Other Names:** Fleetwood Hill

**Location:** Culpeper County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** June 9, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Pleasonton [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps (22,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,090 total

**Description:** At dawn June 9, the Union cavalry corps under Maj. Gen. Alfred Pleasonton launched a surprise attack on Stuart's cavalry at Brandy Station. After an all-day fight in which fortunes changed repeatedly, the Union forces retired without discovering Lee's infantry camped near Culpeper. This battle marked the apogee of the Confederate in the East. From this point in the war, the Union cavalry gained strength and confidence. Brandy Station was the largest cavalry battle of the war and the opening engagement of the Gettysburg Campaign.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Winchester II

**Location:** Frederick County and Winchester

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** June 13-15, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Robert Milroy [USA]; Lt. Gen. Richard Ewell [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 19,500 total (USA 7,000; CSA 12,500)

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,709 total (USA 4,443; CSA 266)

**Description:** After the Battle of Brandy Station, June 9, 1863, Lee ordered the II Corps, Army of Northern Virginia, under Lt. Gen. Richard S. Ewell, to clear the lower Shenandoah Valley of Union opposition. Ewell's columns converged on Winchester's garrison commanded by Brig. Gen. Robert Milroy. After fighting on the afternoon of June 13 and the capture of West Fort by the Louisiana Brigade on June 14, Milroy abandoned his entrenchments after dark in an attempt to reach Charles Town. Allegheny" Johnson's division conducted a night flanking march and before daylight of the 15th cut off Milroy's retreat just north of Winchester at Stephenson's Depot. More than 2,400 Union soldiers surrendered. This Confederate victory cleared the Valley of Union troops and opened the door for Lee's second invasion of the North.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Aldie

**Location:** Loudoun County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** June 17, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick [USA]; Col. Thomas Munford [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 250 total

**Description:** Maj. Gen. J. E. B. Stuart's cavalry screened the Confederate infantry as it marched north behind the sheltering Blue Ridge. The pursuing Union soldiers of Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick's brigade, in the advance of Gregg's division, encountered Col. Thomas Munford's troopers near the village of Aldie, resulting in four hours of stubborn fighting. Both sides made mounted assaults by regiments and squadrons. Kilpatrick was reinforced in the afternoon, and Munford withdrew toward Middleburg.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Middleburg

**Location:** Loudoun County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** June 17-19, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. David M. Gregg [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 390 total

**Description:** Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart, screening Lee's invasion route, sparred with Pleasonton's cavalry. On the June 17, Col. Alfred Duffié's isolated 1st Rhode Island Cavalry Regiment was attacked by the brigades of Munford and Robertson. The 1st Rhode Island Cavalry was routed, taking about 250 casualties. On June 19, J. Irvin Gregg's brigade advanced, driving Stuart's cavalry one mile beyond the town. Both sides were reinforced and mounted and dismounted skirmishing continued. Stuart was gradually levered out of his position but fell back to a second ridge, still covering the approaches to the Blue Ridge gap.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Upperville**

**Location:** Loudoun County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** June 21, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Alfred Pleasonton [USA]; Brig. Gen. Wade Hampton and Brig. Gen. Beverly Robertson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 400 total

**Description:** On June 21, Union cavalry made a determined effort to pierce Stuart's cavalry screen. Hampton's and Robertson's brigades made a stand at Goose Creek, west of Middleburg, and beat back Gregg's division. Buford's column detoured to attack the Confederate left flank near Upperville but encountered William E. Grumble's and John R. Chambliss's brigades while J.I. Gregg's and Kilpatrick's brigades advanced on the Upperville from the east along the Little River Turnpike. After furious mounted fighting, Stuart withdrew to take a strong defensive position in Ashby Gap, even as Confederate infantry crossed the Potomac into Maryland. As cavalry skirmishing diminished, Stuart made the fateful decision to strike east and make a circuit of the Union Army as it marched toward Gettysburg.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Hanover**

**Location:** York County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** June 30, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. H. Judson Kilpatrick [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 330 total

**Description:** Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart's cavalry, which was riding north to get around the Union Army, attacked a Union cavalry regiment, driving it through the streets of Hanover. Brig. Gen. Farnsworth's brigade arrived and counterattacked, routing the Confederate vanguard and nearly capturing Stuart himself. Stuart counterattacked. Reinforced by Brig. Gen. George A. Custer's brigade, Farnsworth held his ground, and a stalemate ensued. Stuart was forced to continue north and east to get around the Union cavalry, further delaying his attempt to rejoin Lee's Army which was then concentrating at Cashtown Gap west of Gettysburg.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Gettysburg**

**Location:** Adams County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** July 1-3, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 158,300 total (USA 83,289; CSA 75,054)

**Estimated Casualties:** 51,000 total (USA 23,000; CSA 28,000)

**Description:** Gen. Robert E. Lee concentrated his full strength against Maj. Gen. George G. Meade's Army of the Potomac at the crossroads county seat of Gettysburg. On July 1, Confederate forces converged on the town from west and north, driving Union defenders back through the streets to Cemetery Hill. During the night, reinforcements arrived for both sides. On July 2, Lee attempted to

envelop the Union, first striking the Union left flank at the Peach Orchard, Wheatfield, Devil's Den, and the Round Tops with Longstreet's and Hill's divisions, and then attacking the Union right at Culp's and East Cemetery Hills with Ewell's divisions. By evening, the Union retained Little Round Top and had repulsed most of Ewell's men. During the morning of July 3, the Confederate infantry were driven from their last toe-hold on Culp's Hill. In the afternoon, after a preliminary artillery bombardment, Lee attacked the Union center on Cemetery Ridge. The Pickett-Pettigrew assault (more popularly, Pickett's Charge) momentarily pierced the Union line but was driven back with severe casualties. Stuart's cavalry attempted to gain the Union rear but was repulsed. On July 4, Lee began withdrawing his Army toward Williamsport on the Potomac River. His train of wounded stretched more than fourteen miles.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Williamsport**

**Other Names:** Hagerstown, Falling Waters

**Location:** Washington County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** July 6-16, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,730 total

**Description:** During the night of July 4-5, Lee's battered Army began its retreat from Gettysburg, moving southwest on the Fairfield Road toward Hagerstown and Williamsport, screened by Stuart's cavalry. The Union infantry followed cautiously the next day, converging on Middletown, Maryland. On July 7, Imboden (CSA) stopped Buford's Union cavalry from occupying Williamsport and destroying Confederate trains. Kilpatrick's cavalry division drove two Confederate cavalry brigades through Hagerstown before being forced to retire by the arrival of the rest of Stuart's command. Lee's infantry reached the rain-swollen Potomac River but could not cross, the pontoon bridge had been destroyed by a cavalry raid. On July 11, Lee entrenched a line, protecting the river crossings at Williamsport, and waited for Meade's Army to advance. July 12, Meade reached the vicinity and probed the Confederate line. July 13, skirmishing was heavy along the lines as Meade positioned his forces for an attack. In the meantime, the river fell enough to allow the construction of a new bridge, and Lee's Army began crossing the river after dark on the 13th. On the morning of the 14th, Kilpatrick's and Buford's cavalry divisions attacked the rearguard division of Henry Heth still on the north bank, taking more than 500 prisoners. Confederate Brig. Gen. James Pettigrew was mortally wounded in the fight. On July 16, David McM. Gregg's cavalry approached Shepherdstown where Fitzhugh Lee's and J.R. Chambliss's brigades, supported by M.J. Ferguson's, held the Potomac River fords against the Union infantry. Fitzhugh Lee and Chambliss attacked Gregg, who held out against several attacks and sorties, fighting sporadically until nightfall when he withdrew.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Boonsborough**

**Location:** Washington County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** July 8, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Alfred Pleasonton [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 100 total

**Description:** On July 8, the Confederate cavalry, holding the South Mountain passes, fought a rearguard action against elements of the Union 1st and 3rd Cavalry Divisions and infantry. This action was one of a series of cavalry combats fought around Boonsborough, Hagerstown, and Williamsport.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Manassas Gap**

**Other Names:** Wapping Heights

**Location:** Warren County

**Campaign:** Gettysburg Campaign (June-August 1863)

**Date(s):** July 23, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William H. French [USA]; Maj. Gen. Richard Anderson [CSA]



**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 440 total

**Description:** After recrossing the Potomac River at Williamsport, Lee's Army withdrew up the Shenandoah Valley. Meade crossed the Potomac River east of the Blue Ridge and followed Lee into Virginia. On July 23, Meade ordered the III Corps, under Maj. Gen. William. H. French to cut off the retreating Confederate columns at Front Royal by forcing passage through Manassas Gap. At first light, French began slowly pushing Walker's Confederate brigade (Anderson's division) back into the gap. About 4:30 p.m., a strong Union attack drove Walker's men until they were reinforced by Rodes's division and artillery. By dusk, the poorly coordinated Union attacks were abandoned. During the night, Confederate forces withdrew into the Luray Valley. On July 24, the Union Army occupied Front Royal, but Lee's Army was safely beyond pursuit.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## **Bristoe Campaign [October-November 1863]**

### **Auburn**

**Other Names:** Catlett's Station, St. Stephen's Church

**Location:** Fauquier County

**Campaign:** Bristoe Campaign (October-November 1863)

**Date(s):** October 13, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William. H. French [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 50 total

**Description:** After the retreat from Gettysburg, the Confederate Army concentrated behind Rapidan River in Orange County. The Union advanced to Rappahannock River in August, and in mid-September they pushed strong columns forward to confront Lee along the Rapidan. Early September, Lee dispatched two divisions of Longstreet's Corps to reinforce the Confederate Army in Georgia; the Union followed suit, sending the XI and XII Corps to Tennessee by railroad in late September after the Battle of Chickamauga (September 18-20). Early October, Lee began an offensive sweep around Meade's right flank with his remaining two corps, forcing the Union to withdraw along the line of the Orange & Alexandria Railroad. On October 13, Stuart, with Fitzhugh Lee and Lomax's brigades, skirmished with the rearguard of the Union III Corps near Auburn. Finding himself cut off by retreating Union columns, Stuart secreted his troopers in a wooded ravine until the unsuspecting Union moved on.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Coffee Hill**

**Location:** Fauquier County

**Campaign:** Bristoe Campaign (October-November 1863)

**Date(s):** October 14, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 113 total

**Description:** As the Union Army withdrew towards Manassas Junction, Owens and Smyth's Union brigades (Warren's II Corps) fought a rearguard action against Stuart's cavalry and infantry of Harry Hays's division near Auburn. Stuart's cavalry boldly bluffed Warren's infantry and escaped disaster. The II Corps pushed on to Catlett Station on the Orange & Alexandria Railroad.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Bristoe Station**

**Location:** Prince William County

**Campaign:** Bristoe Campaign (October-November 1863)

**Date(s):** October 14, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren [USA]; Lt. Gen. A.P. Hill [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,980 total

**Description:** On October 14, 1863, A.P. Hill's corps stumbled upon two corps of the retreating Union Army at Bristoe Station and attacked without proper reconnaissance. Union soldiers of the II Corps, posted behind the O&A Railroad embankment, mauled two brigades of Henry Heth's division and captured a battery of artillery. Hill reinforced his line but could make little headway against the determined defenders. After this victory, the Union forces continued their withdrawal to Centreville unmolested. Lee's Bristoe offensive sputtered to a premature halt. After minor skirmishing near Manassas and Centreville, the Confederates retired slowly to Rappahannock River destroying the O&A Railroad as they went. At Bristoe Station, Hill lost standing in the eyes of Lee, who angrily ordered him to bury his dead and say no more about it.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Buckland Mills**

**Other Names:** Buckland Races, Chestnut Hill

**Location:** Fauquier County

**Campaign:** Bristoe Campaign (October-November 1863)

**Date(s):** October 19, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. J. Kilpatrick [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 230 total

**Description:** After defeat at Bristoe Station and an aborted advance on Centreville, Stuart's cavalry shielded the withdrawal of Lee's Army from the vicinity of Manassas Junction. Union cavalry under Kilpatrick pursued Stuart's cavalry along the Warrenton Turnpike but were lured into an ambush near Chestnut Hill and routed. The Union troopers were scattered and chased five miles in an affair that came to be known as the Buckland Races."

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Rappahannock Station**

**Location:** Fauquier County and Culpeper County

**Campaign:** Bristoe Campaign (October-November 1863)

**Date(s):** November 7, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,537 total (1,600 Confederate prisoners)

**Description:** On November 7, the Union Army forced passage of the Rappahannock River at two places. A dusk attack overran the Confederate bridgehead at Rappahannock Station, capturing more than 1,600 men of Jubal Early's Division. Fighting at Kelly's Ford was less severe with about 430 casualties, but the Confederates retreated allowing the Union forces across in force. On the verge of going into winter quarters around Culpeper, Lee's Army retired instead into Orange County south of Rapidan River. The Army of the Potomac occupied the vicinity of Brandy Station and Culpeper County.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Averell's Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad [November 1863]**

### **Droop Mountain**

**Location:** Pocahontas County

**Campaign:** Averell's Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad (November 1863)

**Date(s):** November 6, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. W.W. Averell [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Echols [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 526 total

**Description:** In early November, Brig. Gens. W.W. Averell and Alfred Napoleon Alexander Duffié embarked on a raid into southwestern Virginia to disrupt the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad. While Duffié's column destroyed military property enroute, Averell encountered and defeated a Confederate brigade under Brig. Gen. John Echols at Droop Mountain. The Union columns reunited at Lewisburg the next day but were in no condition to continue their raid. After this battle, Confederate resistance in West Virginia collapsed.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Mine Run Campaign [November-December 1863]

### Mine Run

**Other Names:** Payne's Farm, New Hope Church

**Location:** Orange County

**Campaign:** Mine Run Campaign (November-December 1863)

**Date(s):** November 27-December 2, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies: 114,069 total (USA 69,643; CSA 44,426)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,952 total (USA 1,272; CSA 680)

**Description:** Payne's Farm and New Hope Church were the first and heaviest clashes of the Mine Run Campaign. In late November 1863, Meade attempted to steal a march through the Wilderness and strike the right flank of the Confederate Army south of the Rapidan River. Maj. Gen. Jubal A. Early in command of Ewell's Corps marched east on the Orange Turnpike to meet the advance of William French's III Corps near Payne's Farm. Carr's division (USA) attacked twice. Johnson's division (CSA) counterattacked but was scattered by heavy fire and broken terrain. After dark, Lee withdrew to prepared field fortifications along Mine Run. The next day the Union Army closed on the Confederate position. Skirmishing was heavy, but a major attack did not materialize. Meade concluded that the Confederate line was too strong to attack and retired during the night of December 1-2, ending the winter campaign.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## **Demonstration on the Rapidan River [February 1864]**

### **Morton's Ford**

**Other Names:** Rapidan River

**Location:** Orange County and Culpeper County

**Campaign:** Demonstration on the Rapidan River (February 1864)

**Date(s):** February 6-7, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. J.C. Caldwell [USA]; Lt. Gen. Richard Ewell [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 723 total

**Description:** To distract attention from a planned cavalry-infantry raid up the Peninsula on Richmond, the Union Army forced several crossings of the Rapidan River on February 6. A II Corps division crossed at Morton's Ford, the I Corps at Raccoon Ford. Union cavalry crossed at Robertson's Ford. Ewell's Corps resisted the crossings. Fighting was sporadic but most severe at Morton's Ford. By February 7, the attacks had stalled, and the Union withdrew during the night.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## Kilpatrick-Dahlgren Raid [March 1864]

### **Walkerton**

**Other Names:** Mantapike Hill

**Location:** King and Queen County

**Campaign:** Kilpatrick-Dahlgren Raid (February-March 1864)

**Date(s):** March 2, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick and Col. Ulric Dahlgren [CSA]; Maj. Gen. Wade Hampton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** On February 28, Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick left his encampment at Stevensburg with 4,000 picked men to raid Richmond. Colonel Ulric Dahlgren, son of Rear Adm. John Dahlgren, commanded an advance force of 500 men. While the main body under Kilpatrick rode along the Virginia Central Railroad tearing up track, Dahlgren rode south to the James River, hoping to cross over, penetrate Richmond's defenses from the rear, and release Union prisoners at Belle Isle. Kilpatrick reached the outskirts of Richmond on March 1 and skirmished before the city's defenses, waiting for Dahlgren to rejoin the main column. Dahlgren, however, was delayed, and Kilpatrick was forced to withdraw with Confederate cavalry in pursuit. Hampton attacked Kilpatrick near Old Church on the 2nd, but the Union found refuge with elements of Butler's command at New Kent Court House. In the meantime, Dahlgren's men, unable to penetrate Richmond's defenses, tried to escape pursuit by riding north of the city. Dahlgren's command became separated, and on March 2 his detachment of about 100 men was ambushed by a detachment of the 9th Virginia Cavalry and Home Guards in King and Queen County near Walkerton. Dahlgren was killed and most of his men captured. Papers found on Dahlgren's body that ordered him to burn Richmond and assassinate President Jefferson Davis and his cabinet caused a political furor. Southerners accused the North of initiating a war of extermination. Meade, Kilpatrick, and Lincoln all disavowed any knowledge of the Dahlgren Papers.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations Against Plymouth [April-May 1864]

### Plymouth

**Location:** Washington County

**Campaign:** Operations Against Plymouth (April-May 1864)

**Date(s):** April 17-20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Henry W. Wessells [USA]; Maj. Gen. R.F. Hoke [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Plymouth Garrison (4 infantry and artillery units) [USA]; Hoke's Division

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,834 total

**Description:** In a combined operation with the CSAS ram Albemarle, Confederate forces under Maj. Gen. R.F. Hoke, attacked the Union garrison at Plymouth on April 17. On April 19, the ram appeared in the river, sinking Smithfield, damaging Miami, and driving off the other Union ships supporting the Plymouth garrison. Confederate forces captured Fort Comfort, driving defenders into Fort Williams. On the 20th, the garrison surrendered.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Albemarle Sound

**Location:** Chowan County and Washington County

**Campaign:** Operations against Plymouth (April-May 1864)

**Date(s):** May 5, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Capt. Melancton Smith [USA]; Cdr. J.W. Cooke [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 9 gunboats [USA]; Confederate ram [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 88 total

**Description:** On May 5, CSAS Albemarle fought seven blockading Union ships to a draw at the mouth of the Roanoke River. Union forces recaptured the converted steamer Bombshell. USAS Sassacus was badly damaged.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive



## **Crook-Averell Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad [May 1864]**

### **Cloyd's Mountain**

**Location:** Pulaski County

**Campaign:** Crook-Averell Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad (May 1864)

**Date(s):** May 9, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. George Crook [USA]; Brig. Gen. Albert Jenkins [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (approx. 10,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,500 total

**Description:** On May 9, Crook's three brigades (6,100 men) on a raid into southwestern Virginia encountered a patchwork Confederate force under Brig. Gen. Albert Jenkins at Cloyd's Mountain. Fighting was furious and hand-to-hand. Casualties were heavy for the size of the forces engaged: Union 10, Confederate 23. Jenkins was mortally wounded. Crook afterwards joined forces with Averell, who had burned the New River Bridge, and the united column withdrew to Meadow Bluff after destroying several important railroad bridges.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Cove Mountain**

**Location:** Wythe County

**Campaign:** Crook-Averell Raid on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad (May 1864)

**Date(s):** May 10, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. W.W. Averell [USA]; Brig. Gen. William. E. Jones [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 300 total

**Description:** On May 10, Brig. Gen. W.W. Averell's raiders encountered a brigade under William Grumble Jones near Cove Mountain. After delaying the Union advance, the Confederates withdrew. The next day, Averell reached the New River Bridge on the Virginia & Tennessee Railroad, which he burned.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

## Bermuda Hundred Campaign [May 1864]

### Port Walthall Junction

**Location:** Chesterfield County

**Campaign:** Bermuda Hundred Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 6-7, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 550 total

**Description:** In conjunction with the opening of Grant's Overland Campaign, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler's Army of the James, 33,000 strong, disembarked from transports at Bermuda Hundred on May 5, threatening the Richmond-Petersburg Railroad. On June 6, Hagood's brigade stopped initial Union probes at Port Walthall Junction. On May 7, a Union division drove Hagood's and Johnson's brigades from the depot and cut the railroad at Port Walthall Junction. Confederate defenders retired behind Swift Run Creek and awaited reinforcements.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Swift Creek

**Other Names:** Arrowfield Church

**Location:** Chesterfield County

**Campaign:** Bermuda Hundred Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 9, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 990 total

**Description:** On May 9, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler made a thrust toward Petersburg and was met by Bushrod Johnson's Division at Swift Creek. A premature Confederate attack at Arrowfield Church was driven back with heavy losses, but Union forces did not follow up. After skirmishing, Butler seemed content to tear up the railroad tracks and did not press the defenders. In conjunction with the advance to Swift Creek, five Union gunboats steamed up the Appomattox River to bombard Fort Clifton, while Hincks's U.S. Colored Troops infantry division struggled through marshy ground from the land side. The gunboats were quickly driven off, and the infantry attack was abandoned.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Chester Station

**Location:** Chesterfield County

**Campaign:** Bermuda Hundred Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 10, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 569 total

**Description:** On May 10, elements of Maj. Gen. Robert Ransom's division conducted a reconnaissance-in-force against a portion of Butler's Army that was destroying the railroad at Chester Station. The Confederates attacked near the Winfree House, and the Union forces retired to their Bermuda Hundred lines.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Proctor's Creek

**Other Names:** Drewry's Bluff, Fort Darling

**Location:** Chesterfield County

**Campaign:** Bermuda Hundred Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 12-16, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 48,000 total (USA 30,000; CSA 18,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,660 total

**Description:** After his repulse at Swift Creek and Fort Clifton on May 9, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler withdrew into his entrenchments at Bermuda Hundred. A Confederate Army of 18,000 was patched together under command of Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard to confront Butler's 30,000. On May 12, Butler moved north against the Confederate line at Drewry's Bluff but again adopted a defensive posture when his attack was not supported by gunboats. On the 13th a Union column struck the right flank of the Confederate line at the Wooldridge House, carrying a line of works. Butler remained cautious, however, giving Beauregard time to concentrate his forces. On May 16 at dawn, Ransom's Confederate division opened an attack on Butler's right flank, routing many units. Subsequent attacks lost direction in the fog, but the Union forces were disorganized and demoralized. After severe fighting, Butler extricated himself from battle, withdrawing again to his Bermuda Hundred Line. This battle stopped Butler's offensive against Richmond.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Ware Bottom Church**

**Location:** Chesterfield County

**Campaign:** Bermuda Hundred Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (10,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,500 total

**Description:** On May 20, Confederate forces under Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard attacked Butler's Bermuda Hundred line near Ware Bottom Church. About 10,000 troops were involved in this action. After driving back Butler's advanced pickets, the Confederates constructed the Howlett Line, effectively bottling up the Union at Bermuda Hundred. Confederate victories at Proctor's Creek and Ware Bottom Church enabled Beauregard to detach strong reinforcements for Lee's Army in time for the fighting at Cold Harbor.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Grant's Overland Campaign [May-June 1864]

### Wilderness

**Other Names:** Combats at Parker's Store, Craig's Meeting House, Todd's Tavern, Brock Road, the Furnaces

**Location:** Spotsylvania County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 5-7, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant and Maj. Gen. G.G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 162,920 total (USA 101,895; CSA 61,025)

**Estimated Casualties:** 29,800 total (USA 18,400; CSA 11,400)

**Description:** The opening battle of Grant's sustained offensive against the Confederate Army of Northern Virginia, known as the Overland Campaign, was fought at the Wilderness, May 5-7. On the morning of May 5, 1864, the Union V Corps attacked Ewell's Corps on the Orange Turnpike, while A.P. Hill's corps during the afternoon encountered Getty's Division (VI Corps) and Hancock's II Corps on the Plank Road. Fighting was fierce but inconclusive as both sides attempted to maneuver in the dense woods. Darkness halted the fighting, and both sides rushed forward reinforcements. At dawn May 6, Hancock attacked along the Plank Road, driving Hill's Corps back in confusion. Longstreet's Corps arrived in time to prevent the collapse of the Confederate right flank. At noon, a devastating Confederate flank attack in Hamilton's Thicket sputtered out when Lt. Gen. James Longstreet was wounded by his own men. The IX Corps (Burnside) moved against the Confederate center, but was repulsed. Union generals James S. Wadsworth and Alexander Hays were killed. Confederate generals John M. Jones, Micah Jenkins, and Leroy A. Stafford were killed. The battle was a tactical draw. Grant, however, did not retreat as had the other Union generals before him. On May 7, the Union advanced by the left flank toward the crossroads of Spotsylvania Courthouse.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Grant continued his offensive.)

### Spotsylvania Court House

**Other Names:** Combats at Laurel Hill and Corbin's Bridge (May 8); Ni River (May 9); Laurel Hill, Po River, and Bloody Angle (May 10); Salient or Bloody Angle (May 12-13); Piney Branch Church (May 15); Harrison House (May 18); and Harris Farm (May 19)

**Location:** Spotsylvania County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 8-21, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant and Maj. Gen. G.G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 152,000 total (USA 100,000; CSA 52,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 30,000 total (USA 18,000; CSA 12,000)

**Description:** After the Wilderness, Grant's and Meade's advance on Richmond by the left flank was stalled at Spotsylvania Courthouse on May 8. This two-week battle was a series of combats along the Spotsylvania front. The Union attack against the Bloody Angle at dawn, May 12-13, captured nearly a division of Lee's Army and came near to cutting the Confederate Army in half. Confederate counterattacks plugged the gap, and fighting continued unabated for nearly 20 hours in what may well have been the most ferociously sustained combat of the Civil War. On May 19, a Confederate attempt to turn the Union right flank at Harris Farm was beaten back with severe casualties. Union generals Sedgwick (VI Corps commander) and Rice were killed. Confederate generals Johnson and Stuart were captured, Daniel and Perrin mortally wounded. On May 21, Grant disengaged and continued his advance on Richmond.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Grant continued his offensive.)

### Yellow Tavern

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 11, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 800 total

**Description:** As the battle between Grant and Lee raged at Spotsylvania Court House, the Union cavalry corps under Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan embarked on a cavalry raid against Richmond. After disrupting Lee's road and rail communications, Sheridan's cavalry expedition climaxed with the battle of Yellow Tavern on May 11. The outnumbered Confederate cavalry was defeated, and Maj. Gen. J.E.B. Stuart was mortally wounded. Sheridan continued south to threaten the Richmond defenses before joining Butler's command at Bermuda Hundred. After refitting, Sheridan rejoined the Army of the Potomac for the march to the southeast and the crossing of the Pamunkey on May 25.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Wilson's Wharf**

**Location:** Charles City

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 24, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Edward Wild [USA]; Maj. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 165 total

**Description:** On May 24, Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry division (about 3,000 men) attacked the Union supply depot at Wilson's Wharf and was repulsed by two black regiments under Brig. Gen. Edward Wild (about 1,800 men).

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Haw's Shop**

**Other Names:** Enon Church

**Location:** Hanover County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 28, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. David M. Gregg [USA]; Maj. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee and Maj. Gen. Wade Hampton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 744 total (USA 344; CSA 400)

**Description:** Gregg's cavalry division, supported by Torbert's division, advanced to cover the Army of the Potomac's crossing of the Pamunkey River and movement toward Totopotomoy Creek. Fitzhugh Lee's and Hampton's cavalry divisions, later reinforced by Butler's South Carolina brigade, met the Union at Enon Church. After seven hours of mostly dismounted cavalry fighting, the Union advance was stopped. Both Confederate and Union infantry began arriving in the vicinity as the cavalry fighting raged.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **North Anna**

**Other Names:** Telegraph Road Bridge, Jericho Mill (May 23), Ox Ford, Quarles Mill, Hanover Junction (May 24)

**Location:** Caroline County and Hanover County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 23-26, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant and Maj. Gen. G.G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,000 total

**Description:** After the fighting at Spotsylvania Court House, Grant continued his Overland Offensive against Lee's Army of Northern Virginia. He was brought up short on the North Anna River by Lee's widely studied hog snout line," which forced Grant to divide his Army into three parts in order to attack. On May 23, 1864, one of A.P. Hill's divisions assaulted the V Corps which had crossed the river at Jericho Mill, resulting in bloody see-saw fighting. On the 24th, Union infantry was repulsed at Ox Ford (the snout") but advanced to near the Doswell House on the Confederate right. Lee hoped to strike an offensive blow, but he was ill, and the opportunity for defeating an isolated part of the Union Army passed. Once the threat of

Lee's position was revealed, Grant withdrew both wings of the Army back across the North Anna River. Grant outflanked the position by moving downstream and continued his advance on Richmond.  
**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Totopotomoy Creek**

**Other Names:** Bethesda Church, Crumps Creek, Matadequin Creek,

**Location:** Hanover County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 28-30, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant and Maj. Gen. G.G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,200 total (USA 1,100; CSA 1,100)

**Description:** Operations along Totopotomoy Creek opened with cavalry combats at the Pamunkey River crossing at Dabney's Ferry (Hanover town) and at Crump's Creek on May 27. During the cavalry fight at Haw's Shop on May 28, Union and Confederate infantry arrived in the vicinity. The Confederates entrenched behind Totopotomoy Creek. On the 29th, the Union II, IX, and V Corps probed Lee's position along the creek, while the VI Corps felt its way toward Hanover Court House. Early on the 30th, the VI Corps turned south to come in on the far right flank of the Union line (II Corps) but bogged down in swampy Crump's Creek without getting into position. The II Corps forced a crossing of Totopotomoy Creek in two places, capturing the first line of Confederate trenches, but the advance was stopped at the main line. The IX Corps maneuvered into position on the left of the II Corps, driving back Confederate pickets on the Shady Grove Road. In the meantime, the V Corps, moving near Bethesda Church on the far left flank of the Union Army, was attacked by Early's corps. The Union soldiers were driven back to Shady Grove Road after heavy fighting. Confederate Brig. Gen. George Doles was killed by a sharpshooter near Bethesda Church on June 2.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Old Church**

**Other Names:** The Crossing

**Location:** Hanover County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 30, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Alfred Torbert [USA]; Maj. Gen. Wade Hampton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 900 total

**Description:** With the armies stalemated along the Totopotomoy Creek line, the Union cavalry began probing east and south. On May 30, Torbert's Division attacked and defeated Hampton's Division near Old Church. Hampton's troopers were driven steadily back on the road to Old Cold Harbor, opening the door for Sheridan's capture of the important crossroads the next day.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Cold Harbor**

**Other Names:** Second Cold Harbor

**Location:** Hanover County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 31-June 12, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant and Maj. Gen. G.G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 170,000 total (USA 108,000; CSA 62,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 14,500 total (USA 12,000; CSA 2,500)

**Description:** On May 31, Sheridan's cavalry seized the vital crossroads of Old Cold Harbor. Relying heavily on their new repeating carbines and shallow entrenchments, Sheridan's troopers threw back several attacks by Confederate cavalry. Both sides dug in during the night. Confederate reinforcements arrived from Richmond and from the Totopotomoy Creek lines. On June 1, the Union VI and XVIII Corps reached Cold Harbor and assaulted the Confederate works with some success. By June 2, both armies

were on the field, forming on a five-mile front that extended from Bethesda Church to the Chickahominy River. At dawn June 3, the II, VI, and XVIII Corps assaulted along the Bethesda Church-Cold Harbor line and were slaughtered at all points. Grant commented in his memoirs that this was the only attack he wished he had never ordered. The armies confronted each other on these lines until night of June 12, when Grant again advanced by his left flank, marching to James River at Windmill Point. On June 14, the II Corps was ferried across the river at Wilcox's Landing by transports. On June 15, the rest of the Army began crossing on a 2,200-foot-long pontoon bridge. Abandoning the well-defended approaches to Richmond, Grant sought to shift his Army quickly south of the river to threaten Petersburg.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Trevilian Station**

**Other Names:** Trevilians

**Location:** Louisa County

**Campaign:** Grant's Overland Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** June 11-12, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Maj. Gen. Wade Hampton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,600 total

**Description:** To draw off the Confederate cavalry and open the door for a general movement to the James River, Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan mounted a large-scale cavalry raid into Louisa County, threatening to cut the Virginia Central Railroad. On June 11, Sheridan with the Gregg's and Torbert's divisions attacked Hampton's and Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry divisions at Trevilian Station. Sheridan drove a wedge between the Confederate divisions, throwing them into confusion. On the 12th, fortunes were reversed. Hampton and Lee dismounted their troopers and drew a defensive line across the railroad and the road to Gordonsville. From this advantageous position, they beat back several determined dismounted assaults. Sheridan withdrew after destroying about six miles of the Virginia Central Railroad. Confederate victory at Trevilian prevented Sheridan from reaching Charlottesville and cooperating with Hunter's Army in the Valley. This was one of the bloodiest cavalry battles of the war.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Lynchburg Campaign [May-June 1864]

### New Market

**Location:** Shenandoah County

**Campaign:** Lynchburg Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** May 15, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Franz Sigel [USA]; Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 10,365 total (USA 6,275; CSA 4,090)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,380 total (USA 840; CSA 540)

**Description:** In conjunction with his Spring offensive, Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant ordered Maj. Gen. Franz Sigel to move up the Shenandoah Valley along the Valley Pike with 10,000 men to destroy the railroad and canal complex at Lynchburg. At New Market on the 15th, Sigel was attacked by a makeshift Confederate Army of about 4,100 men commanded by Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge. At a crucial point, a key Union battery was withdrawn from the line to replenish its ammunition, leaving a weakness that Breckinridge was quick to exploit. He ordered his entire force forward, and Sigel's stubborn defense collapsed. Threatened by the Confederate cavalry on his left flank and rear, Sigel ordered a general withdrawal burning the North Fork bridge behind him. Sigel retreated down the Valley to Strasburg and was soon replaced by Maj. Gen. David Hunter.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Piedmont

**Location:** Augusta County

**Campaign:** Lynchburg Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** June 5-6, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. David Hunter [USA]; Brig. Gen. William E. Jones [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 14,000 total (USA 8,500; CSA 5,500)

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,375 total (USA 875; CSA 1500)

**Description:** After replacing Sigel in command of Union forces in the Shenandoah Valley, Maj. Gen. David "Black Dave" Hunter renewed the Union offensive. On June 5, Hunter engaged the Confederate Army under "Grumble" Jones north of Piedmont. After severe fighting, a flanking movement made by Thoburn's brigade turned Jones's right flank. While trying to stem the retreat of his soldiers, Jones was killed. The retreat became a rout. More than 1,000 Confederates, including 60 officers, were captured. Jones lost three guns. Hunter occupied Staunton on June 6 and, after a pause to await the arrival of Brig. Gen. George Crook's column, began to advance on Lynchburg, destroying military stores and public property in his wake.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Lynchburg

**Location:** Lynchburg

**Campaign:** Lynchburg Campaign (May-June 1864)

**Date(s):** June 17-18, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. David Hunter [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps (44,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 900 total

**Description:** From Lexington, Maj. Gen. David Hunter advanced against the Confederate rail and canal depots and the hospital complex at Lynchburg. Reaching the outskirts of town on June 17, his first tentative attacks were thwarted by the timely arrival by rail of Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early's II Corps vanguard from Charlottesville. Hunter withdrew the next day after sporadic fighting because of a critical shortage of supplies. His line of retreat through West Virginia took his Army out of the war for nearly a month and opened the Shenandoah Valley for a Confederate advance into Maryland.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory



## Early's Raid and Operations Against the B&O Railroad [June-August 1864]

### Monocacy

**Other Names:** Battle that Saved Washington

**Location:** Frederick County

**Campaign:** Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad (June-August 1864)

**Date(s):** July 9, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Lew Wallace [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,359 total

**Description:** After marching north through the Shenandoah Valley from Lynchburg, the Confederate Army of Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early side-stepped the Union garrison at Harpers Ferry and crossed the Potomac River at Shepherdstown into Maryland on July 5-6. On July 9, 1864, a makeshift Union force under Maj. Gen. Lew Wallace attempted to arrest Early's invading Confederate divisions along the Monocacy River, just east of Frederick. Wallace, joined by Ricketts's Division of the VI Corps that had been rushed from the Petersburg lines, was outflanked by Gordon's Division and defeated after putting up a stiff resistance. Hearing of Early's incursion into Maryland, Grant embarked the rest of the VI Corps on transports at City Point, sending it with all dispatch to Washington. Wallace's defeat at Monocacy bought time for these veteran troops to arrive to bolster the defenses of Washington. Early's advance reached the outskirts of Washington on the afternoon of July 11, and the remaining divisions of the VI Corps began disembarking that evening. Monocacy was called the Battle that Saved Washington."

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Fort Stevens

**Other Names:** Washington

**Location:** District of Columbia

**Campaign:** Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad (1864)

**Date(s):** July 11-12, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Horatio G. Wright and Maj. Gen. Alexander McD. McCook [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 874 total

**Description:** On July 11, Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early's exhausted Confederates reached the outskirts of Washington near Silver Spring. Skirmishers advanced to feel the fortifications which at the time were manned only by Home Guards, clerks, and convalescent troops. During the night, veteran units from the Union VI Corps disembarked from troop transports and marched north through the streets of Washington to bolster the defenses. On July 12, Early was finally in position to make a strong demonstration, which was repulsed by the veteran Union troops. In the afternoon, VI Corps units sortied against the Confederate skirmishers, driving them back from their advanced positions in front of Forts Stevens and DeRussy. President Lincoln watched the action from Fort Stevens and came under fire from Confederate sharpshooters. Recognizing that the Union capital was now defended by veterans, Early abandoned any thought of taking the city. Early withdrew during the night, marching toward White's Ford on the Potomac, ending his invasion of Maryland. "We didn't take Washington," Early told his staff officers, "but we scared Abe Lincoln like Hell."

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Cool Spring

**Other Names:** Island Ford, Parkers Ford, Snickers Ferry, Castleman's Ferry

**Location:** Clarke County

**Campaign:** Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad (June-August 1864)

**Date(s):** July 17-18, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Horatio Wright [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 13,000 total (USA 5,000; CSA 8,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 819 total (USA 422; CSA 397)

**Description:** A Union column, consisting of the VI Corps and elements of the XIX Corps under Maj. Gen. Horatio Wright, pursued Early's Army as it withdrew from the environs of Washington, D.C. Wright's force was joined by elements of Crook's command, which had accompanied Hunter during his retreat through West Virginia. On July 17, the Union cavalry passed through Snickers Gap and attempted to force passage of the Shenandoah River at Snickers Ford (Castleman's Ferry). On the morning of July 18, the vanguard of the Union infantry moved through Snickers Gap. Col. Joseph Thoburn (of Crook's command) led his division downstream to cross the river at Judge Richard Parker's Ford. Early's three nearby infantry divisions moved to defend the fords. In the afternoon, Rodes's division attacked and shattered Thoburn's right flank on the Cool Spring plantation. Thoburn made a stand behind a stone wall at the river's edge and beat off three attacks until darkness enabled him to withdraw. Union pursuit of Early was delayed several days.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Rutherford's Farm**

**Location:** Frederick County and Winchester

**Campaign:** Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad (June-August 1864)

**Date(s):** July 20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. W.W. Averell [USA]; Maj. Gen. S.D. Ramseur [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (5,850 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,100 total

**Description:** On July 20, Brig. Gen. W.W. Averell's Union division attacked Maj. Gen. S. D. Ramseur's Confederate division at Rutherford's and Carter's farms. This sudden assault came in on the flank of Hoke's brigade as it was deploying, throwing it into a panic. Ramseur retreated toward Winchester in confusion. Averell captured four pieces of artillery and nearly 300 men. With this defeat, Early withdrew his Army south to a defensive position at Fisher's Hill.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Kernstown II**

**Location:** Frederick County and Winchester

**Campaign:** Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad (June-August 1864)

**Date(s):** July 24, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. George Crook [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 23,000 total (USA 10,000; CSA 13,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,800 total (USA 1,200; CSA 600)

**Description:** Believing that Early's Army was no longer a threat in the Valley, Maj. Gen. Horatio Wright abandoned his pursuit and ordered the VI and XIX Corps to return to Washington, where they were to be sent to Grant's Army group" before Petersburg. Wright left Brig. Gen. George Crook with three divisions and some cavalry to hold Winchester. Under orders to prevent reinforcements from being sent to Grant, Early marched north on July 24 against Crook. After an hour of stubborn resistance at Pritchard's Hill, the Union line collapsed and Crook's divisions streamed back in disarray through the streets of Winchester. Col. James Mulligan commanding Crook's 3rd Division was mortally wounded. Rutherford B. Hayes commanded a brigade against John C. Breckinridge's wing. Crook retreated to the Potomac River and crossed near Williamsport on July 26. As a result of this defeat and the burning of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, on July 30, Grant returned the VI and XIX Corps and appointed Sheridan as commander of Union forces in the Valley.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Folck's Mill**

**Other Names:** Cumberland

**Location:** Allegany County

**Campaign:** Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad (June-August 1864)

**Date(s):** August 1, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Benjamin F. Kelly [USA]; Brig. Gen. John McCausland [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 38 total

**Description:** After burning Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, on July 30, Johnson's and McCausland's cavalry brigades rode towards Cumberland, Maryland, to disrupt the B&O Railroad. Brig. Gen. Benjamin Kelly organized a small force of soldiers and citizens to meet the Confederate advance. On August 1, Kelly ambushed Confederate cavalymen near Cumberland at Folck's Mill, and skirmishing continued for several hours. Eventually the Confederates withdrew.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

#### **Moorefield**

**Other Names:** Oldfields

**Location:** Hardy County

**Campaign:** Early's Raid and Operations against the B&O Railroad (June-August 1864)

**Date(s):** August 7, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. William Averell [USA]; Brig. Gen. John McCausland

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 531 total

**Description:** While returning to the Shenandoah Valley after burning Chambersburg, McCausland's and Johnson's cavalry were surprised at Moorefield on August 7 and routed by pursuing Union cavalry. This defeat impeded the morale and effectiveness of the Confederate cavalry for the remainder of the 1864 Valley Campaign.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Richmond-Petersburg Campaign [June-December 1864]

### Petersburg I

**Other Names:** Old Men and Young Boys

**Location:** Petersburg

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** June 9, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Quincy Gillmore [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard

**Forces Engaged:** 6,500 (USA 4,500; CSA 2,500)

**Estimated Casualties:** 120 total

**Description:** On June 9, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler dispatched about 4,500 cavalry and infantry against the 2,500 Confederate defenders of Petersburg. While Butler's infantry demonstrated against the outer line of entrenchments east of Petersburg, Kautz's cavalry division attempted to enter the city from the south via the Jerusalem Plank Road but was repulsed by Home Guards. Afterwards, Butler withdrew. This was called the battle of old men and young boys" by local residents. On June 14-17, the Army of the Potomac crossed the James River and began moving towards Petersburg to support and renew Butler's assaults.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Petersburg II

**Other Names:** Assault on Petersburg

**Location:** Petersburg

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** June 15-18, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant and Maj. Gen. G.G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 104,000 total (USA 62,000; CSA 42,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 11,386 total (USA 8,150; CSA 3,236)

**Description:** Marching from Cold Harbor, Meade's Army of the Potomac crossed the James River on transports and a 2,200-foot-long pontoon bridge at Windmill Point. Butler's leading elements (XVIII Corps and Kautz's cavalry) crossed the Appomattox River at Broadway Point and attacked the Petersburg defenses on June 15. The 5,400 defenders of Petersburg under command of Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard were driven from their first line of entrenchments back to Harrison Creek. After dark the XVIII Corps was relieved by the II Corps. On June 16, the II Corps captured another section of the Confederate line; on the 17th, the IX Corps gained more ground. Beauregard stripped the Howlett Line (Bermuda Hundred) to defend the city, and Lee rushed reinforcements to Petersburg from the Army of Northern Virginia. The II, XI, and V Corps from right to left attacked on June 18 but was repulsed with heavy casualties. By now the Confederate works were heavily manned and the greatest opportunity to capture Petersburg without a siege was lost. The siege of Petersburg began. Union general James St. Clair Morton, chief engineer of the IX Corps, was killed on June 17.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Jerusalem Plank Road

**Other Names:** First Battle of Weldon Railroad

**Location:** Dinwiddie County and Petersburg

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** June 21-24, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. U.S. Grant and Maj. Gen. G.G. Meade [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,000 total

**Description:** On June 21, the Union II Corps, supported by the VI Corps, attempted to cut the Weldon Railroad, one of the major supply lines into Petersburg. The movement was preceded by Wilson's cavalry division which began destroying tracks. On June 23, troops from Lt. Gen. A.P. Hill's corps led by Brig. Gen. William Mahone counterattacked, forcing the II Corps away from the railroad to positions on the

Jerusalem Plank Road. Although the Union soldiers were driven from their advanced positions, they were able to extend their siege lines farther to the west.

**Outcome:** Union gained ground

### **Staunton River Bridge**

**Other Names:** Blacks and Whites

**Location:** Halifax County and Charlotte

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** June 25, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. James Wilson and Brig. Gen. August Kautz [USA]; Maj. Gen. William H.F. Rooney" Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (4,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 150 total

**Description:** On June 22, the cavalry divisions of Brig. Gen. James Wilson and Brig. Gen. August Kautz were dispatched from the Petersburg lines to disrupt Confederate rail communications. Riding via Dinwiddie Court House, the raiders cut the Southside Railroad near Ford's Station that evening, destroying tracks, railroad buildings, and two supply trains. On June 23, Kautz proceeded to the junction of the Richmond & Danville Railroad at Burke Station, where he encountered elements of William H.F. Lee's cavalry near Nottoway Court House at Blacks and Whites (modern-day Blackstone). Wilson followed Kautz along the Southside Railroad, destroying about thirty miles of track as he advanced. On June 24, while Kautz remained skirmishing around Burkeville, Wilson crossed over to Meherrin Station on the Richmond & Danville and began destroying track. On June 25, Wilson and Kautz continued tearing up track south to the Staunton River Bridge, where they were delayed by Home Guards, who prevented destruction of the bridge. Lee's cavalry division closed on the Union soldiers from the northeast, forcing them to abandon their attempts to capture and destroy the bridge. By this time, the raiders were nearly 100 miles from Union lines.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Sappony Church**

**Other Names:** Stony Creek Depot

**Location:** Sussex County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** June 28, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. James Wilson and Brig. Gen. August Kautz [USA]; Maj. Gen. Wade Hampton[CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,817 for entire raid

**Description:** Maj. Gen. William H.F. Rooney" Lee's cavalry division pursued Wilson's and Kautz's raiders who failed to destroy the Staunton River Bridge on June 25. Wilson and Kautz headed east and, on June 28, crossed the Nottoway River at the Double Bridges and headed north to the Stony Creek Depot on the Weldon Railroad. Here, they were attacked by Maj. Gen. Wade Hampton's cavalry division. Later in the day, William H. F. Lee's Division arrived to join forces with Hampton, and the Union soldiers were heavily pressured. During the night, Wilson and Kautz disengaged and pressed north on the Halifax Road for the supposed security of Reams Station, abandoning many fleeing slaves who had sought security with the Union raiders.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Reams Station**

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** June 29, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. James Wilson and Brig. Gen. August Kautz [USA]; Maj. Gen. William Mahone and Maj. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 600 total (1,817 for entire raid)

**Description:** Early morning June 29, Brig. Gen. August Kautz's division reached Reams Station on the

Weldon Railroad, which was thought to be held by Union infantry. Instead, Kautz found the road barred by Mahone's Confederate infantry division. Wilson's division, fighting a rearguard action against elements of William H.F. Rooney's Lee's cavalry, joined Kautz's near Reams Station, where they were virtually surrounded. About noon, Mahone's infantry assaulted their front while Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry division threatened the Union left flank. The raiders burned their wagons and abandoned their artillery. Separated by the Confederate attacks, Wilson and his men cut their way through and fled south on the Halifax Road to cross Nottoway River, while Kautz went cross-country, reaching Union lines at Petersburg about dark. Wilson continued east to the Blackwater River before turning north, eventually reaching Union lines at Light House Point on July 2. The Wilson-Kautz raid tore up more than 60 miles of track, temporarily disrupting rail traffic into Petersburg, but at a great cost in men and mounts.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Deep Bottom I**

**Other Names:** Darbytown, Strawberry Plains,

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** July 27-29, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock [USA]; Maj. Gen. Charles Field [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,000 total

**Description:** During the night of 26-27 July, the Union II Corps and two divisions of Sheridan's cavalry under command of Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock crossed to the north side of James River at Deep Bottom to threaten Richmond. This demonstration diverted Confederate forces from the impending attack at Petersburg on July 30. Union efforts to turn the Confederate position at New Market Heights and Fussell's Mill were abandoned when the Confederates strongly reinforced their lines and counterattacked. During the night of July 29, the Union recrossed the river leaving a garrison to hold the bridgehead at Deep Bottom.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Crater**

**Other Names:** The Mine

**Location:** Petersburg

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** July 30, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 5,300 total

**Description:** After weeks of preparation, on July 30 the Union exploded a mine in Burnside's IX Corps sector beneath Pegram's Salient, blowing a gap in the Confederate defenses of Petersburg. From this propitious beginning, everything deteriorated rapidly for the Union attackers. Unit after unit funneled into the crater, where soldiers milled in confusion. The Confederates quickly recovered and launched several counterattacks led by Maj. Gen. William Mahone. The break was sealed off, and the Union was repulsed with severe casualties. Ferraro's division of black soldiers was badly mauled. This may have been Grant's best chance to end the Siege of Petersburg. Instead, the soldiers settled in for another eight months of trench warfare. Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside was relieved of command for his role in the debacle.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Deep Bottom II**

**Other Names:** New Market Road, Fussell's Mill, Bailey's Creek, Gravel Hill, Charles City Road, and White's Tavern

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** August 13-20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Maj. Gen. Charles Field [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,600 total

**Description:** During the night of August 13-14, the Union II Corps, X Corps, and Gregg's cavalry division, all under command of Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock, crossed James River at Deep Bottom to threaten Richmond, coordinating with a movement against the Weldon Railroad at Petersburg. On August 14, the X Corps closed on New Market Heights while the II Corps extended the Union line to the right along Bailey's Creek. During the night, the X Corps was moved to the far right flank of the Union line near Fussell's Mill. On August 16, Union assaults near Fussell's Mill were initially successful, but Confederate counterattacks drove the Union out of a line of captured works. Heavy fighting continued throughout the remainder of the day. Confederate general John Chambliss was killed during cavalry fighting on Charles City Road. After continual skirmishing, the Union returned to the south side of the James on the 20th, maintaining their bridgehead at Deep Bottom.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Globe Tavern**

**Other Names:** Second Battle of Weldon Railroad, Yellow Tavern, Yellow House, Blick's Station

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** August 18-21, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee, Lt. Gen. A.P. Hill, Maj. Gen. Henry Heth, and Maj. Gen. William Mahone [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps (34,300 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,055 total

**Description:** While Hancock's command demonstrated north of the James River at Deep Bottom, the Union V Corps and elements of the IX and II Corps under command of Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren were withdrawn from the Petersburg entrenchments to operate against the Weldon Railroad. At dawn August 18, Warren advanced, driving back Confederate pickets until reaching the railroad at Globe Tavern. In the afternoon, Brig. Gen. Henry Heth's division attacked driving Ayres's division back to the tavern. Both sides entrenched during the night. On August 19, Maj. Gen. William Mahone, whose division had been hastily returned from north of James River, attacked with five infantry brigades, rolling up the right flank of Crawford's division. Heavily reinforced, Warren counterattacked and by nightfall had retaken most of the ground lost during the afternoon's fighting. On the 20th, the Union laid out and entrenched a strong defensive line covering the Blick House and Globe Tavern and extending east to connect with the main Union lines at Jerusalem Plank Road. On August 21, Hill probed the new Union line for weaknesses but could not penetrate the Union defenses. With the fighting at Globe Tavern, Grant succeeded in extending his siege lines to the west and cutting Petersburg's primary rail connection with Wilmington, North Carolina. The Confederates were now forced to off-load rail cars at Stony Creek Station for a 30-mile wagon haul up Boydton Plank Road to reach Petersburg. Confederate general John C.C. Sanders was killed on August 21.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Reams Station**

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** August 25, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Winfield Hancock [USA]; Maj. Gen. Henry Heth [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,492 total

**Description:** On August 24, Union II Corps moved south along the Weldon Railroad, tearing up track, preceded by Gregg's cavalry division. On August 25, Heth attacked and overran the faulty Union position at Reams Station, capturing 9 guns, 12 colors, and taking many prisoners. The old II Corps was shattered. Gen. Hancock withdrew to the main Union line near Globe Tavern, bemoaning the declining combat effectiveness of his troops.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Chaffin's Farm**

**Other Names:** Combats at New Market Heights, Forts Harrison and Gilmer; Laurel Hill

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** September 29-30, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Lt. Gen. Richard S. Ewell [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,430 total

**Description:** During the night of September 28-29, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler's Army of the James crossed James River to assault the Richmond defenses north of the river. The columns attacked at dawn. After initial Union successes at New Market Heights and Fort Harrison, the Confederates rallied and contained the breakthrough. Lee reinforced his lines north of the James and, on September 30, he counterattacked unsuccessfully. The Union entrenched, and the Confederates erected a new line of works cutting off the captured forts. Confederate general Dunovant was killed. Union general Burnham was killed. As Grant anticipated, Lee shifted troops to meet the threat against Richmond, weakening his lines at Petersburg.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Peebles' Farm**

**Other Names:** Poplar Springs Church, Wyatt's Farm, Chappell's House, Pegram's Farm, Vaughan Road

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** September 30-October 2, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George G. Meade, Maj. Gen. John G. Parke, and Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren [USA]; Lt. Gen. A.P. Hill [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,800 total

**Description:** In combination with Benjamin Butler's offensive north of the James River, Lt. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant extended his left flank to cut Confederate lines of communication southwest of Petersburg. Two divisions of the IX corps under Maj. Gen. John G. Parke, two divisions of the V Corps under Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren, and David M. Gregg's cavalry division were assigned to the operation. On September 30, the Union marched via Poplar Spring Church to reach the Vaughan Road. The initial Union attack overran Fort Archer, flanking the Confederates out of their Squirrel Level Road line. Late afternoon, Confederate reinforcements arrived, slowing the Union advance. On October 1, the Union repulsed a Confederate counterattack directed by Lt. Gen. A.P. Hill. Reinforced by Mott's II Corps division, the Union resumed their advance on the 2nd, captured Fort McRae which was lightly defended, and extended their left flank to the vicinity of Peebles' and Pegram's Farms. With these successes, Meade suspended the offensive. A new line was entrenched from the Union works on Weldon Railroad to Pegram's Farm.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Darbytown and New Market Roads**

**Other Names:** Johnson's Farm, Fourmile Creek

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** October 7, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. A. Kautz and Maj. Gen. David Birney [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,750 total

**Description:** Responding to the loss of Fort Harrison and the increasing Union threat against Richmond, Gen. Robert E. Lee directed an offensive against the Union far right flank on October 7. After routing the Union cavalry from their position covering Darbytown Road, Field's and Hoke's divisions assaulted the main Union defensive line along New Market Road and were repulsed. Confederate general John Gregg of Texas brigade was killed. The Union was not dislodged, and Lee withdrew into the Richmond defenses.

**Outcome:** Union victory



**Darbytown Road**

**Other Names:** Alms House

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** October 13, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Alfred Terry [USA]; Lt. Gen. Richard Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 950 total

**Description:** On October 13, Union forces advanced to find and feel the new Confederate defensive line in front of Richmond. While mostly a battle of skirmishers, a Union brigade assaulted fortifications north of Darbytown Road and was repulsed with heavy casualties. The Union forces retired to their entrenched lines along New Market Road.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

**Fair Oaks Darbytown Road**

**Other Names:** Fair Oaks

**Location:** Henrico County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** October 27-28, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Lt. Gen. Richard Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,750 total

**Description:** In combination with movements against the Boydton Plank Road at Petersburg, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler attacked the Richmond defenses along Darbytown Road with the X Corps. The XVIII Corps marched north to Fair Oaks where it was soundly repulsed by Hoke's Confederate division. Confederate forces counterattacked, taking some 600 prisoners. The Richmond defenses remained intact. Of Grant's offensives north of the James River, this was repulsed most easily.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

**Boydton Plank Road**

**Other Names:** Hatcher's Run, Burgess' Mill

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** October 27-28, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock [USA]; Maj. Gen. Henry Heth [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps (35,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,900 total

**Description:** Directed by Maj. Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock, divisions from three Union corps (II, V, and IX) and Gregg's cavalry division, numbering more than 30,000 men, withdrew from the Petersburg lines and marched west to operate against the Boydton Plank Road and Southside Railroad. The initial Union advance on October 27 gained the Boydton Plank Road, a major campaign objective. But that afternoon, a counterattack near Burgess' Mill spearheaded by Maj. Gen. Henry Heth's division and Wade Hampton's cavalry isolated the II Corps and forced a retreat. The Confederates retained control of the Boydton Plank Road for the rest of the winter.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Sheridan's Valley Campaign [August-October 1864]

### Guard Hill

**Other Names:** Front Royal, Cedarville

**Location:** Warren County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** August 16, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Wesley Merritt [USA]; Lt. Gen. Richard Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 550 total

**Description:** Kershaw's infantry division and Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry, under overall command of Lt. Gen. Richard Anderson (ANV, I Corps) were sent from Petersburg to reinforce Early's Army in the Valley. At Front Royal on the August 16, Union cavalry of Brig. Gen. Wesley Merritt's division surprised the Confederate columns in mid-stream of the Shenandoah River, capturing about 300. The Confederates rallied and advanced, gradually driving the two Union brigades back to Cedarville. After dark, Merritt withdrew to Ninevah.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Summit Point

**Other Names:** Flowing Springs, Cameron's Depot

**Location:** Jefferson County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** August 21, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,000 total

**Description:** As Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan concentrated his Army near Charles Town, Lt. Gen. Jubal Early and Maj. Gen. Richard Anderson attacked the Union with converging columns on August 21. Early moved east via Smithfield against the Union VI Corps. Anderson struck north against Wilson's Union cavalry at Summit Point. There was cavalry fighting near Berryville. The Union fought effective delaying actions, withdrawing to near Halltown on the following day.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Smithfield Crossing

**Location:** Jefferson County and Berkeley County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** August 29, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Wesley Merritt [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 300 total

**Description:** On August 29, two Confederate infantry divisions crossed Opequon Creek at Smithfield and forced back Merritt's Union cavalry division back along the road to Charles Town. Ricketts's infantry division was brought up to stop the Confederate advance.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Berryville

**Location:** Clarke County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** September 3-4, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 500 total

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan's Union divisions marched south from Halltown, reaching Berryville on September 3. Happening upon elements of Brig. Gen. George Crook's corps going into camp, Confederate Maj. Gen. R.H. Anderson's (Kershaw's) division attacked with limited results. During

the night, Early brought up his entire Army but by daylight found Sheridan's position too strongly entrenched to assault. General Early withdrew after dark behind Opequon Creek.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Opequon**

**Other Names:** Third Winchester

**Location:** Frederick County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** September 19, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 54,440 total (USA 39,240; CSA 15,200)

**Estimated Casualties:** 8,630 total (USA 5,020; CSA 3,610)

**Description:** After Kershaw's division left Winchester to rejoin Lee's Army at Petersburg, Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early renewed his raids on the B&O Railroad at Martinsburg, badly dispersing his four remaining infantry divisions. On September 19, Sheridan advanced toward Winchester along the Berryville Pike with the VI and XIX Corps, crossing Opequon Creek. The Union advance was delayed long enough for Early to concentrate his forces to meet the main assault, which continued for several hours. Casualties were very heavy. The Confederate line was gradually driven back toward the town. Mid-afternoon, Crook's (VIII) Corps and the cavalry turned the Confederate left flank. Early ordered a general retreat. Confederate generals Rodes and Goodwin were killed, Fitzhugh Lee, Terry, Johnson, and Wharton wounded. Union general Russell was killed, McIntosh, Upton, and Chapman wounded. Because of its size, intensity, and result, many historians consider this the most important conflict of the Shenandoah Valley.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Fisher's Hill**

**Location:** Shenandoah County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** September 21-22, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 38,944 total (USA 29,444; CSA 9,500)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,763 total (USA 528; CSA 1,235)

**Description:** Early's Army, bloodied by its defeat at Opequon (Third Winchester) on September 19, took up a strong defensive position at Fisher's Hill, south of Strasburg. On September 21, the Union Army advanced, driving back the skirmishers and capturing important high ground. On the 22nd, Crook's Corps moved along North Mountain to outflank Early and attacked about 4 p.m. The Confederate cavalry offered little resistance, and the startled infantry were unable to face the attacking force. The Confederate defense collapsed from west to east as Sheridan's other corps join in the assault. Early retreated to Rockfish Gap near Waynesboro, opening the Valley to a Union scorched earth" invasion. Mills and barns from Staunton to Strasburg were burned in what became known as the Burning" or Red October."

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Tom's Brook**

**Other Names:** Woodstock Races

**Location:** Shenandoah

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** October 9, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Alfred Torbert [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas Rosser [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 9,800 total (USA 6,300; CSA 3,500)

**Estimated Casualties:** 407 total (USA 57; CSA 350)

**Description:** After his victory at Fisher's Hill, Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan pursued Early's Army up the Shenandoah Valley to near Staunton. On October 6, Sheridan began withdrawing, as his cavalry burned everything that could be deemed of military significance," including barns and mills. Reinforced by Kershaw's division, Early followed. Maj. Gen. Thomas Rosser arrived from Petersburg to take command of the Confederate cavalry and harassed the retreating Union. On October 9, Torbert's troopers turned on their pursuers, routing the divisions of Rosser and Lomax at Tom's Brook. With this victory, the Union cavalry attained overwhelming superiority in the Valley.

**Outcome:** Union victory

**Cedar Creek**

**Other Names:** Belle Grove

**Location:** Frederick County, Shenandoah County and Warren County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Shenandoah Valley Campaign (August-December 1864)

**Date(s):** October 19, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Horatio Wright and Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 52,945 total (USA 31,945; CSA 21,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 8,575 total (USA 5,665; CSA 2,910)

**Description:** At dawn, October 19, 1864, the Confederate Army of the Valley under Lt. Gen. Jubal A. Early surprised the Union Army at Cedar Creek and routed the VIII and XIX Army Corps. Commander Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan arrived from Winchester to rally his troops, and, in the afternoon, launched a crushing counterattack, which recovered the battlefield. Sheridan's victory at Cedar Creek broke the back of the Confederate Army in the Shenandoah Valley. Lincoln rode the momentum of Sheridan's victories in the Valley and Sherman's successes in Georgia to re-election.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Expedition Against Fort Fisher [December 1864]**

### **Fort Fisher**

**Location:** New Hanover County

**Campaign:** Expedition against Fort Fisher (December 1864)

**Date(s):** December 7-27, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Rear Adm. David D. Porter and Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler [USA]; Maj. Gen. Robert Hoke [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Expeditionary Corps, Army of the James [USA]; Hoke's Division and Fort Fisher Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 320 total

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler was relieved of command of the Army of the James and assigned to lead an amphibious expedition against Fort Fisher, which protected Wilmington, the South's last open seaport on the Atlantic coast. Learning that large numbers of Union troops had embarked from Hampton Roads on December 13, Lee dispatched Hoke's Division to meet the expected attack on Fort Fisher. On December 24, the Union fleet under Rear Adm. David D. Porter arrived to begin shelling the fort. An infantry division disembarked from transports to test the fort's defenses. The Union assault on the fort had already begun when Hoke approached, discouraging further Union attempts. Butler called off the expedition on December 27 and returned to Fort Monroe.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations Against Fort Fisher and Wilmington [January-February 1865]

### Fort Fisher

**Location:** New Hanover County

**Campaign:** Operations against Fort Fisher and Wilmington (January-February 1865)

**Date(s):** January 13-15, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Rear Adm. David D. Porter and Maj. Gen. Alfred Terry [USA]; Gen. Braxton Bragg, Maj. Gen. Robert Hoke, and Col. Charles Lamb [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Expeditionary Corps, Army of the James [USA]; Hoke's Division and Fort Fisher Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,000 total

**Description:** After the failure of his December expedition against Fort Fisher, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Butler was relieved of command. Maj. Gen. Alfred Terry was placed in command of a Provisional Corps," including Paine's Division of U.S. Colored Troops, and supported by a naval force of nearly 60 vessels, to renew operations against the fort. After a preliminary bombardment directed by Rear Adm. David D. Porter on January 13, Union forces landed and prepared an attack on Maj. Gen. Robert Hoke's infantry line. On the 15th, a select force moved on the fort from the rear. A valiant attack late in the afternoon, following the bloody repulse of a naval landing party carried the parapet. The Confederate garrison surrendered, opening the way for a Union thrust against Wilmington, the South's last open seaport on the Atlantic coast.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Wilmington

**Other Names:** Fort Anderson, Town Creek

**Location:** New Hanover County

**Campaign:** Operations against Fort Fisher and Wilmington (January-February 1865)

**Date(s):** February 12-22, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Schofield [USA]; Gen. Braxton Bragg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Cox's, Ames's, and Paine's Divisions (12,000) [USA]; Hoke's Division, Hagood's Brigade (6,600)[CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,150 total

**Description:** With the fall of Fort Fisher to Maj. Gen. Alfred Terry's and Rear Admiral David Porter's combined operation on January 15, Wilmington's days were numbered. About 6,600 Confederate troops under Maj. Gen. Robert Hoke held Fort Anderson and a line of works that prevented the Union from advancing up the Cape Fear River. Early February, the XXIII Corps arrived at Fort Fisher, and Maj. Gen. John Schofield took command of Union forces. Schofield now began a series of maneuvers to force the Confederates to abandon their defenses. On February 16, Jacob Cox's division ferried across the river to confront Fort Anderson, while Porter's gunboats bombarded the fort. On February 17-18, Ames's division conducted a wide flanking march to get in the fort's rear. Seeing the trap ready to close, the Confederates evacuated Fort Anderson during the night of the 18th-19th, withdrawing to Town Creek to form a new defensive line. The next day, this line collapsed to increasing Union pressures. During the night of February 21-22, Gen. Braxton Bragg ordered the evacuation of Wilmington, burning cotton, tobacco, and government stores.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Richmond-Petersburg Campaign continued [January-March 1865]

### Hatcher's Run

**Other Names:** Dabney's Mill, Rowanty Creek

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** February 5-7, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. A.A. Humphreys and Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren [USA]; Maj. Gen. John B. Gordon [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 48,352 total (USA 34,517; CSA 13,835)

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,700 total

**Description:** On February 5, David McM. Gregg's cavalry division rode out to the Boydton Plank Road via Reams' Station and Dinwiddie Court House in an attempt to intercept Confederate supply trains. Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren with the V Corps crossed Hatcher's Run and took up a blocking position on the Vaughan Road to prevent interference with Gregg's operations. Two divisions of the II Corps under Maj. Gen. A.A. Humphreys shifted west to near Armstrong's Mill to cover Warren's right flank. Late in the day, Maj. Gen. John B. Gordon attempted to turn Humphreys right flank near the mill but was repulsed. During the night, the Union was reinforced by two divisions. On February 6, Gregg returned to Gravelly Run on the Vaughan Road from his unsuccessful raid and was attacked by elements of Pegram's division. Warren pushed forward a reconnaissance in the vicinity of Dabney's Mill and was attacked by Pegram's and Mahone's divisions. Confederate Brig. Gen. Pegram was killed in the action. Although the Union advance was stopped, the Union extended its siegeworks to the Vaughan Road crossing of Hatcher's Run.

**Outcome:** Union gained ground

### Fort Stedman

**Location:** Petersburg

**Campaign:** Richmond-Petersburg Campaign (June 1864-March 1865)

**Date(s):** March 25, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John G. Parke [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Maj. Gen. John B. Gordon [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,850 total (USA 950; CSA 2,900)

**Description:** In a last-gasp offensive, Gen. Robert E. Lee amassed nearly half of his Army in an attempt to break through Grant's Petersburg defenses and threaten his supply depot at City Point. Directed by Maj. Gen. John B. Gordon, the pre-dawn assault on March 25 overpowered the garrisons of Fort Stedman and Batteries X, XI, and XII. The Confederates were brought under a killing crossfire, and counterattacks led by Maj. Gens. Parke and Hartranft contained the breakthrough, cut off, and captured more than 1,900 of the attackers. During the day, elements of the II and V Corps assaulted and captured the entrenched picket lines in their respective fronts, which had been weakened for the assault on Fort Stedman. This was a devastating blow for Lee's Army, setting up the Confederate defeat at Five Forks on April 1 and the fall of Petersburg on April 2-3.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Sheridan's Expedition to Petersburg [March 1865]**

### **Waynesboro**

**Location:** Augusta County

**Campaign:** Sheridan's Expedition to Petersburg (February-March 1865)

**Date(s):** March 2, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Lt. Gen. Jubal Early [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 4,100 total (USA 2,500; CSA 1,600)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,800 total

**Description:** On February 27, Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan with two cavalry divisions rode from Winchester up the Shenandoah Valley to Staunton. Turning east, the Union encountered the last remnant of Lt. Gen. Jubal Early's Valley Army at Waynesboro on March 2. After a brief stand-off, a Union attack rolled up Early's right flank and scattered his small force. More than 1,500 Confederates surrendered. Early and a few of staff evaded capture. Sheridan crossed the Blue Ridge to Charlottesville and then raided south, destroying the James River Canal locks near Goochland Court House. He joined forces with the Army of the Potomac near Petersburg on March 26 for the opening of the Appomattox Campaign.

**Outcome:** Union victory



## Appomattox Campaign [March-April 1865]

### Lewis's Farm

**Other Names:** Quaker Road, Military Road, Gravelly Run

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** March 29, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren [USA]; Lt. Gen. Richard Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,000 total

**Description:** On March 29, in the opening moves of Grant's spring offensive, Sheridan marched with the Army's cavalry followed by the V Corps toward Dinwiddie Court House to turn the right flank of Lee's Petersburg defenses. The Union V Corps under Maj. Gen. G. K. Warren crossed Rowanty Creek, moved up the Quaker Road toward the Boydton Plank Road intersection, and encountered Wise's and Wallace's Confederate brigades. A sharp firefight forced the Confederates back to their entrenchments on the White Oak Road.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### White Oak Road

**Other Names:** Hatcher's Run, Gravelly Run, Boydton Plank Road, White Oak Ridge

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** March 31, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. G.K. Warren [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee and Lt. Gen. Richard H. Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,100 total

**Description:** On March 30, Gen. Lee shifted reinforcements to meet the Union movement to turn his right flank, placing Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry divisions at Five Forks and transferring Pickett's division from the Bermuda Hundred front to the extreme right. Warren pushed the V Corps forward and entrenched a line to cover the Boydton Plank Road from its intersection with Dabney Mill Road south to Gravelly Run. Ayres's division advanced northwest toward White Oak Road. On March 31, in combination with Sheridan's thrust via Dinwiddie Court House, Warren directed his corps against the Confederate entrenchments along White Oak Road, hoping to cut Lee's communications with Pickett at Five Forks. The Union advance was stalled by a crushing counterattack directed by Maj. Gen. Bushrod Johnson, but Warren's position stabilized and his soldiers closed on the road by day's end. This fighting set up the Confederate defeat at Five Forks on April 1.

**Outcome:** Union gained ground

### Dinwiddie Court House

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** March 31, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Maj. Gen. George Pickett [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 65,277 total (USA 45,247; CSA 20,030)

**Estimated Casualties:** 821 total

**Description:** On March 29, with the Cavalry Corps and the II and V Corps, Sheridan undertook a flank march to turn Lee's Petersburg defenses. A steady downpour turned the roads to mud, slowing the advance. On March 31, Fitzhugh Lee's Cavalry and Pickett's infantry division met the Union vanguard north and northwest of Dinwiddie Courthouse and drove it back, temporarily stalling Sheridan's movement. With Union infantry approaching from the east, Pickett withdrew before daybreak to entrench at the vital road junction at Five Forks. Lee ordered Pickett to hold this intersection at all hazard.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Five Forks

**Location:** Dinwiddie County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 1, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Maj. Gen. George Pickett [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,030 total

**Description:** Gen. Robert E. Lee ordered Maj. Gen. George Pickett with his infantry division and Munford's, W.H.F. Lee's, and Rosser's cavalry divisions to hold the vital crossroads of Five Forks at all hazard. On April 1, while Sheridan's cavalry pinned the Confederate force in position, the V Corps under G.K. Warren attacked and overwhelmed the Confederate left flank, taking many prisoners. Sheridan personally directed the attack, which extended Lee's Petersburg lines to the breaking point. Loss of Five Forks threatened Lee's last supply line, the Southside Railroad. The next morning, Lee informed Jefferson Davis that Petersburg and Richmond must be evacuated. Union general Winthrop was killed; Willie" Pegram, beloved Confederate artillery officer, was killed. Dissatisfied with his performance at Five Forks, Sheridan relieved Warren of command of the V Corps.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Petersburg III**

**Other Names:** The Breakthrough

**Location:** Petersburg

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 2, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,400 total

**Description:** With Confederate defeat at Five Forks on April 1, Grant and Meade ordered a general assault against the Petersburg lines by II, IX, VI and XXIV Corps on April 2. A heroic defense of Fort Gregg by a handful of Confederates prevented the Union from entering the city that night. Lt. Gen. A.P. Hill was killed trying to reach his troops in the confusion. After dark, Lee ordered the evacuation of Petersburg and Richmond. Grant had achieved one of the major military objectives of the war: the capture of Petersburg, which led to the fall of Richmond, the capital of the Confederacy.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Sutherland Station**

**Location:** Dinwiddie

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 2, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Nelson A. Miles [USA]; Maj. Gen. Henry Heth and Maj. Gen. Cadmus Wilcox [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Union columns converged on Petersburg on April 2. Miles's force struck north from White Oak Road meeting elements of four Confederate brigades (Cook, Scales, McRae, McGowan) attempting to defend the Southside Railroad. The Confederates placed their left flank on the Ocran Methodist Church, where it was overrun by three Union brigades commanded by Maj. Gen. Miles. The Confederate defenders were scattered and driven northwestward. With this victory, the Union possessed the Southside Railroad, Lee's last supply line into Petersburg.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Namozine Church**

**Location:** Amelia County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 3 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George A. Custer [USA]; Maj. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 75 total

**Description:** Rearguard cavalry action. A brigade of Union cavalry under Col. William Well's (Custer's Division) attacked Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry near Namozine Church on April 3. Confederate general Rufus Barringer was captured nearby.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Amelia Springs**

**Location:** Amelia County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 5, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George Crook [USA]; Maj. Gen. Rosser and Maj. Gen. Fitzhugh Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 250 total

**Description:** On April 5, Confederate cavalry under Fitzhugh Lee and Rosser assaulted Union cavalry under George Crook as they returned from burning Confederate wagons at Painesville. This running fight started north of Amelia Springs and pushed through and beyond Jetersville.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Sayler's Creek**

**Other Names:** Hillsman Farm, Lockett Farm

**Location:** Amelia, Prince Edward County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 6, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Philip Sheridan [USA]; Lt. Gen. Richard Ewell and Maj. Gen. John B. Gordon [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 9,980 total

**Description:** On April 6 at Sayler's Creek, nearly one fourth of the retreating Confederate Army was cut off by Sheridan's Cavalry and elements of the II and VI Corps. Most surrendered, including Confederate generals Richard S. Ewell, Barton, Simms, Kershaw, Custis Lee, Dubose, Hunton, and Corse. This action was considered the death knell of the Confederate Army. Upon seeing the survivors streaming along the road, Lee exclaimed "My God, has the Army dissolved?"

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Rice's Station**

**Other Names:** Rice's Depot

**Location:** Prince Edward County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 6, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Gibbon [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** Few

**Description:** On April 6, Longstreet's command reached Rice's Station, its farthest point south, where it was blocked by Union XXIV Corps. After some skirmishing, Longstreet withdrew over the High Bridge during the night toward Farmville.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Cumberland Church**

**Other Names:** Farmville

**Location:** Cumberland County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 7, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. A.A. Humphreys [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Corps

**Estimated Casualties:** 910 total (USA 655; CSA 255)

**Description:** Near 2 p.m. on April 7, the advance of the Union II Corps encountered Confederate forces

entrenched on high ground near Cumberland Church. The Union forces attacked twice but were repulsed, and darkness halted the conflict. Union general Smythe was mortally wounded, nearby, and J.I. Gregg was captured north of Farmville.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **High Bridge**

**Location:** Prince Edward County and Cumberland County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 6-7, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** April 6: Col. T. Read [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas Rosser [CSA], April 7: Maj. Gen. A.A. Humphreys [USA]; Maj. Gen. William Mahone [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,200 total (USA 800 captured)

**Description:** On April 6, the Confederate cavalry fought stubbornly to secure the Appomattox River bridges. Confederate general Dearing was mortally wounded. On April 7, elements of the II Corps came up against Longstreet's rearguard attempting to fire the High Bridge and wagon bridge. Union forces were able to save the wagon bridge over which the II Corps crossed in pursuit of Lee's Army. Failure to destroy this bridge enabled Union forces to catch up with the Confederates at Farmville.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Appomattox Station**

**Location:** Appomattox County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 8, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George A. Custer [USA]; Brig. Gen. Lindsay Walker [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Custer's division captured a supply train and twenty-five guns, driving off and scattering the Confederate defenders. This unique action pitted artillery without infantry support against cavalry. Custer captured and burned three trains loaded with provisions for Lee's Army.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Appomattox Court House**

**Location:** Appomattox County

**Campaign:** Appomattox Campaign (March-April 1865)

**Date(s):** April 8-9, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant [USA]; Gen. Robert E. Lee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Armies

**Estimated Casualties:** 700 total (27,805 Confederate soldiers paroled)

**Description:** Early on April 9, the remnants of John Broun Gordon's corps and Fitzhugh Lee's cavalry formed line of battle at Appomattox Courthouse. Gen. Robert E. Lee determined to make one last attempt to escape the closing Union pincers and reach his supplies at Lynchburg. At dawn the Confederates advanced, initially gaining ground against Sheridan's cavalry. The arrival of Union infantry, however, stopped the advance in its tracks. Lee's Army was now surrounded on three sides. Lee surrendered to Grant on April 9. This was the final engagement of the war in Virginia.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Operations in Charleston Harbor [April 1861]

### **Fort Sumter**

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations in Charleston Harbor (April 1861)

**Date(s):** April 12-13, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Robert Anderson [USA]; Brig. Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Regiments: 580 total (US 80; CS est. 500)

**Estimated Casualties:** None

**Description:** On April 10, 1861, Brig. Gen. Beauregard, in command of the provisional Confederate forces at Charleston, South Carolina, demanded the surrender of the Union garrison of Fort Sumter in Charleston Harbor. Garrison commander Anderson refused. On April 12, Confederate batteries opened fire on the fort, which was unable to reply effectively. At 2:30 p.m., April 13, Major Anderson surrendered Fort Sumter, evacuating the garrison on the following day. The bombardment of Fort Sumter was the opening engagement of the American Civil War. Although there were no casualties during the bombardment, one Union artilleryman was killed and three wounded (one mortally) when a cannon exploded prematurely when firing a salute during the evacuation.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations of the Gulf Blockading Squadron [October 1861]

### **Santa Rosa Island**

**Location:** Escambia County

**Campaign:** Operations of Gulf Blockading Squadron (1861)

**Date(s):** October 9, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Harvey Brown [USA]; Confederate Brig. Gen. Richard H. Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Santa Rosa Island Garrison (approx. 600 men) [USA]; infantry and artillery detachments (approx. 1,200 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 154 total (US 67; CS 87)

**Description:** After midnight on October 9, Brig. Gen. Richard Anderson crossed from the mainland to Santa Rosa Island with 1,200 men in two small steamers to surprise Union camps and capture Fort Pickens. He landed on the north beach about four miles east of Fort Pickens and divided his command into three columns. After proceeding about three miles, the Confederates surprised the 6th Regiment, New York Volunteers, in its camp and routed the regiment. Gen. Anderson then adopted a defensive stance to entice the Union to leave the fort and attack. Receiving reinforcements, Col. Harvey Brown sallied against the Confederates, who re-embarked and returned to the mainland.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Operations Against Fort Pulaski [April 1862]

### **Fort Pulaski**

**Location:** Chatham County

**Campaign:** Operations against Fort Pulaski (1862)

**Date(s):** April 10-11, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. David Hunter and Capt. Quincy A. Gillmore [USA]; Col. Charles H. Olmstead [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** The Port Royal Expeditionary Force's Fort Pulaski investment troops [USA]; Fort Pulaski Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 365 total (US 1; CS 364)

**Description:** Fort Pulaski, built by the U.S. Army before the war, is located near the mouth of the Savannah River, blocking upriver access to Savannah. Fortifications such as Pulaski, called third system forts, were considered invincible, but the new technology of rifled artillery changed that. On February 19, 1862, Brig. Gen. Thomas W. Sherman ordered Captain Quincy A. Gillmore, an engineer officer, to take charge of the investment force and begin the bombardment and capture of the fort. Gillmore placed artillery on the mainland southeast of the fort and began the bombardment on April 10 after Colonel Charles H. Olmstead refused to surrender the fort. Within hours, Gillmore's rifled artillery had breached the southeast scarp of the fort, and he continued to exploit it. Some of his shells began to damage the traverse shielding the magazine in the northwest bastion. Realizing that if the magazine exploded the fort would be seriously damaged and the garrison would suffer severe casualties, Olmstead surrendered after 2:00 p.m. on April 11.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Expedition to, and Capture of, New Orleans [April-May 1862]**

### **Forts Jackson and St. Philip**

**Location:** Plaquemines Parish

**Campaign:** Expedition to and Capture of New Orleans (1862)

**Date(s):** April 16-28, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Flag-Officer David G. Farragut [USA]; Brig. Gen. Johnson K. Duncan and Cdr. John K. Mitchell [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** West Gulf Blockading Squadron [USA]; Garrisons of Forts Jackson and St. Philip and the crews of various ships [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,011 total (US 229; CS 782)

**Description:** Early Union plans had called for the division of the Confederacy by seizing control of the Mississippi River. One of the first steps in such operations was to enter the mouth of the Mississippi River, ascend to New Orleans and capture the city, closing off the entrance to Confederate ships. In mid-January 1862, Flag-Officer David G. Farragut undertook this enterprise with his West Gulf Blockading Squadron. The way was soon open except for the two forts, Jackson and St. Philip, above the Head of the Passes, approximately seventy miles below New Orleans. In addition to the forts and their armament, the Confederates had placed obstructions in the river and there were a number of ships, including two ironclads, to assist in the defense. Farragut based his operations from Ship Island, Mississippi, and on April 8, he assembled 24 of his vessels and Comdr. David D. Porter's 19 mortar schooners near the Head of the Passes. Starting on the 16th and continuing for seven days, the mortar schooners bombarded Fort Jackson. Some of Farragut's gunboats opened a way through the obstruction on the night of the 22nd. Early on the morning of the 24th, Farragut sent his ships north to pass the forts and head for New Orleans. Although the Confederates attempted to stop the Union ships in various ways, most of the force successfully passed the forts and continued on to New Orleans where Farragut accepted the city's surrender. With the passage of the forts, nothing could stop the Union forces: the fall of New Orleans was inevitable and anti-climatic. Cut off and surrounded, the garrisons of the two forts surrendered on the 28th.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **New Orleans**

**Location:** Orleans Parish and St. Bernard Parish

**Campaign:** Expedition to and Capture of New Orleans (1862)

**Date(s):** May 1, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Franklin Butler [USA]; Maj. Gen. Mansfield Lovell [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of the Gulf [USA]; Department No. 1 [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** None

**Description:** Following the passage of Forts Jackson and St. Philip, near the mouth of the Mississippi River, on April 24, 1862, the Union occupation of New Orleans was inevitable. Union Flag-Officer David G. Farragut, with his squadron, continued up the Mississippi River and received the surrender of the City of New Orleans the next day. Forts Jackson and St. Philip surrendered on April 28. On May 1, Maj. Gen. Benjamin Franklin Butler's Army began landing at New Orleans and occupying the city. New Orleans, considered an international city and the largest city in the Confederacy, had fallen. The Union occupation of New Orleans was an event that had major international significance.

**Outcome:** Union victory



## Operations Against Charleston [June 1862]

### Secessionville

**Other Names:** Ft. Lamar, James Island

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations against Charleston (June 1862)

**Date(s):** June 16, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Henry Benham [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Evans [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 8,600 total (US 6,600; CS 2,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** 889 total (US 685; CS 204)

**Description:** Early June 1862, Maj. Gen. David Hunter transported Horatio G. Wright's and Isaac I. Stevens's Union divisions under immediate direction of Brig. Gen. Henry Benham to James Island where they entrenched at Grimball's Landing near the southern flank of the Confederate defenses. On June 16, contrary to Hunter's orders, Benham launched an unsuccessful frontal assault against Fort Lamar at Secessionville. Because Benham was said to have disobeyed orders, Hunter relieved him of command.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Simmon's Bluff

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations against Charleston (June 1862)

**Date(s):** June 21, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. A.C. Rhind [USA]; Col. James McCullough [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Regiments

**Estimated Casualties:** None

**Description:** In June, the Union forces besieging Charleston mounted an amphibious expedition to cut the Charleston & Savannah Railroad. On June 21, troops of the 55th Pennsylvania landed from the gunboat Crusader and transport Planter near Simmon's Bluff on Wadmelaw Sound, surprising and burning an encampment of the 16th South Carolina Infantry. The Confederates scattered, and the Union forces returned to their ships. Despite this minor victory, the Union abandoned its raid on the railroad. Although a bloodless raid, this engagement typified scores of similar encounters that occurred along the South Carolina coastline.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Operations Against Tampa [June-July 1862]

### Tampa

**Other Names:** Yankee Outrage at Tampa

**Location:** Hillsborough County

**Campaign:** Operations against Tampa (June-July 1862)

**Date(s):** June 30-July 1, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Capt. A.J. Drake [USA]; Capt. J.W. Pearson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** One gunboat [USA]; Osceola Rangers, company [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** None

**Description:** On June 30, a Union gunboat came into Tampa Bay, turned her broadside on the town, and opened her ports. The gunboat then dispatched a launch carrying 20 men and a lieutenant under a flag of truce demanding the surrender of Tampa. The confederates refused, and the gunboat opened fire. The officer then informed the Confederates that shelling would commence at 6:00 p.m. after allowing time to evacuate non-combatants from the city. Firing continued sporadically into the afternoon of July 1, when the Union gunboat withdrew.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory (Inconclusive, but Union gunboat withdrew.)

## Operations Against Baton Rouge [July-August 1862]

### Baton Rouge

**Other Names:** Magnolia Cemetery

**Location:** East Baton Rouge Parish

**Campaign:** Operations against Baton Rouge (1862)

**Date(s):** August 5, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Thomas Williams [USA]; Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd Brigade, Department of the Gulf [USA]; Breckinridge's Corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 849 total (US 371; CS 478)

**Description:** In an attempt to regain control of the state, Confederates wished to recapture the capital at Baton Rouge. Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge planned a combined land/water expedition with his corps and CSS Ram Arkansas. Advancing west from Camp Moore, the Confederate land forces, coming from the east, were only ten miles away on August 4. They reached the outskirts of the capital early in the morning, formed for an attack in two divisions, and began to drive back each Union unit they encountered; the battle appeared to be going their way. Then, the Union gunboats in the river began to find the range along with an artillery battery. Arkansas's engine failed, and she did not participate in the battle; otherwise, Arkansas could have neutralized the Union gunboats. The Union, in the meantime, fell back to a more defensible line, and the Union commander, Brig. Gen. Thomas Williams, was killed soon after. The new commander, Col. Thomas W. Cahill, ordered a retreat to a prepared defensive line nearer the river and within the gunboats' protection. Confederates assailed the new line, but finally the Union forced them to retire. The next day Arkansas's engines failed as she closed on the Union gunboats; she was blown up and scuttled by her crew. The Confederates failed to recapture the state capital and to regain the advantages of controlling the river there.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Donaldsonville

**Location:** Ascension Parish

**Campaign:** Operations against Baton Rouge (1862)

**Date(s):** August 9, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Rear Adm. David G. Farragut [USA]; Capt. Phillippe Landry [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Three Navy ships [USA]; a few partisans [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** None known

**Description:** A number of incidents of artillery firing on Union steamers passing up and down the Mississippi River at Donaldsonville influenced the U.S. Navy to undertake a retaliatory attack. Rear Adm. David G. Farragut sent the town notice of his intentions and suggested that the citizens send the women and children away. He then anchored in front of the town and fired upon it with guns and mortars. Farragut also sent a detachment ashore that set fire to the hotels, wharf buildings, and the dwelling houses and other buildings of Capt. Phillippe Landry. Landry, purported to be the captain of a partisan unit, fired on the landing party during the raid. Following the raid, some of the citizenry protested the raid, but, generally, firing on Union ships stopped.

**Outcome:** Union victory (inconclusive)

## **Expedition to St. John's Bluff [September-October 1862]**

### **Saint John's Bluff**

**Location:** Duval County

**Campaign:** Expedition to Saint John's Bluff (1862)

**Date(s):** October 1-3, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John M. Brannan [USA]; Lt. Col. Charles F. Hopkins [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Expeditionary Force: 2 infantry regiments, a light artillery battery and detachment of the 1st Massachusetts Cavalry (total force 1,573) [USA]; a small artillery and cavalry force [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Brig. Gen. John Finegan established a battery on St. John's Bluff near Jacksonville to stop the movement of Union ships up the St. Johns River. Brig. Gen. John M. Brannan embarked with about 1,500 infantry aboard the transports Boston, Ben DeFord, Cosmopolitan, and Neptune at Hilton Head, South Carolina, on September 30. The flotilla arrived at the mouth of the St. John's River on October 1, where Cdr. Charles Steedman's gunboats--Paul Jones, Cimarron, Uncas, Patroon, Hale, and Water Witch--joined them. By midday, the gunboats approached the bluff, while Brannan began landing troops at Mayport Mills. Another infantry force landed at Mount Pleasant Creek, about five miles in the rear of the Confederate battery, and began marching overland on the 2nd. Outmaneuvered, Lt. Col. Charles F. Hopkins abandoned the position after dark. When the gunboats approached the bluff the next day, its guns were silent.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Operations in LaFourche District [October 1862]

### **Georgia Landing**

**Other Names:** Labadieville

**Location:** LaFourche Parish

**Campaign:** Operations in LaFourche District (1862)

**Date(s):** October 27, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Godfrey Weitzel [USA]; Brig. Gen. J.J. Alfred A. Mouton

**Forces Engaged:** Reserve brigade, Department of the Gulf [USA]; 18th Louisiana Infantry Regiment, Crescent Regiment, Ralston's Battery, Detachment of Cavalry, 33rd Louisiana Infantry Regiment, Terre Bonne Regiment, Semmes's Battery and 2nd Louisiana Cavalry Regiment (approx. 1,392 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 315 total (US 86; CS 229)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin F. Butler, commanding Union forces in the Department of the Gulf, launched an expedition into the LaFourche to eliminate the Confederate threat from that area, to make sure that sugar and cotton products from there would come into Union hands and, in the future, to use it as a base for other military operations. He organized a brigade of about 4,000 men under the command of his protege Brig. Gen. Godfrey Weitzel to accomplish the missions. On October 25, Weitzel and his men arrived at Donaldsonville, where the LaFourche meets the Mississippi, and began an advance up the east bank of the bayou. The Confederates under the command of Brig. Gen. Alfred Mouton attempted to concentrate to meet the threat. By the 27th, the Confederates had occupied a position on the bayou above Labadieville. A little more than half the force were on the east bank while the rest of the men were on the west bank near Georgia Landing, generally without means of concentrating on one side or the other. As the Union troops continued down the east bank, they encountered the Confederates at about 11:00 a.m. and began skirmishing. The Confederates fell back quickly. Weitzel then began crossing his men to the west bank to attack the Confederate troops there. For some time, these Confederate troops fought resolutely and brought the Union assault to a standstill. The Confederates, however, ran out of artillery ammunition and had to withdraw to Labadieville, opening up this portion of the LaFourche to the Union.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Naval Attacks on Fort McAllister [March 1863]

### Fort McAllister I

**Location:** Chatham County

**Campaign:** Naval Attacks on Fort McAllister (1863)

**Date(s):** March 3, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Capt. P. Drayton, U.S.N. [USA]; Capt. George A. Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Union Navy Flotilla [USA]; Fort McAllister Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Rear Adm. Samuel F. Du Pont [USA] ordered three ironclads, Patapsco, Passaic, and Nahant, to test their guns and mechanical appliances and practice artillery firing by attacking Fort McAllister, then a small three-gun earthwork battery. On March 3, 1863, the three ironclads conducted an eight-hour bombardment. The bombardment did not destroy the battery but did some damage, while the three ironclads received some scratches and dents. The tests were helpful for knowledge and experience gained, but the fort did not fall, showing that the ironclads' firepower could not destroy an earthen fort.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations in West Louisiana [April 1863]

### Fort Bisland

**Other Names:** Bethel Place

**Location:** St. Mary Parish

**Campaign:** Operations in West Louisiana (1863)

**Date(s):** April 12-13, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks [USA]; Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Banks's Department of the Gulf, XIX Army Corps [USA]; District of Western Louisiana [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total 684 (US 234; CS 450)

**Description:** In April 1863, Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks launched an expedition up Bayou Teche in western Louisiana aimed at Alexandria. On April 9, two divisions crossed Berwick Bay from Brashear City to the west side at Berwick. On the 12th, a third division went up the Atchafalaya River to land in the rear of Franklin intending to intercept a Confederate retreat from Fort Bisland or turn the enemy's position. Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor sent Col. Tom Green's regiment to the front to ascertain the enemy's strength and retard his advance. On the 11th, the Yankees began their advance in earnest. Late on the 12th, Union troops arrived outside the defenses in battle line. An artillery barrage ensued from both sides until dark when the Union forces, many of whom were hit by Confederate cannon fire, fell back and camped for the night. About 9:00 a.m. on the 13th, the Union forces again advanced on Fort Bisland. Combat did not begin until after 11:00 a.m. and continued until dusk. In addition to Confederate forces in the earthworks, the gunboat Diana, now in Confederate hands, shelled the Union. U.S. gunboats joined the fray in late afternoon. The fighting ceased after this. Later that night, Taylor learned that the Union division that went up the Atchafalaya and landed in his rear was now in a position to cut off a Confederate retreat. Taylor began evacuating supplies, men, and weapons, leaving a small force to retard any enemy movement. The next morning, the Union found the fort abandoned. Fort Bisland was the only fortification that could have impeded this Union offensive, and it had fallen.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Irish Bend

**Other Names:** Nerson's Woods

**Location:** St. Mary Parish

**Campaign:** Operations in West Louisiana (1863)

**Date(s):** April 14, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Cuvier Grover [USA]; Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 4th Division, XIX Army Corps [USA]; 28th Louisiana Infantry [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 353; CS unknown)

**Description:** While the other two Union XIX Army Corps divisions comprising the expedition into West Louisiana moved across Berwick Bay towards Fort Bisland, Brig. Gen. Cuvier Grover's division went up the Atchafalaya River into Grand Lake, intending to intercept a Confederate retreat from Fort Bisland or turn the enemy's position. On the morning of April 13, the division landed in the vicinity of Franklin and scattered Confederate troops attempting to stop them from disembarking. That night, Grover ordered the division to cross Bayou Teche and prepare for an attack towards Franklin at dawn. In the meantime, Confederate Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor had sent some men to meet Grover's threat. On the morning of the 14th, Taylor and his men were at Nerson's Woods, around a mile and a half above Franklin. As Grover's lead brigade marched out a few miles, it encountered Confederates on its right and began skirmishing with them. The fighting became intense; the Confederates attacked, forcing the Union to fall back. The gunboat Diana arrived and anchored the Confederate right flank. The Confederates were outnumbered, however, and, as Grover began making dispositions for an attack, they retreated leaving the field to the Union. This victory, along with the one at Fort Bisland, two days earlier, assured the success of the expedition into West Louisiana.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Vermillion Bayou

**Location:** Lafayette Parish

**Campaign:** Operations in West Louisiana (1863)

**Date(s):** April 17, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Cuvier Grover [USA]; Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 4th Division, XIX Army Corps, Army of the Gulf [USA]; District of Western Louisiana [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** While Rear Adm. David G. Farragut remained above Port Hudson with Hartford and Albatross, Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks decided to go after Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor's Confederate forces in western Louisiana. He moved by water to Donaldsonville and began a march to Thibodeaux up Bayou LaFourche. Banks beat Taylor at Fort Bisland and Irish Bend, forcing the Confederate Army to retreat up the bayou. Taylor reached Vermillionville, crossed Vermillion Bayou, destroyed the bridge, and rested. Banks, in pursuit, sent two columns, on different roads, toward Vermillion Bayou on the morning of April 17. One column reached the bayou while the bridge was burning, advanced, and began skirmishing. Confederate artillery, strategically placed, forced the Union back. Then Union artillery opened a duel with its Confederate counterpart. After dark, the Confederates retreated to Opelousas. The Confederates had slowed the Union advance.

**Outcome:** Union victory



## **Operations Against the Defenses of Charleston [April-September 1863]**

### **Charleston Harbor**

**Other Names:** Fort Sumter

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations against Defenses of Charleston (1863)

**Date(s):** April 7, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Rear Adm. S.F. Du Pont [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 9 warships

**Estimated Casualties:** 36 total (US 22; CS 14)

**Description:** In April, Maj. Gen. David Hunter prepared his land forces on Folly, Cole's, and North Edisto Islands to cooperate with a naval bombardment of Fort Sumter. On April 7, the South Atlantic Squadron under Rear Admiral S.F. Du Pont bombarded Fort Sumter, having little impact on the Confederate defenses of Charleston Harbor. Although several of Hunter's units had embarked on transports, the infantry were not landed, and the joint operation was abandoned. The ironclad warships Keokuk, Weehawken, Passaic, Montauk, Patapsco, New Ironsides, Catskill, Nantucket, and Nahant participated in the bombardment. Keokuk, struck more than 90 times by the accurate Confederate fire, sunk the next day.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory (Warships were repulsed.)

### **Fort Wagner**

**Other Names:** First Assault, Morris Island

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations against Defenses of Charleston (1863)

**Date(s):** July 10-11, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Quincy Gillmore [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades

**Estimated Casualties:** 351 total (US 339; CS 12)

**Description:** On July 10, Union artillery on Folly Island together with Rear Adm. John Dahlgren's fleet of ironclads opened fire on Confederate defenses of Morris Island. The bombardment provided cover for Brig. Gen. George C. Strong's brigade, which crossed Light House Inlet and landed by boats on the southern tip of the island. Strong's troops advanced, capturing several batteries, to within range of Confederate Fort Wagner. At dawn, July 11, Strong attacked the fort. Soldiers of the 7th Connecticut reached the parapet but, unsupported, were thrown back.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Grimball's Landing**

**Other Names:** Secessionville, James Island

**Location:** City of Charleston and James Island

**Campaign:** Operations against Defenses of Charleston (1863)

**Date(s):** July 16, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Alfred H. Terry [USA]; Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 6,800 total (US 3,800; CS 3,000)

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US unknown; CS 18)

**Description:** To divert Confederate reinforcements from a renewed attack on Fort Wagner, Gen. Gillmore designed two feints. An amphibious force ascended Stono River to threaten the Charleston & Savannah Railroad bridge. A second force, consisting of Terry's division, landed on James Island on July 8. Terry demonstrated against the Confederate defenses. On July 16, the Confederates attacked Terry's camp at Grimball's Landing. Because of incomplete reconnaissance of the difficult, marshy ground, the disorganized Confederate attack was soon aborted. Their mission accomplished, Union troops withdrew from the island on July 17.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

**Fort Wagner**

**Other Names:** Second Assault, Morris Island

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations against Defenses of Charleston (1863)

**Date(s):** July 18-September 7, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Quincy Gillmore [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 6,800 total (US 5,000; CS 1,800)

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,689 total (US 1,515; CS 174)

**Description:** After the July 11 assault on Fort Wagner failed, Gillmore reinforced his beachhead on Morris Island. At dusk July 18, Gillmore launched an attack spearheaded by the 54th Massachusetts Infantry, a black regiment. The unit's colonel, Robert Gould Shaw, was killed. Members of the brigade scaled the parapet but after brutal hand-to-hand combat were driven out with heavy casualties. The Union resorted to siege operations to reduce the fort. This was the fourth time in the war that black troops played a crucial combat role, proving to skeptics that they would fight bravely if only given the chance.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

**Fort Sumter**

**Other Names:** Charleston Harbor, Morris Island

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations against Defenses of Charleston (1863)

**Date(s):** August 17-December 31, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Quincy Gillmore [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Morris Island Batteries [USA]; Fort Sumter Garrison

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Union batteries erected on Morris Island opened fire on August 17 and continued their bombardment of Fort Sumter and the Charleston defenses until August 23. Despite a severe pounding, Fort Sumter's garrison held out. Siege operations continued against Fort Wagner on Morris Island.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

**Charleston Harbor**

**Other Names:** Battery Gregg, Fort Wagner,

**Location:** City of Charleston

**Campaign:** Operations against Defenses of Charleston (1863)

**Date(s):** September 7-8, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Quincy Gillmore [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Regiments: total unknown (US 413; CS unknown)

**Estimated Casualties:** (US 117; CS unknown)

**Description:** During the night of September 6-7, Confederate forces evacuated Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg pressured by advancing Union siegeworks. Union troops then occupied all of Morris Island. On September 8, a storming party of about 400 marines and sailors attempted to surprise Fort Sumter. The attack was repulsed.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Siege of Port Hudson [May-July 1863]

### Plains Store

**Other Names:** Springfield Road

**Location:** East Baton Rouge Parish

**Campaign:** Siege of Port Hudson (1863)

**Date(s):** May 21, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Christopher C. Augur [USA]; Col. Frank P. Powers and Col. William R. Miles[CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 1st Division, XIX Army Corps and Cavalry Brigade [USA]; small combined infantry, artillery, and cavalry force [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 250 total (US 150; CS 100)

**Description:** Early in the morning of May 21, 1863, Maj. Gen. Christopher C. Augur's Union division advanced from Baton Rouge toward the intersection of Plains Store and Bayou Sara roads on the way to secure a landing, on the river, for Maj. Gen. Nathaniel Banks. Col. Benjamin H. Grierson's cavalry, in the lead, encountered Confederate forces under the command of Col. Frank P. Powers and skirmishing ensued. As the morning progressed the Union infantry approached the crossroads and came under fire, bringing on a general engagement. At noon, Col. W.R. Miles set out for Plains Store with Confederate reinforcements. By the time that Miles arrived in the area late in the day, the fighting had ceased, the Confederate forces had retreated, and the Union soldiers were preparing camps for the night. Miles attacked the Union forces and, at first, drove them, but they regrouped and counterattacked. Miles could not stand against the overwhelming Union force and retired into the Port Hudson perimeter. The battle ended, and the last Confederate escape route from Port Hudson was closed.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Port Hudson

**Location:** East Baton Rouge Parish and East Feliciana Parish

**Campaign:** Siege of Port Hudson (1863)

**Date(s):** May 21-July 9, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks [USA]; Maj. Gen. Franklin Gardner [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XIX Army Corps, Army of the Gulf [USA]; Confederate forces, 3rd District, Department of Mississippi and East Louisiana, Port Hudson [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 12,208 total (US 5,000; CS 7,208)

**Description:** In cooperation with Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant's offensive against Vicksburg, Union Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks's Army moved against the Confederate stronghold at Port Hudson on the Mississippi River. On May 27, after their frontal assaults were repulsed, the Union settled into a siege which continued for nearly six weeks. Banks renewed his assaults on June 14 but the defenders successfully repelled them. On July 9, 1863, after hearing of the fall of Vicksburg, the Confederate garrison of Port Hudson surrendered, opening the Mississippi River to Union navigation from its source to New Orleans.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Taylor's Operations in West Louisiana [June-September 1863]

### LaFourche Crossing

**Location:** LaFourche Parish

**Campaign:** Taylor's Operations in West Louisiana (1863)

**Date(s):** June 20-21, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Col. Albert Stickney [USA]; Col. James P. Major [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 838 men from eight regiments [USA]; 2nd Cavalry Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 267 total (US 48; CS 219)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Richard Taylor sent an expedition under Col. James P. Major to break Union supply lines, disrupt Union activities and force an enemy withdrawal from Brashear (Morgan) City and Port Hudson. Major set out from Washington, Louisiana, on Bayou Teche, heading south and east. While marching, his men conducted raids on Union forces, boats, and plantations and in the process captured animals and supplies and liberated slaves. Brig. Gen. William H. Emory, commanding the defenses of New Orleans, assigned Lt. Col. Albert Stickney to command in Brashear City and to stem the Confederate raid if possible. Emory informed Stickney of Major's descent on LaFourche Crossing and ordered him to send troops. Feeling that no threat to Brashear City existed, Stickney, himself, led troops off to LaFourche Crossing, arriving at about 6:00 a.m. on the morning of the 20th. Once there, Stickney sent out a company to ascertain the enemy's whereabouts. Returning in the afternoon, the unit reported that they had exchanged fire with the enemy which was advancing rapidly. During the afternoon, a company from Terre Bonne reinforced Stickney. The Confederate forces began driving in Stickney's pickets around 5:00 p.m. Confederate cavalry then advanced, and some Union troops, hidden in the grass, fired upon them. The Confederate cavalry then fell back to meet the onslaught with their fellow soldiers. After the Union troops fired a few rounds, the Confederates withdrew in the direction of Thibodeaux. More Union troops arrived that night and next morning, and the men erected earthworks. The Union soldiers were well protected behind the earthworks, the levee, and the railroad embankment. Confederate troops appeared and disappeared throughout the morning of the 21st. After noon, rain began, lasting till evening. In late afternoon, Confederate soldiers engaged the Union pickets, and fighting continued for more than an hour before the Confederates retired. About 6:30 p.m., the Confederates reappeared in force, started an artillery duel, and charged the Union lines at 7:00 p.m. An hour later, the Confederates disengaged and retired toward Thibodeaux. The Union held the field. Despite the defeat, Major's raiders continued on to Brashear City.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Donaldsonville

**Location:** Ascension Parish

**Campaign:** Taylor's Operations in West Louisiana (1863)

**Date(s):** June 28, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Joseph D. Bullen [USA]; Brig. Gen. Tom Green [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Fort Butler Garrison: two companies of the 28th Maine Volunteer Infantry and some convalescents from various regiments [USA]; Tom Green's Texas Brigade and Colonel James Patrick Major's Texas Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 324 total (US 23; CS 301)

**Description:** On June 28, 1863, Confederate Brig. Gen. Jean J.A.A. Mouton ordered Brig. Gen. Tom Green's and Col. James P. Major's brigades to take Donaldsonville. The Union had built Fort Butler, which the Confederates had to take before occupying Donaldsonville. On the night of June 27, Green, within a mile and a half of the fort, began moving troops ahead to attack. The attack started soon after midnight, and the Confederates quickly surrounded the fort and began passing through the various obstructions. Unfortunately, those troops attacking along the levee came to a ditch, unknown to them, too wide to cross, that saved the day for the Union garrison. A Union gunboat, Princess Royal, came to the garrison's aid also and began shelling the attackers. Futile Confederate assaults continued for some time but they eventually ceased their operations and retired. This point on the Mississippi remained in Union hands and many other Mississippi River towns were occupied by the Yankees: the Confederates could harass but not eliminate these Union enclaves.

**Outcome:** Union victory

**Kock's Plantation**

**Other Names:** Cox's Plantation

**Location:** Ascension Parish

**Campaign:** Taylor's Operations in West Louisiana (1863)

**Date(s):** July 12-13, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Godfrey Weitzel and Brig. Gen. Cuvier Grover [USA]; Brig. Gen. Tom Green [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Godfrey Weitzel's and Cuvier Grover's Divisions, XIX Army Corps [USA]; two understrength Confederate brigades [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 463 total (US 430; CS 33)

**Description:** Following the surrender of Port Hudson, two Union divisions were shifted to Donaldsonville by transports, to move inland and pacify the interior. They marched up Bayou LaFourche, a division on each bank. Confederate Brig. Gen. Tom Green posted a brigade on the east side of the bayou and placed his second brigade on the other side. As the Union forces advanced, skirmishing occurred on July 11 and 12. On the morning of the 13th, a foraging detachment set out along both banks of the bayou. Upon reaching Kock's Plantation (Saint Emma Plantation) they met Confederate skirmishers that forced them back. Then, the Confederates flung their might against the Union troops which kept retiring although they tried to make stands at various points. The Union troops eventually fell back to the protection of the guns in Fort Butler at Donaldsonville, about six miles from Kock's Plantation. A much smaller Confederate force had routed the Yankees. The expedition failed, leaving the Confederates in control of the interior.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

**Stirling's Plantation**

**Other Names:** Fordoche Bridge

**Location:** Pointe Coupee Parish

**Campaign:** Taylor's Operations in West Louisiana (1863)

**Date(s):** September 29, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Napoleon J.T. Dana [USA]; Brig. Gen. Tom Green [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd Division, XIII Army Corps [USA]; forces on the Atchafalaya River [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 575 total (US 454; CS unknown)

**Description:** Following the Union defeat at Sabine Pass earlier in the month, Maj. Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks did not forsake intentions to occupy important locations in Texas. He decided to send troops up the Bayou Teche, disembark them on the plains and march overland to Texas. Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant sent him a division, commanded by Maj. Gen. Napoleon J.T. Dana to garrison Morganza and prevent Confederate troops from operating on the Atchafalaya River. A 1,000-man detachment, under the command of Lt. Col. J.B. Leake, was at Stirling's Plantation to guard the road to the Atchafalaya River and deter any enemy troops from passing by. Brig. Gen. Alfred Mouton, commander of the Sub-District of Southwestern Louisiana, decided that he had a favorable opportunity to defeat the Union forces around Fordoche Bridge. On September 19, he instructed Brig. Gen. Tom Green to prepare for such an attack. Mouton provided Green with reinforcements and gave the order to attack on the 25th. Green's force began crossing the Atchafalaya River on the 28th, and all were over after midnight of the 29th. At dawn on the 29th, Green's men marched out. Confederate cavalry began skirmishing with Union pickets at Fordoche Bridge before noon and continued for about a half hour. Green's other troops then hit the Union force, drove them and captured many, although most of the Union cavalry found an escape route. Although Dana sent reinforcements, mud and rain slowed their progress and allowed Green to get away. Green had defeated this Union force handily, but it did not deter Banks from his intended movement. Green had achieved a tactical victory, but, strategically, Banks's movements were unaffected.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## **Expedition to Hillsboro River [October 1863]**

### **Fort Brooke**

**Location:** Tampa

**Campaign:** Expedition to Hillsborough River (1863)

**Date(s):** October 16-18, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Comdr. A.A. Semmes [USA]; Capt. John Westcott [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Union Navy: Tahoma, Adela, and landing force [USA]; Company A, 2nd Battalion, Florida Volunteers [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Two Union ships bombarded Fort Brooke on October 16 as a diversion, while a landing party under Acting Master T.R. Harris disembarked at Ballast Point and marched 14 miles to the Hillsborough River to capture several steamers. Harris and his men surprised and captured the blockade running steamer Scottish Chief and sloop Kate Dale. The Confederates destroyed the steamer A.B. Noyes to preclude her capture. On its way back to the ship, Harris's force was surprised by a detachment of the garrison, causing casualties.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Florida Expedition [February 1864]

### **Olustee**

**Other Names:** Ocean Pond

**Location:** Baker County

**Campaign:** Florida Expedition (1864)

**Date(s):** February 20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Truman Seymour [USA]; Brig. Gen. Joseph Finegan [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Division [USA]; District of East Florida [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,806 total (US 1,860; CS 946)

**Description:** In February 1864, the commander of the Department of the South, Maj. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, launched an expedition into Florida to secure Union enclaves, sever Confederate supply routes, and recruit black soldiers. Brig. Gen. Truman Seymour moved deep into the state, occupying, destroying, and liberating"; meeting little resistance on February 20, he approached Brig. Gen. Joseph Finegan's 5,000 Confederates entrenched near Olustee. One infantry brigade pushed out to meet Seymour's advance units. The Union forces attacked but were repulsed. The battle raged, and as Finegan committed the last of his reserves, the Union line broke and began to retreat. Finegan did not exploit the retreat, allowing most of the fleeing Union forces to reach Jacksonville.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations near Saint Mark's [March 1865]

### Natural Bridge

**Location:** Leon County

**Campaign:** Operations near Saint Marks, Florida (1865)

**Date(s):** March 6, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Newton [USA]; Maj. Gen. Sam Jones [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd U.S. Colored Infantry and 99th U.S. Colored Infantry [USA]; Kilcrease Artillery; Dunham's Battery; Abell's Battery; 5th Florida Cavalry; 1st Florida Militia; Barwick's Company Reserves; Hodges Company Reserves; Company A, Milton Light Artillery; Companies A, B, and F, Reserves and reinforcements from Georgia amounting to approx. 1,000 men [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 148; CS unknown)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. John Newton had undertaken a joint force expedition to engage and destroy Confederate troops that had attacked at Cedar Keys and Fort Myers and were allegedly encamped somewhere around St. Marks. The Navy had trouble getting its ships up the St. Marks River. The Army force, however, had advanced and, after finding one bridge destroyed, started before dawn on March 6 to attempt to cross the river at Natural Bridge. The troops initially pushed Confederate forces back but not away from the bridge. Confederate forces, protected by breastworks, guarded all of the approaches and the bridge itself. The action at Natural Bridge lasted most of the day, but, unable to take the bridge, the Union troops retreated to the protection of the fleet.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory



## Operations in Eastern Kentucky [September-December 1861]

### Barbourville

**Location:** Knox County

**Campaign:** Operations in Eastern Kentucky (1861)

**Date(s):** September 16, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Capt. Isaac J. Black [USA]; Col. Joel A. Battle [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Home Guard (approx. 300 men) [USA]; detachment of approx. 800 men under command of Col. Joel A. Battle [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 20 total (US 15; CS 5)

**Description:** Kentucky Union sympathizers had trained recruits at Camp Andrew Johnson, in Barbourville, throughout the summer of 1861. Confederate Brig. Gen. Felix Zollicoffer entered Kentucky in mid-September intending to relieve pressure on Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston and his troops by conducting raids and generally constituting a threat to Union forces and sympathizers in the area. On September 18, 1861, he dispatched a force of about 800 men under command of Col. Joel A. Battle to disrupt the training activities at Camp Andrew Johnson. At daylight on the 19th, the force entered Barbourville and found the recruits gone; they had been sent to Camp Dick Robinson. A small home guard force commanded by Capt. Isaac J. Black met the Confederates, and a sharp skirmish ensued. After dispersing the home guard, the Confederates destroyed the training camp and seized arms found there. This was, for all practical purposes, the first encounter of the war in Kentucky. The Confederates were making their might known in the state, countering the early Union presence.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Camp Wild Cat

**Other Names:** Wildcat Mountain

**Location:** Laurel County

**Campaign:** Operations in Eastern Kentucky (1861)

**Date(s):** October 21, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Albin F. Schoepf [USA]; Brig. Gen. Felix Zollicoffer [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Camp Wildcat Garrison and Schoepf's Brigade (approx. 7,000 men) [USA]; Zollicoffer's Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 78 total (US 25; CS 53)

**Description:** Brig. Gen. Felix Zollicoffer's men occupied Cumberland Gap and took position at Cumberland Ford to counter the Unionist activity in the area. Brig. Gen. George H. Thomas sent a detachment under Col. T.T. Garrard to secure the ford on the Rockcastle River, establish a camp at Wildcat Mountain, and obstruct the Wilderness road passing through the area. Col. Garrard informed Thomas that if he did not receive reinforcements, he would have to retreat because he was outnumbered seven to one. Thomas sent Brig. Gen. A. Schoepf with what amounted to a brigade of men to Col. Garrard, bringing the total force to about 7,000. On the morning of October 21, soon after Schoepf arrived, some of his men moved forward and ran into Confederate forces, commencing a fight. The Union repelled the Confederate attacks, in part due to fortifications, both man-made and natural. The Confederates withdrew during the night and continued their retreat to Cumberland Ford, which they reached on the 26th. A Union victory was welcomed, countering the Confederate victory at Barbourville.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Ivy Mountain

**Other Names:** Ivy Creek, Ivy Narrows

**Location:** Floyd County

**Campaign:** Operations in Eastern Kentucky (1861)

**Date(s):** November 8-9, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. William Nelson and Col. Joshua W. Sill [USA]; Col. John S. Williams [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Combination of detachments from twelve Union Ohio and Kentucky units [USA]; nine companies of infantry and two of mounted men (1,010 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 293 total (US 30; CS 263)

**Description:** While recruiting in southeast Kentucky, Confederates under Col. John S. Williams ran short of ammunition at Prestonsburg and fell back to Pikeville to replenish their supply. Brig. Gen. William Nelson sent out a detachment from near Louisa under Col. Joshua Sill while he started out from Prestonsburg with a larger force in an attempt to turn or cut the Confederates off." Williams prepared for evacuation, hoping for time to reach Virginia, and sent out a cavalry force to meet Nelson about eight miles from Pikeville. The Confederate cavalry escaped, and Nelson continued on his way. Williams then met Nelson at a point northeast of Pikeville between Ivy Mountain and Ivy Creek. Waiting by a narrow bend in the road, the Confederates surprised the Yankees by firing upon their constricted ranks. A fight ensued, but neither side gained the bulge. As the shooting ebbed, Williams's men felled trees across the road and burned bridges to slow Nelson's pursuing force. Night approached and rain began which, along with the obstructions, convinced Nelson's men to go into camp. In the meantime, Williams retreated into Virginia, stopping in Abingdon on the 9th. Sill's force arrived too late to be of use, but he did skirmish with the remnants of Williams's retreating force before he occupied Pikeville on the 9th. This bedraggled Confederate force retreated back into Virginia for succor. The Union forces consolidated their power in eastern Kentucky mountains.

**Outcome:** Union victory (Indecisive, but Confederates withdrew.)

### **Rowlett's Station**

**Other Names:** Woodsonville, Green River

**Location:** Hart County

**Campaign:** Operations in Eastern Kentucky (1861)

**Date(s):** December 17, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Col. August Willich [USA]; Brig. Gen. Thomas C. Hindman [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 32nd Indiana Volunteer Infantry Regiment [USA]; Terry's Texas Rangers, 7th Texas Cavalry and 1st Arkansas Battalion (approx. 1,350 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 131 total (US 40; CS 91)

**Description:** After Brig. Gen. Don Carlos Buell took command of the Department of the Ohio in early November, he attempted to consolidate control by organizing and sending troops into the field. He ordered Brig. Gen. Alexander McD. McCook, commanding the 2nd Division, to Nolin, Kentucky. In the meantime, the Confederates had established a defensive line along the Green River near Munfordville. McCook launched a movement towards the enemy lines on December 10, which the Confederates countered by partially destroying the Louisville & Nashville Railroad bridge over the Green River. As a result, the Union sent two companies of the 32nd Indiana Volunteer Infantry Regiment across the river to prevent a surprise and began constructing a pontoon bridge for the passage of trains and artillery. When the bridge was completed on December 17, four more of the 32nd Indiana companies crossed the river. The combined force advanced to a hill south of Woodsonville where, in the afternoon, they spotted enemy troops in the woods fronting them. Two companies advanced toward the enemy in the woods, which fell back until Confederate cavalry attacked. A general engagement ensued as eight Yankee companies fought a much larger Confederate force. Fearing that the enemy might roll up his right flank, Col. August Willich, commanding the regiment, ordered a withdrawal to a stronger position in the rear. Knowing of McCook's approach, the Confederates also withdrew from the field. Although the results of the battle were indecisive, Union troops did occupy the area and insured the movement of their men and supplies on the Louisville & Nashville Railroad.

**Outcome:** Indecisive

## **Operations at the Ohio and Mississippi River Confluence [November 1861]**

### **Belmont**

**Location:** Mississippi County

**Campaign:** Operations at the Ohio and Mississippi River Confluence (1861)

**Date(s):** November 7, 1861

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant [USA]; Brig. Gen. Gideon J. Pillow [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Division [USA]; division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,464 total (US 498; CS 966)

**Description:** On November 6, 1861, Brig. Gen. U.S. Grant left Cairo, Illinois, by steamers, in conjunction with two gunboats, to make a demonstration against Columbus, Kentucky. The next morning, Grant learned that Confederate troops had crossed the Mississippi River from Columbus to Belmont, Missouri, to intercept two detachments sent in pursuit of Brig. Gen. M. Jeff Thompson and, possibly, to reinforce Maj. Gen. Sterling Price's force. He landed on the Missouri shore, out of the range of Confederate artillery at Columbus, and started marching the mile to Belmont. At 9:00 in the morning, an engagement began. The Union routed the Confederates out of their Belmont cantonment and destroyed the Confederate supplies and equipment they found because they did not have the means to carry them off. The scattered Confederate forces reorganized and received reinforcements from Columbus. Counterattacked by the Confederates, the Union force withdrew, reembarked, and returned to Cairo. Grant did not accomplish much in this operation, but, at a time when little Union action occurred anywhere, many were heartened by any activity.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Offensive in Eastern Kentucky [January 1862]

### Middle Creek

**Location:** Floyd County

**Campaign:** Offensive in Eastern Kentucky (1862)

**Date(s):** January 10, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Col. James Garfield [USA]; Brig. Gen. Humphrey Marshall [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 18th Brigade [USA]; brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 92 total (US 27; CS 65)

**Description:** More than a month after Confederate Col. John S. Williams left Kentucky, following the fight at Ivy Mountain, Brig. Gen. Humphrey Marshall led another force into southeast Kentucky to continue recruiting activities. From his headquarters in Paintsville, on the Big Sandy River, northwest of Prestonsburg, Marshall recruited volunteers and had a force of more than 2,000 men by early January, but could only partially equip them. Union Brig. Gen. Don Carlos Buell directed Col. James Garfield to force Marshall to retreat back into Virginia. Leaving Louisa, Garfield took command of the 18th Brigade and began his march south on Paintsville. He compelled the Confederates to abandon Paintsville and retreat to the vicinity of Prestonsburg. Garfield slowly headed south, but swampy areas and numerous streams slowed his movements, and he arrived in the vicinity of Marshall on the 9th. Heading out at 4:00 a.m. on January 10, Garfield marched a mile south to the mouth of Middle Creek, fought off some Confederate cavalry and turned west to attack Marshall. Marshall had put his men in line of battle west and south of the creek near its forks. Garfield attacked shortly after noon, and the fighting continued for most of the afternoon until Union reinforcements arrived in time to dissuade the Confederates from assailing the Union left. Instead, the Confederates retired south and were ordered back to Virginia on the 24th. Garfield's force moved to Prestonsburg after the fight and then retired to Paintsville. Union forces had halted the Confederate 1861 offensive in Kentucky, and Middle Creek demonstrated that their strength had not diminished. This victory, along with Mill Springs a little more than a week later, cemented Union control of eastern Kentucky until Confederate Gen. Braxton Bragg launched his offensive in the summer and fall. Following these two January victories in Kentucky, the Union carried the war into Tennessee in February.

**Outcome:** Union victory (indecisive)

### Mill Springs

**Other Names:** Logan's Cross-Roads, Fishing Creek

**Location:** Pulaski County and Wayne County

**Campaign:** Offensive in Eastern Kentucky (1862)

**Date(s):** January 19, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. George H. Thomas [USA]; Maj. Gen. George B. Crittenden [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 1st Division, Army of the Ohio, and Brig. Gen. A. Schoepf's Brigade (total of four brigades) [USA]; division of two brigades [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 671 total (US 232; CS 439)

**Description:** Although Brig. Gen. Felix K. Zollicoffer's main responsibility was to guard Cumberland Gap, in November 1861 he advanced west into Kentucky to strengthen control in the area around Somerset. He found a strong defensive position at Mill Springs and decided to make it his winter quarters. He fortified the area, especially both sides of the Cumberland River. Union Brig. Gen. George Thomas received orders to drive the Confederates across the Cumberland River and break up Maj. Gen. George B. Crittenden's Army. He left Lebanon and slowly marched through rain-soaked country, arriving at Logan's Crossroads on January 17, where he waited for Brig. Gen. A. Schoepf's troops from Somerset to join him. Maj. Gen. George Crittenden, Zollicoffer's superior, had arrived at Mill Springs and taken command of the Confederate troops. He knew that Thomas was in the vicinity and decided that his best defense was to attack the Yankees. The Confederates attacked Thomas at Logan's Crossroads at dawn on January 19. Unbeknownst to the Confederates, some of Schoepf's troops had arrived and reinforced the Union force. Initially, the Confederate attack forced the first unit it hit to retire, but stiff resistance followed and Zollicoffer was killed. The Confederates made another attack but were repulsed. Union counterattacks on the Confederate right and left were successful, forcing them from the field in a retreat that ended in Murfreesboro, Tennessee. Mill Springs, along with Middle Creek, broke whatever

Confederate strength there was in eastern Kentucky. Confederate fortunes did not rise again until summer when Gen. Braxton Bragg launched his offensive into Kentucky. Mill Springs was the larger of the two Union Kentucky victories in January 1862. With these victories, the Union carried the war into Middle Tennessee in February.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Union Penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers [February-June 1862]

### Fort Henry

**Location:** Stewart County, Tennessee, and Calloway County, Kentucky

**Campaign:** Union Penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers (1862)

**Date(s):** February 6, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant and Flag-Officer A.H. Foote [USA]; Brig. Gen. Lloyd Tilghman [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** District of Cairo [USA]; Fort Henry Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 119 total (US 40; CS 79)

**Description:** By February 1862, Fort Henry, a Confederate earthen fort on the Tennessee River with outdated guns, was partially inundated and the river threatened to flood the rest. On February 4-5, Brig. Gen. U.S. Grant landed his divisions in two different locations, one on the east bank of the Tennessee River to prevent the garrison's escape and the other to occupy the high ground on the Kentucky side which would insure the fort's fall; Flag-Officer Andrew H. Foote's seven gunboats began bombarding the fort. Brig. Gen. Lloyd Tilghman, commander of the fort's garrison, realized that it was only a matter of time before Fort Henry fell. While leaving artillery in the fort to hold off the Union fleet, he escorted the rest of his force out of the area and sent them safely off on the route to Fort Donelson, 10 miles away. Tilghman then returned to the fort and, soon afterwards, surrendered to the fleet, which had engaged the fort and closed within 400 yards. Fort Henry's fall opened the Tennessee River to Union gunboats and shipping as far as Muscle Shoals, Alabama. After the fall of Fort Donelson, ten days later, the two major water transportation routes in the Confederate west, bounded by the Appalachians and the Mississippi River, became Union highways for movement of troops and materiel.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Fort Donelson

**Location:** Stewart County

**Campaign:** Union Penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers (1862)

**Date(s):** February 11-16, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant and Flag-Officer A.H. Foote [USA]; Brig. Gen. John B. Floyd, Brig. Gen. Gideon Pillow, and Brig. Gen. Simon B. Buckner [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army in the Field [USA]; Fort Donelson Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 17,398 total (US 2,331; CS 15,067)

**Description:** After capturing Fort Henry on February 6, 1862, Brig. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant advanced cross-country to invest Fort Donelson. On February 16, 1862, after the failure of their all-out attack aimed at breaking through Grant's investment lines, the fort's 12,000-man garrison surrendered unconditionally. This was a major victory for Brig. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant and a catastrophe for the South. It ensured that Kentucky would stay in the Union and opened up Tennessee for a Northern advance along the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers. Grant received a promotion to major general for his victory and attained stature in the Western Theater, earning the nom de guerre "Unconditional Surrender."

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Shiloh

**Other Names:** Pittsburg Landing

**Location:** Hardin County

**Campaign:** Union Penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers (1862)

**Date(s):** April 6-7, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant and Maj. Gen. Don Carlos Buell [USA]; Gen. Albert Sidney Johnston and Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Tennessee and Army of the Ohio (65,085) [USA]; Army of the Mississippi (44,968) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 23,746 total (US 13,047; CS 10,699)

**Description:** As a result of the fall of Forts Henry and Donelson, Confederate Gen. Albert Sidney

Johnston, the commander in the area, was forced to give up Kentucky and much of West and Middle Tennessee. He concentrated his forces at Corinth, Mississippi, a major rail junction, and planned an offensive against Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant and his Army of the Tennessee, hoping to strike before the Army of the Ohio, under Maj. Gen. Don Carlos Buell, could join it. It took Grant, with about 40,000 men, some time to mount a southern offensive along the Tennessee River. Grant received orders to await Buell's Army of the Ohio at Pittsburg Landing. Grant did not choose to fortify his position; rather, he set about drilling his men many of which were raw recruits. Johnston originally planned to attack Grant on April 4, but delays postponed it until the 6th. Attacking the Union troops on the morning of the 6th, the Confederates surprised them, routing many. Some Union forces made determined stands and by afternoon had established a battle line at the sunken road, known as the Hornets Nest." Repeated Confederate attacks failed to carry the Hornets Nest," but massed artillery helped to turn the tide as Confederates surrounded the Union troops and captured, killed, or wounded most. Johnston was mortally wounded, and Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard took command. The Union troops established another line covering Pittsburg Landing, anchored with artillery and augmented by Buell's men who began to arrive. Fighting continued until after dark, but the Union forces held. By the next morning, the combined Union forces numbered about 40,000, outnumbering Beauregard's Army of less than 30,000. Beauregard launched a counterattack in response to a two-mile advance by William Nelson's division of Buell's Army at 6:00 a.m., which was, at first, successful. Union resistance stiffened, and the Confederates were forced back. At this point, Beauregard realized that he could not win and, having suffered too many casualties, he retired from the field and headed back to Corinth. On the 8th, Grant sent Brig. Gen. William T. Sherman, with two brigades, and Brig. Gen. Thomas J. Wood, with his division, in pursuit of Beauregard. They ran into the Confederate rearguard, commanded by Col. Nathan Bedford Forrest, at Fallen Timbers. Forrest's aggressive tactics, although eventually contained, influenced the Union troops to return to Pittsburg Landing. Grant's mastery of the Confederate forces continued; he had beaten them once again. The Confederates continued to fall back until launching their mid-August offensive.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Corinth**

**Location:** Hardin County and McNairy County, Tennessee; Alcorn County and Tishomingo County, Mississippi

**Campaign:** Union Penetration up the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers (1862)

**Date(s):** April 29-June 10, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Henry W. Halleck [USA]; Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of the Mississippi [USA]; Department No. 2 [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Following the Union victory at Shiloh, the Union armies under Maj. Gen. Henry Halleck advanced on the vital rail center of Corinth. By May 25, 1862, after moving 5 miles in 3 weeks, Halleck was in position to lay siege to the town. The preliminary bombardment began, and Union forces maneuvered for position. On the evening of May 29-30, Confederate commander Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard evacuated Corinth, withdrawing to the Tupelo. The Union had consolidated its position in northern Mississippi.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Joint Operations Against New Madrid, Island No. 10, and Memphis [February-June 1862]**

### **New Madrid and Island No. 10**

**Location:** City of New Madrid, Missouri; Lake County, Tennessee

**Campaign:** Joint Operations on the Middle Mississippi River (1862)

**Date(s):** February 28-April 8, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John Pope and Flag-Officer Andrew H. Foote [USA]; Brig. Gen. John P. McCown and Brig. Gen. William W. Mackall [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Mississippi [USA]; Garrisons of New Madrid and Island No. 10 [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** With the surrender of Forts Henry and Donelson, Tennessee, and the evacuation of Columbus, Kentucky, Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard, commander of the Confederate Army of the Mississippi, chose Island No. 10, about 60 river miles below Columbus, to be the strongpoint for defending the Mississippi River. Nearby was New Madrid, one of the weak points. Brig. Gen. John Pope, commander of the Union Army of the Mississippi, set out from Commerce, Missouri, to attack New Madrid, on February 28. The force marched overland through swamps, lugging supplies and artillery, reached the New Madrid outskirts on March 3, and laid siege to the city. Brig. Gen. John P. McCown, the garrison commander, defended both New Madrid and Island No. 10 from the fortifications. He launched a sortie, under Brig. Gen. M. Jeff Thompson, Missouri State Guard, against the besiegers and brought up heavy artillery to bombard them. On the 13th, the Confederates bombarded the Yankees to no avail. Since it did not appear possible to defend New Madrid, the Confederate gunboats and troops evacuated to Island No. 10 and Tiptonville. On the 14th, Pope's Army discovered that New Madrid was deserted and moved in to occupy it. A U.S. Navy flotilla, under the command of Flag-Officer Andrew H. Foote, arrived March 15 upstream from Island No. 10. The ironclad Carondelet on the night of April 4 passed the Island No. 10 batteries and anchored off New Madrid. Pittsburgh followed on the night of April 6. The ironclads helped to overawe the Confederate batteries and guns, enabling Pope's men to cross the river and block the Confederate escape route. Brig. Gen. William W. Mackall, who replaced McCown, surrendered Island No. 10 on April 8. The Mississippi was now open down to Fort Pillow, Tennessee.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Memphis**

**Location:** Shelby County

**Campaign:** Joint Operations on the Middle Mississippi River (1862)

**Date(s):** June 6, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Flag-Officer Charles H. Davis and Col. Charles Ellet [USA]; Capt. James E. Montgomery and Brig. Gen. M. Jeff Thompson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** U.S. Ironclads Benton, Louisville, Carondelet, Cairo, and St. Louis and U.S. Army Rams Queen of the West and Monarch [USA]; C.S. Navy Rams General Beauregard, General Bragg, General Price, General Van Dorn, General Thompson, Colonel Lovell, Sumter, and Little Confederate [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 181 total (US 1; CS 180)

**Description:** After the Confederate River Defense Fleet, commanded by Capt. James E. Montgomery and Brig. Gen. M. Jeff Thompson (Missouri State Guard), bested the Union ironclads at Plum Run Bend, Tennessee, on May 10, 1862, they retired to Memphis. Confederate Gen. P.G.T. Beauregard ordered troops out of Fort Pillow and Memphis on June 4, after learning of Union Maj. Gen. Henry W. Halleck's occupation of Corinth, Mississippi. Thompson's few troops, camped outside Memphis, and Montgomery's fleet were the only force available to meet the Union naval threat to the city. From Island No. 45, just north of Memphis, Flag-Officer Charles H. Davis and Col. Charles Ellet launched a naval attack on Memphis after 4:00 a.m. on June 6. Arriving off Memphis about 5:30 a.m., the battle began. In the hour-and-a-half battle, the Union boats sank or captured all but one of the Confederate vessels; General Van Dorn escaped. Immediately following the battle, Col. Ellet's son, Medical Cadet Charles Ellet, Jr., met the mayor of Memphis and raised the Union colors over the courthouse. Later, Flag-Officer Davis officially received the surrender of the city from the mayor. The Indiana Brigade, commanded by Col. G.N.



Fitch, then occupied the city. Memphis, an important commercial and economic center on the Mississippi River, had fallen, opening another section of the Mississippi River to Union shipping.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Confederate Heartland Offensive [June-October 1862]

### Chattanooga

**Location:** Hamilton County and City of Chattanooga

**Campaign:** Confederate Heartland Offensive (1862)

**Date(s):** June 7-8, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. James Negley [USA]; Maj. Gen. Edmund Kirby Smith [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Division [USA]; Department [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US unknown; CS 3)

**Description:** In late Spring 1862, the Confederacy split its forces in Tennessee into several small commands in an attempt to complicate Union operations. The Union had to redistribute its forces to counter the Confederate command structure changes. Maj. Gen. Ormsby Mitchel received orders to go to Huntsville, Alabama, with his division to repair railroads in the area. Soon, he occupied more than 100 miles along the Nashville & Chattanooga and Memphis & Charleston railroads. In May, Mitchel and his men sparred with Maj. Gen. Edmund Kirby Smith's men. After Mitchel received command of all Union troops between Nashville and Huntsville, on May 29, he ordered Brig. Gen. James Negley with a small division to lead an expedition to capture Chattanooga. This force arrived before Chattanooga on June 7. Negley ordered the 79th Pennsylvania Volunteers out to reconnoiter. It found the Confederates entrenched on the opposite side of the river along the banks and atop Cameron Hill. Negley brought up two artillery batteries to open fire on the Confederate troops and the town and sent infantry to the river bank to act as sharpshooters. The Union bombardment of Chattanooga continued throughout the 7th and until noon on the 8th. The Confederates replied, but it was uncoordinated since the undisciplined gunners were allowed to do as they wished. On June 10, Smith, who had arrived on the 8th, reported that Negley had withdrawn and the Confederate loss was minor. This attack on Chattanooga was a warning that Union troops could mount assaults when they wanted.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Murfreesboro

**Location:** Rutherford County

**Campaign:** Confederate Heartland Offensive (1862)

**Date(s):** July 13, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Thomas T. Crittenden [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Detachments from four Union units (approx. 900) [USA]; equivalent of a brigade (about five cavalry units; approx. 1,400) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,040 total (US 890; CS 150)

**Description:** On June 10, 1862, Maj. Gen. Don Carlos Buell commanding of the Army of the Ohio and started a leisurely advance toward Chattanooga, which Union Brig. Gen. James Negley and his force threatened on June 7-8. In response to the threat, the Confederate government sent Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest to Chattanooga to organize a cavalry brigade. By July, Confederate cavalry under the command of Forrest and Col. John Hunt Morgan, were raiding into Middle Tennessee and Kentucky. Perhaps, the most dramatic of these cavalry raids was Forrest's capture of the Union Murfreesboro garrison on July 13, 1862. Forrest left Chattanooga on July 9 with two cavalry regiments and joined other units on the way, bringing the total force to about 1,400 men. The major objective was to strike Murfreesboro, an important Union supply center on the Nashville & Chattanooga Railroad, at dawn on July 13. The Murfreesboro garrison was camped in three locations around town and included detachments from four units comprising infantry, cavalry, and artillery, under the command of Brig. Gen. Thomas T. Crittenden who had just arrived on July 12. Between 4:15 and 4:30 a.m. on the morning of July 13, Forrest's cavalry surprised the Union pickets on the Woodbury Pike, east of Murfreesboro, and quickly overran a Union hospital and the camp of the 9th Pennsylvania Cavalry Regiment detachment. Additional Confederate troops attacked the camps of the other Union commands and the jail and courthouse. By late afternoon all of the Union units had surrendered to Forrest's force. The Confederates destroyed much of the Union supplies and tore up railroad track in the area but the main result of the raid was the diversion of Union forces from a drive on Chattanooga. This raid, along with Morgan's raid into Kentucky, made possible Bragg's concentration of forces at Chattanooga and his early September invasion of

Kentucky.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Richmond**

**Location:** Madison County

**Campaign:** Confederate Heartland Offensive (1862)

**Date(s):** August 29-30, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William Nelson [USA]; Maj. Gen. E. Kirby Smith [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 1st and 2nd Brigades, Army of Kentucky [USA]; Army of Kentucky [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 5,650 total (US 4,900; CS 750)

**Description:** In Maj. Gen. Kirby Smith's 1862 Confederate offensive into Kentucky, Brig. Gen. Patrick R. Cleburne led the advance with Col. John S. Scott's cavalry out in front. The Confederate cavalry, while moving north from Big Hill on the road to Richmond, Kentucky, on August 29, encountered Union troopers and began skirmishing. After noon, Union artillery and infantry joined the fray, forcing the Confederate cavalry to retreat to Big Hill. At that time, Brig. Gen. Mahlon D. Manson, who commanded Union forces in the area, ordered a brigade to march to Rogersville, toward the Confederates. Fighting for the day stopped after pursuing Union forces briefly skirmished with Cleburne's men in late afternoon. That night, Manson informed his superior, Maj. Gen. William Nelson, of his situation, and he ordered another brigade to be ready to march in support, when required. Kirby Smith ordered Cleburne to attack in the morning and promised to hurry reinforcements (Churchill's division). Cleburne started early, marching north, passed through Kinston, dispersed Union skirmishers, and approached Manson's battle line near Zion Church. As the day progressed, additional troops joined both sides. Following an artillery duel, the battle began, and after a concerted Confederate attack on the Union right, the Union gave way. Retreating into Rogersville, Union soldiers made another futile stand at their old bivouac. By now, Smith and Nelson had arrived and taken command of their respective armies. Nelson rallied some troops in the cemetery outside Richmond, but they were routed. Nelson and some men escaped but the Confederates captured approximately 4,000 Union soldiers. The way north was open.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Munfordville**

**Other Names:** Green River Bridge

**Location:** Hart County

**Campaign:** Confederate Heartland Offensive (1862)

**Date(s):** September 14-17, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Cyrus L. Dunham and Col. John T. Wilder [USA]; Brig. Gen. James R. Chalmers and Gen. Braxton Bragg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Union garrison [USA]; Army of the Mississippi [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,862 total (US 4,148; CS 714)

**Description:** In the 1862 Confederate offensive into Kentucky, Gen. Braxton Bragg's Army left Chattanooga, Tennessee, in late August. Followed by Maj. Gen. Don Carlos Buell's Union Army, Bragg approached Munfordville, a station on the Louisville & Nashville Railroad and the location of the railroad bridge crossing Green River, in mid-September. Col. John T. Wilder commanded the Union garrison at Munfordville which consisted of three regiments with extensive fortifications. Wilder refused Brig. Gen. James R. Chalmers's demand to surrender on the 14th. Union forces repulsed Chalmers's attacks on the 14th, forcing the Confederates to conduct siege operations on the 15th and 16th. Late on the 16th, realizing that Buell's forces were near and not wanting to kill or injure innocent civilians, the Confederates communicated still another demand for surrender. Wilder entered enemy lines under a flag of truce, and Confederate Maj. Gen. Simon B. Buckner escorted him to view all the Confederate troops and to convince him of the futility of resisting. Impressed, Wilder surrendered. The formal ceremony occurred the next day on the 17th. With the railroad and the bridge, Munfordville was an important transportation center, and the Confederate control affected the movement of Union supplies and men.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Perryville**

**Location:** Boyle County

**Campaign:** Confederate Heartland Offensive (1862)

**Date(s):** October 8, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Don Carlos Buell [USA]; Gen. Braxton Bragg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Ohio [USA]; Army of the Mississippi [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 7,407 total (US 4,211; CS 3,196)

**Description:** Confederate Gen. Braxton Bragg's autumn 1862 invasion of Kentucky had reached the outskirts of Louisville and Cincinnati, but he was forced to retreat and regroup. On October 7, the Union Army of Maj. Gen. Don Carlos Buell, numbering nearly 55,000, converged on the small crossroads town of Perryville, Kentucky, in three columns. Union forces first skirmished with Confederate cavalry on the Springfield Pike before the fighting became more general, on Peters Hill, as the grayclad infantry arrived. The next day, at dawn, fighting began again around Peters Hill as a Union division advanced up the pike, halting just before the Confederate line. The fighting then stopped for a time. After noon, a Confederate division struck the Union left flank and forced it to fall back. When more Confederate divisions joined the fray, the Union line made a stubborn stand, counterattacked, but finally fell back with some troops routed. Buell did not know of the happenings on the field, or he would have sent forward some reserves. Even so, the Union troops on the left flank, reinforced by two brigades, stabilized their line, and the Confederate attack sputtered to a halt. Later, a Confederate brigade assaulted the Union division on the Springfield Pike but was repulsed and fell back into Perryville. The Yankees pursued, and skirmishing occurred in the streets in the evening before dark. Union reinforcements were threatening the Confederate left flank by now. Bragg, short of men and supplies, withdrew during the night, and, after pausing at Harrodsburg, continued the Confederate retrograde by way of Cumberland Gap into East Tennessee. The Confederate offensive was over, and the Union controlled Kentucky.

**Outcome:** Union strategic victory

## Iuka and Corinth Operations [September-October 1862]

### Iuka

**Location:** Tishomingo County

**Campaign:** Iuka and Corinth Operations (1862)

**Date(s):** September 19, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans [USA]; Maj. Gen. Sterling Price [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd Division and cavalry division, Army of the Mississippi (approx. 4,000-4,500) [USA]; 1st Division, Army of the West (approx. 3,200) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,482 total (US 782; CS 700)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Sterling Price's Army of the West main column marched into Iuka, Mississippi, on September 14. Price's superior, Gen. Braxton Bragg, the commander of the Confederate Army of the Mississippi, who was leading an offensive deep into Kentucky, ordered him to prevent Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans's Army of the Mississippi troops from moving into Middle Tennessee to reinforce Brig. Gen. James Negley's division of Maj. Gen. Don Carlos Buell's Army of the Ohio, that was garrisoning Nashville. Price had about 14,000 men, and he was informed that, if necessary, he could request assistance from Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn, commanding the District of the Mississippi, headquartered at Holly Springs. Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant, commanding the Army of the Tennessee, feared that Price intended to go north to join Bragg against Buell. Grant devised a plan for his left wing commander, Maj. Gen. E.O.C. Ord, and his men to advance on Iuka from the west; Rosecrans's forces were to march from the southwest, arrive at Iuka on the 18th, and make a coordinated attack the next day. Ord arrived on time and skirmishing ensued between his reconnaissance patrol and Confederate pickets, about six miles from Iuka, before nightfall. Rosecrans informed Grant that he would not arrive at Iuka on the 18th but would begin his march at 4:30 a.m., the next morning. On the 19th, Ord sent Price a message demanding that he surrender, but Price refused. At the same time, Price received dispatches from Van Dorn suggesting that their two armies rendezvous, as soon as possible, at Rienzi for attacks on the Union forces in the area. Price informed Van Dorn that the military situation had changed so he could not evacuate Iuka immediately. He did, however, issue orders for his men to prepare for a march the next day, to rendezvous with Van Dorn. Rosecrans's Army marched early on the 19th, but, instead of using two roads as directed, it followed the Jacinto (Bay Springs) Road. After considering the amount of time that Rosecrans required to reach Iuka, Grant determined that he probably would not arrive on the 19th, so he ordered Ord to await the sound of fighting between Rosecrans and Price before engaging the Confederates. As Rosecrans advanced, his men fought actions with Confederate troops at points along the way. About 4:00 p.m., just after ascending a hill, the Union column halted because the Confederates were well-placed below in a ravine, filled with timber and underbrush. The Confederates launched attacks up the hill, capturing a six-gun Ohio battery, while the Union forces counterattacked from the ridge. Fighting, which Price later stated he had never seen surpassed," continued until after dark; the Union troops camped for the night behind the ridge. Price had redeployed troops from Ord's front to fight against Rosecrans's people. Ord did nothing, later proclaiming that he never heard any fighting and, therefore, never engaged the enemy; Grant also remarked that he had heard no sounds of battle. Following the fighting on the 19th, Price determined to reengage the enemy the next day, but his subordinates convinced him, instead, to march to join Van Dorn, as earlier planned. At the same time, Rosecrans redeployed his men for fighting the next day. Price's Army evacuated via the uncovered Fulton Road, protected its rear with a heavy rearguard and hooked up with Van Dorn five days later at Ripley. Although Rosecrans was supposed to traverse Fulton Road and cover it, he stated that he had not guarded the road because he feared dividing his force; Grant later approved this decision. Rosecrans's Army occupied Iuka and then mounted a pursuit; the Confederate rearguard and overgrown terrain prevented the Union pursuit from accomplishing much. The Union should have destroyed or captured Price's Army, but instead the Confederates joined Van Dorn and assaulted Corinth in October.

**Outcome:** Union victory (In addition, it caused Grant to have concern about Rosecrans's abilities and leadership.)

### Corinth

**Location:** Alcorn County

**Campaign:** Iuka and Corinth Operations (1862)

**Date(s):** October 3-4, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans [USA]; Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of the West Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 7,197 total (US 2,359; CS 4,838)

**Description:** After the Battle of luka, Maj. Gen. Sterling Price's Confederate Army of the West marched from Baldwin to Ripley where it joined Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn's Army of West Tennessee. Van Dorn was senior officer and took command of the combined force numbering about 22,000 men. The Confederates marched to Pocahontas on October 1, and then moved southeast toward Corinth. They hoped to seize Corinth and then sweep into Middle Tennessee. Since the Siege of Corinth, in the Spring, Union forces had erected various fortifications, an inner and intermediate line, to protect Corinth, an important transportation center. With the approach of the Confederates, the Union soldiers, numbering about 23,000, occupied the outer line of fortifications and placed men in front of them. Van Dorn arrived within three miles of Corinth at 10:00 a.m. on October 3, and moved into some fieldworks that the Confederates had erected for the siege of Corinth. The fighting began, and the Confederates steadily pushed the Yankees rearward. A gap occurred between two Union brigades which the Confederates exploited around 1:00 p.m. The Union troops moved back in a futile effort to close the gap. Price then attacked and drove the Union soldiers back further; the Confederates had driven the Union troops into their inner line. By evening, Van Dorn was sure that he could finish the Union forces off during the next day. This confidence--combined with the heat, fatigue, and water shortages--persuaded him to cancel any further operations that day. Rosecrans regrouped his men in the fortifications to be ready for the attack to come the next morning. Van Dorn had planned to attack at daybreak, but Brig. Gen. Louis Hébert's sickness postponed it till 9:00 a.m. As the Confederates moved forward, Union artillery swept the field causing heavy casualties, but the Confederates continued on. They stormed Battery Powell and closed on Battery Robinett, where desperate hand-to-hand fighting ensued. A few Confederates fought their way into Corinth, but the Union forces quickly drove them out. The Union continued on, recapturing Battery Powell, and forcing Van Dorn into a general retreat. Rosecrans postponed any pursuit until the next day. As a result, Van Dorn was defeated, but not destroyed or captured, at Hatchie Bridge, Tennessee, on October 5.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Hatchie's Bridge**

**Other Names:** Davis Bridge, Matamora

**Location:** Hardeman County and McNairy County

**Campaign:** luka and Corinth Operations (1862)

**Date(s):** October 5, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Edward O.C. Ord and Maj. Gen. Stephen A. Hurlbut [USA]; Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Detachment [USA]; Army of the West [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 900 total (US 500; CS 400)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn's Confederate Army of West Tennessee retreated from Corinth on October 4, 1862. Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans did not send forces in pursuit until the morning of the 5th. Maj. Gen. Edward O.C. Ord, commanding a detachment of the Army of West Tennessee, was, pursuant to orders, advancing on Corinth to assist Rosecrans. On the night of October 4-5, he camped near Pocahontas. Between 7:30 and 8:00 a.m. the next morning, his force encountered Union Maj. Gen. Stephen A. Hurlbut's 4th Brigade, Army of West Tennessee, in the Confederates front. Ord took command of the now-combined Union forces and pushed Van Dorn's advance, Maj. Gen. Sterling Price's Army of the West, back about five miles to the Hatchie River and across Davis' Bridge. After accomplishing this, Ord was wounded and Hurlbut assumed command. While Price's men were hotly engaged with Ord's force, Van Dorn's scouts looked for and found another crossing of the Hatchie River. Van Dorn then led his Army back to Holly Springs. Ord had forced Price to retreat, but the Confederate escaped capture or destruction. Although they should have done so, Rosecrans's Army had failed to capture or destroy Van Dorn's force.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Stones River Campaign [December 1862-January 1863]**

### **Hartsville**

**Location:** Trousdale County

**Campaign:** Stones River Campaign (1862-63)

**Date(s):** December 7, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Absalom B. Moore [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 39th Brigade, XIV Army Corps (Army of the Cumberland) [USA]; expeditionary force (two brigades) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,004 total (US 1,855; CS 149)

**Description:** The 39th Brigade, XIV Army Corps, was guarding the Cumberland River crossing at Hartsville to prevent Confederate cavalry from raiding. Under the cover of darkness, Brig. Gen. John H. Morgan crossed the river in the early morning of December 7, 1862. Col. Absalom B. Moore, commander of the 39th Brigade, stated in his after-action report that Morgan's advance had worn Union blue uniforms which got them through the videttes. Morgan approached the Union camp, the pickets sounded the alarm, and held the Confederates until the brigade was in battle line. The fighting commenced at 6:45 a.m. and continued until about 8:30 a.m. One of Moore's units ran, which caused confusion and helped to force the Union to fall back. By 8:30 a.m., the Confederates had surrounded the Union troops, convincing them to surrender. This action at Hartsville, located north of Murfreesboro, was a preliminary to the Confederate cavalry raids by Forrest into West Tennessee, December 1862-January 1863, and Morgan into Kentucky, December 1862-January 1863.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Stones River**

**Other Names:** Murfreesboro

**Location:** Rutherford County

**Campaign:** Stones River Campaign (1862-63)

**Date(s):** December 31, 1862-January 2, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans [USA]; Gen. Braxton Bragg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Cumberland [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 23,515 total (US 13,249; CS 10,266)

**Description:** After Gen. Braxton Bragg's defeat at Perryville, Kentucky, October 8, 1862, he and his Confederate Army of the Mississippi retreated, reorganized, and were redesignated as the Army of Tennessee. They then advanced to Murfreesboro, Tennessee, and prepared to go into winter quarters. Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans's Union Army of the Cumberland followed Bragg from Kentucky to Nashville. Rosecrans left Nashville on December 26, with about 45,000 men, to defeat Bragg's Army. He found Bragg's Army on December 29 and went into camp that night, within hearing distance of the Confederates. At dawn on the 31st, Bragg's men attacked the Union right flank. The Confederates had driven the Union line back to the Nashville Pike by 10:00 a.m. but there it held. Union reinforcements arrived from Rosecrans's left in the late forenoon to bolster the stand and before fighting stopped that day, the Union had established a new, strong line. On New Years Day, both armies marked time. Bragg surmised that Rosecrans would now withdraw, but the next morning he was still in position. In late afternoon, Bragg hurled a division at a Union division that, on January 1, had crossed Stones River and had taken up a strong position on the bluff east of the river. The Confederates drove most of the Union forces back across McFadden's Ford, but with the assistance of artillery, the Union repulsed the attack, compelling the Confederates to retire to their original position. Bragg left the field on the January 4-5, retreating to Shelbyville and Tullahoma, Tennessee. Rosecrans did not pursue, but as the Confederates retired, he claimed the victory. Stones River boosted Union morale. The Confederates had been thrown back in the east, west, and in the Trans-Mississippi.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee [December 1862-January 1863]

### Jackson

**Location:** Madison County

**Campaign:** Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee (1862-63)

**Date(s):** December 19, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Adolph Englemann [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Two regiments from the Jackson Garrison [USA]; Detachment of Forrest's Cavalry (approx. 400) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 6; CS unknown)

**Description:** The engagement at Jackson occurred during Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee, between December 11, 1862, and January 1, 1863. Forrest wished to interrupt the rail supply line to Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant's Army, campaigning down the Mississippi Central Railroad. If he could destroy the Mobile & Ohio Railroad running south from Columbus, Kentucky, through Jackson, Grant would have to curtail or halt his operations. Forrest's 2,100-man cavalry brigade crossed the Tennessee River on December 15-17, heading west. Maj. Gen. Grant ordered a troop concentration at Jackson under Brig. Gen. Jeremiah C. Sullivan and sent a cavalry force out under Col. Robert G. Ingersoll, to confront Forrest. Forrest, however, smashed the Union cavalry at Lexington on December 18. As Forrest continued his advance the next day, Sullivan ordered Col. Adolph Englemann to take a small force northeast of Jackson. At Old Salem Cemetery, acting on the defensive, Englemann's two infantry regiments repulsed a Confederate mounted attack and then withdrew a mile closer to town. To Forrest, the fight amounted to no more than a feint and show of force intended to hold Jackson's Union defenders in place while two mounted columns destroyed railroad track north and south of the town and returned. This accomplished, Forrest withdrew from the Jackson area to attack Trenton and Humboldt. Thus, although the Union had checked a demonstration by a portion of Forrest's force, a major accomplishment, other Confederates had fulfilled an element of the expedition's mission.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Parker's Cross Roads

**Location:** Henderson County

**Campaign:** Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee (1862-63)

**Date(s):** December 31, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Jeremiah C. Sullivan [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Two brigades (approx. 3,000 men) [USA]; expeditionary brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 737 total (US 237; CS 500)

**Description:** As Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest's expedition into West Tennessee neared its conclusion, Union Brig. Gen. Jeremiah C. Sullivan, with the brigades of Col. Cyrus L. Dunham and Col. John W. Fuller, attempted to cut Forrest off from withdrawing across the Tennessee River. Dunham's and Forrest's march routes, on December 31, 1862, brought them into contact at Parker's Cross Roads. Skirmishing began about 9:00 a.m., with Forrest taking an initial position along a wooded ridge northwest of Dunham at the intersection. Confederate artillery gained an early advantage. Dunham pulled his brigade back a half mile and redeployed, facing north. His Union soldiers repelled frontal feint until attacked on both flanks and rear by Forrest's mounted and dismounted troops. During a lull, Forrest sent Dunham a demand for an unconditional surrender. Dunham refused and was preparing for Forrest's next onset when Fuller's Union brigade arrived from the north and surprised the Confederates with an attack on their rear; Confederate security detachments had failed to warn of Fuller's approach. Charge 'em bothays," ordered Forrest. The Confederates briefly reversed front, repelled Fuller, then rushed past Dunham's demoralized force and withdrew south to Lexington and then across the Tennessee River. Both sides claimed victory, but the Confederate claims appear to have more credence.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory



## Operations Against Vicksburg [December 1862-January 1863]

### Chickasaw Bayou

**Other Names:** Chickasaw Bluffs, Walnut Hills

**Location:** Warren County

**Campaign:** Operations against Vicksburg (1862-1863)

**Date(s):** December 26-29, 1862

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Lt. Gen. John C. Pemberton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Right Wing, XIII Army Corps [USA]; Department of Mississippi and East Louisiana [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,983 total (US 1,776; CS 207)

**Description:** On December 26, 1862, three Union divisions, under Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman, disembarked at Johnson's Plantation on the Yazoo River to approach the Vicksburg defenses from the northeast while a fourth landed farther upstream on the 27th. On the 27th, the Union forces pushed their lines forward through the swamps toward Walnut Hills, which was strongly defended. On the 28th, several futile attempts were made to get around these defenses. On December 29, Sherman ordered a frontal assault which was repulsed with heavy casualties. Sherman then withdrew. This Confederate victory frustrated Grant's attempts to take Vicksburg by direct approach.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Arkansas Post

**Other Names:** Fort Hindman

**Location:** Arkansas County

**Campaign:** Operations against Vicksburg (1862-1863)

**Date(s):** January 9-11, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Rear Adm. David D. Porter and Maj. Gen. John A. McClernand [USA]; Brig. Gen. Thomas J. Churchill [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Mississippi [USA]; Fort Hindman Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,547 total (US 1,047; CS 5,500)

**Description:** From Fort Hindman, at Arkansas Post, Confederates had been disrupting Union shipping on the Mississippi River. Maj. Gen. John McClernand, therefore, undertook a combined force movement on Arkansas Post to capture it. Union boats began landed troops near Arkansas Post in the evening of January 9, 1863. The troops started up river towards Fort Hindman. Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman's corps overran Confederate trenches, and the enemy retreated to the protection of the fort and adjacent rifle-pits. Rear Adm. David Porter, on the 10th, moved his fleet towards Fort Hindman and bombarded it withdrawing at dusk. Union artillery fired on the fort from artillery positions across the river on the 11th and the infantry moved into position for an attack. Union ironclads commenced shelling the fort and Porter's fleet passed it to cutoff any retreat. As a result of this envelopment, and the attack by McClernand's troops, the Confederate command surrendered in the afternoon. Although Union losses were high and the victory did not contribute to the capture of Vicksburg, it did eliminate one more impediment to Union shipping on the Mississippi.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Grant's Operations Against Vicksburg [March-July 1863]

### Grand Gulf

**Location:** Claiborne County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** April 29, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Rear Adm. David D. Porter [USA]; Brig. Gen. John S. Bowen [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Mississippi Squadron and Companies A,B,D,F,G,H,K, 58th Ohio Volunteer Infantry Regiment [USA]; Bowen's Division and attached troops [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 80; CS unknown)

**Description:** Rear Adm. David D. Porter led seven ironclads in an attack on the fortifications and batteries at Grand Gulf, with the intention of silencing the Confederate guns and then securing the area with troops of McClernand's XIII Army Corps who were on the accompanying transports and barges. The attack by the seven ironclads began at 8:00 a.m. and continued until about 1:30 p.m. During the fight, the ironclads moved within 100 yards of the Confederate guns and silenced the lower batteries of Fort Wade; the Confederate upper batteries at Fort Coburn remained out of reach and continued to fire. The Union ironclads (one of which, Tuscumbia, had been put out of action) and the transports drew off. After dark, however, the ironclads engaged the Confederate guns again while the steamboats and barges ran the gauntlet. Grant marched his men overland across Coffee Point to below the Gulf. After the transports had passed Grand Gulf, they embarked the troops at Disharoon's plantation and disembarked them on the Mississippi shore at Bruinsburg, below Grand Gulf. The men immediately began marching overland towards Port Gibson. The Confederates had won a hollow victory; the loss at Grand Gulf caused just a slight change in Grant's offensive.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Snyder's Bluff

**Other Names:** Snyder's Mill

**Location:** Warren County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** April 29-May 1, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Brig. Gen. Louis Hébert [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XV Army Corps, Department of the Tennessee [USA]; Hébert's Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** To insure that troops were not withdrawn to Grand Gulf to assist Confederates there, a combined Union Army-navy force feigned an attack on Snyder's Bluff, Mississippi. After noon, on April 29th, Lt. Cdr. K. Randolph Breese, with his eight gunboats and ten transports carrying Maj. Gen. Francis Blair's division, inched up the Yazoo River to the mouth of Chickasaw Bayou where they spent the night. At 9:00 a.m., the next morning, the force, minus one gunboat, continued upriver to Drumgould's Bluff and engaged the enemy batteries. During the fighting, Choctaw suffered more than fifty hits, but no casualties occurred. Around 6:00 p.m., the troops disembarked and marched along Blake's Levee toward the guns. As they neared Drumgould's Bluff, a battery opened on them, creating havoc and casualties. The Union advance halted and, after dark, the men reembarked on the transports. The next morning, transports disembarked other troops. The inundated terrain and enemy heavy artillery fire forced them to retire. The gunboats opened fire again, about 3:00 p.m. on the 1st, causing some damage. Later, the boats' fire slackened and stopped altogether after dark. Sherman had received orders to land his troops at Milliken's Bend, so the gunboats returned to their anchorages at the mouth of the Yazoo.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Jackson

**Location:** Hinds County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** May 14, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston and Brig. Gen. John Gregg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Tennessee [USA]; Jackson Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,136 total (US 286; CS 850)

**Description:** On May 9, 1863, Gen. Joseph E. Johnston received a dispatch from the Confederate Secretary of War directing him to Proceed at once to Mississippi and take chief command of the forces in the field." As he arrived in Jackson, on the 13th, from Middle Tennessee, he learned that two Army corps from the Union Army of the Tennessee--the XV, under Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman, and the XVII, under Maj. Gen. James Birdseye McPherson--were advancing on Jackson, intending to cut the city and the railroads off from Vicksburg. Johnston consulted with the local commander, Brig. Gen. John Gregg, and learned that only about 6,000 troops were available to defend the town. Johnston ordered the evacuation of Jackson, but Gregg was to defend Jackson until the evacuation was completed. By 10:00 a.m., both Union Army corps were near Jackson and had engaged the enemy. Rain, Confederate resistance, and poor defenses prevented heavy fighting until around 11:00 a.m., when Union forces attacked in numbers and slowly but surely pushed the enemy back. In mid-afternoon, Johnston informed Gregg that the evacuation was complete and that he should disengage and follow. Soon after, the Yankees entered Jackson and had a celebration, hosted by Maj. Gen. U.S. Grant who had been traveling with Sherman's corps, in the Bowman House. They then burned part of the town and cut the railroad connections with Vicksburg. Johnston's evacuation of Jackson was a tragedy because he could, by late on the 14th, have had 11,000 troops at his disposal and by the morning of the 15th, another 4,000. The fall of the former Mississippi state capital was a blow to Confederate morale.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Port Gibson**

**Other Names:** Thompson's Hill

**Location:** Claiborne County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** May 1, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. U.S. Grant [USA]; Brig. Gen. John S. Bowen [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Tennessee (comprising two corps) [USA]; Confederate forces in area (one reinforced division: four brigades) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,648 total (US 861; CS 787)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. U.S. Grant launched his march on Vicksburg in the Spring of 1863, starting his Army south, from Milliken's Bend, on the west side of the Mississippi River. He intended to cross the river at Grand Gulf, but the Union fleet was unable to silence the Confederate big guns there. Grant then marched farther south and crossed at Bruinsburg on April 30. Union forces came ashore, secured the landing area and, by late afternoon, began marching inland. Advancing on the Rodney Road towards Port Gibson, Grant's force ran into Confederate outposts after midnight and skirmished with them for around three hours. After 3:00 a.m., the fighting stopped. Union forces advanced on the Rodney Road and a plantation road at dawn. At 5:30 a.m., the Confederates engaged the Union advance and the battle ensued. Union forces forced the Confederates to fall back. The Confederates established new defensive positions at different times during the day but they could not stop the Union onslaught and left the field in the early evening. This defeat demonstrated that the Confederates were unable to defend the Mississippi River line and the Union forces had secured their beachhead. The way to Vicksburg was open.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Raymond**

**Location:** Hinds County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** May 12, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. James B. McPherson [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Gregg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XVII Army Corps, Army of the Tennessee [USA]; Gregg's Task Force (equivalent to a brigade) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,011 total (US 442; CS 569)

**Description:** Ordered by Lt. Gen. John C. Pemberton, Confederate commander at Vicksburg, Brig. Gen. John Gregg led his force from Port Hudson, Louisiana, to Jackson, Mississippi, and out to Raymond to intercept approaching Union troops. Before dawn on May 12, Maj. Gen. James B. McPherson had his XVII Army Corps on the march, and by 10:00 a.m. they were about three miles from Raymond. Gregg decided to dispute the crossing of Fourteen Mile Creek and arrayed his men and artillery accordingly. As

the Yankees approached, the Confederates opened fire, initially causing heavy casualties. Some Union troops broke, but Maj. Gen. John A. Logan rallied a force to hold the line. Confederate troops attacked the line but had to retire. More Yankees arrived and the Union force counterattacked. Heavy fighting ensued that continued for six hours, but the overwhelming Union force prevailed. Gregg's men left the field. Although Gregg's men lost the battle, they had held up a much superior Union force for a day.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Champion Hill**

**Other Names:** Bakers Creek

**Location:** Hinds County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** May 16, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant [USA]; Lt. Gen. John C. Pemberton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Tennessee (three corps) [USA]; Department of Mississippi and East Louisiana [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,757 total (US 2,457; CS 4,300)

**Description:** Following the Union occupation of Jackson, Mississippi, both Confederate and Union forces made plans for future operations. Gen. Joseph E. Johnston retreated, with most of his Army, up the Canton Road, but he ordered Lt. Gen. John C. Pemberton, commanding about 23,000 men, to leave Edwards Station and attack the Union forces at Clinton. Pemberton and his generals felt that Johnston's plan was dangerous and decided instead to attack the Union supply trains moving from Grand Gulf to Raymond. On May 16, though, Pemberton received another order from Johnston repeating his former directions. Pemberton had already started after the supply trains and was on the Raymond-Edwards Road with his rear at the crossroads one-third mile south of the crest of Champion Hill. Thus, when he ordered a countermarch, his rear, including his many supply wagons, became the advance of his force. On May 16, 1863, about 7:00 a.m., the Union forces engaged the Confederates and the Battle of Champion Hill began. Pemberton's force drew up into a defensive line along a crest of a ridge overlooking Jackson Creek. Pemberton was unaware that one Union column was moving along the Jackson Road against his unprotected left flank. For protection, Pemberton posted Brig. Gen. Stephen D. Lee's men atop Champion Hill where they could watch for the reported Union column moving to the crossroads. Lee spotted the Union troops and they soon saw him. If this force was not stopped, it would cut the Confederates off from their Vicksburg base. Pemberton received warning of the Union movement and sent troops to his left flank. Union forces at the Champion House moved into action and emplaced artillery to begin firing. When Grant arrived at Champion Hill, around 10:00 a.m., he ordered the attack to begin. By 11:30 a.m., Union forces had reached the Confederate main line and about 1:00 p.m., they took the crest while the Confederates retired in disorder. The Union forces swept forward, capturing the crossroads and closing the Jackson Road escape route. One of Pemberton's divisions (Bowen's) then counterattacked, pushing the Union forces back beyond the Champion Hill crest before their surge came to a halt. Grant then counterattacked, committing forces that had just arrived from Clinton by way of Bolton. Pemberton's men could not stand up to this assault, so he ordered his men from the field to the one escape route still open: the Raymond Road crossing of Bakers Creek. Brig. Gen. Lloyd Tilghman's brigade formed the rearguard, and they held at all costs, including the loss of Tilghman. In the late afternoon, Union troops seized the Bakers Creek Bridge and, by midnight, had occupied Edwards. The Confederates were in full retreat towards Vicksburg. If the Union forces caught these Confederates, they would destroy them.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Big Black River Bridge**

**Other Names:** Big Black

**Location:** Hinds County and Warren County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** May 17, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John A. McClernand [USA]; Brig. Gen. John S. Bowen [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XIII Army Corps, Army of the Tennessee [USA]; Bridgehead Defense Force (three brigades) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,273 total (US 273; CS 2,000)

**Description:** Reeling from their defeat at Champion Hill, the Confederates reached Big Black River Bridge, the night of May 16-17. Lt. Gen. John C. Pemberton ordered Brig. Gen. John S. Bowen, with three brigades, to man the fortifications on the east bank of the river and impede any Union pursuit. Three divisions of Maj. Gen. John A. McClernand's XIII Army Corps moved out from Edwards Station on the morning of the 17th. The corps encountered the Confederates behind breastworks and took cover as enemy artillery began firing. Union Brig. Gen. Michael K. Lawler formed his 2nd Brigade, Carr's Division, which surged out of a meander scar, across the front of the Confederate forces, and into the enemy's breastworks, held by Vaughn's East Tennessee Brigade. Confused and panicked, the Confederates began to withdraw across the Big Black on two bridges: the railroad bridge and the steamboat dock moored athwart the river. As soon as they had crossed, the Confederates set fire to the bridges, preventing close Union pursuit. The fleeing Confederates who arrived in Vicksburg later that day were disorganized. The Union forces captured approximately 1,800 troops at Big Black, a loss that the Confederates could ill-afford. This battle sealed Vicksburg's fate: the Confederate force was bottled up at Vicksburg.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Vicksburg**

**Location:** Warren County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1862-63)

**Date(s):** May 18-July 4, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant [USA]; Lt. Gen. John C. Pemberton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Tennessee [USA]; Army of Vicksburg [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 35,825 total (US 4,550; CS 31,275)

**Description:** In May and June of 1863, Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant's armies converged on Vicksburg, investing the city and entrapping a Confederate Army under Lt. Gen. John Pemberton. On July 4, Vicksburg surrendered after prolonged siege operations. This was the culmination of one of the most brilliant military campaigns of the war. With the loss of Pemberton's Army and this vital stronghold on the Mississippi, the Confederacy was effectively split in half. Grant's successes in the West boosted his reputation, leading ultimately to his appointment as General-in-Chief of the Union armies.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Milliken's Bend**

**Location:** Madison Parish

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1863)

**Date(s):** June 7, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Hermann Lieb [USA]; Brig. Gen. Henry E. McCulloch [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** African Brigade and the 23rd Iowa Volunteer Infantry [USA]; McCulloch's Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 837 total (US 652; CS 185)

**Description:** On June 6, Col. Hermann Lieb with the African Brigade and two companies of the 10th Illinois Cavalry made a reconnaissance toward Richmond, Louisiana. About three miles from Richmond, Lieb encountered enemy troops at the Tallulah railroad depot and drove them back but then retired, fearing that many more Confederates might be near. While retiring, a squad of Union cavalry appeared, fleeing from a force of Confederates. Lieb got his men into battle line and helped disperse the pursuing enemy. He then retired to Milliken's Bend and informed his superior by courier of his actions. The 23rd Iowa Infantry and two gunboats came to his assistance. Around 3:00 a.m., on June 7, Confederates appeared in force and drove in the pickets. They continued their movement towards the Union left flank. The Union forces fired some volleys that caused the Confederate line to pause momentarily, but the Texans soon pushed on to the levee where they received orders to charge. In spite of receiving more volleys, the Confederates came on, and hand-to-hand combat ensued. In this intense fighting, the Confederates succeeded in flanking the Union force and caused horrendous casualties with Union enfilade fire. The Union force fell back to the river's bank. About that time Union gunboats Choctaw and Lexington appeared and fired upon the Confederates. The Confederates continued firing and began extending their right to envelop the Union forces but failed in their objective. Fighting continued until noon when the Confederates withdrew. The Union pursued, firing many volleys, and the gunboats pounded the Confederates as they retreated to Walnut Bayou.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Goodrich's Landing**

**Other Names:** The Mounds, Lake Providence

**Location:** East Carroll Parish

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations against Vicksburg (1863)

**Date(s):** June 30, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Alfred W. Ellet [USA]; Col. W.H. Parsons [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Mississippi Marine Brigade, Brigade of 1st Arkansas Volunteers (African Descent) and 10th Louisiana (African Descent) [USA]; 12th and 19th Texas cavalry Regiments, 15th Louisiana Cavalry Battalion, Cameron's Louisiana Battery, and Ralston's Mississippi Battery [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 3; CS unknown)

**Description:** After Union forces began occupying the Louisiana river parishes, thousands of escaped slaves flocked to them. The Union, therefore, leased some plantations and put the freedmen to work growing cotton or other crops; the proceeds from the sale of the crops helped defray expenses for food, clothing, etc. African-American troops were assigned to protect these plantations, releasing other troops to fight. Confederates, determined to recapture some of these freedmen and destroy the crops, undertook an expedition from Gaines's Landing, Arkansas, to Lake Providence. The Union had constructed a fort on an Indian mound to protect some of these leased plantations. The Confederates prepared to attack the fort on the 29th but decided to demand unconditional surrender first, which the Union forces accepted. Later in the day, Confederate Col. W.H. Parsons fought companies of the 1st Kansas Mounted Infantry. The Confederates then began burning and destroying the surrounding plantations, especially those that the Yankees leased. By the next morning, U.S. Naval boats had landed the Mississippi Marine Brigade, under the command of Brig. Gen. Alfred W. Ellet, at Goodrich's Landing. At dawn, he set out with Col. William F. Wood's African-American units to find the Confederates. Ellet's cavalry found the Confederates first and began skirmishing. The fight became more intense as Ellet's other forces approached. Parsons eventually disengaged and fell back. Although the Confederates disrupted these operations, destroyed much property, and captured many supplies and weapons, the raid was a minor setback for the Union. The Confederates could cause momentary disturbances, but they were unable to effect any lasting changes.

**Outcome:** Indecisive

### **Helena**

**Location:** Phillips County

**Campaign:** Grant's Operations Against Vicksburg (1863)

**Date(s):** July 4, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Benjamin Prentiss [USA]; Lt. Gen. Theophilus H. Holmes [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** District of Eastern Arkansas [USA]; District of Arkansas [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,842 total (US 206; CS 1,636)

**Description:** Lt. Gen. Theophilus Holmes's troops attacked Helena in an attempt to relieve pressure on Vicksburg. Although the Confederates had more troops and did initially capture some of the fortifications, the Union forces repelled them. Thus, Helena continued as an important Union enclave in the Trans-Mississippi theater and served as a base for the expedition that captured Little Rock.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Middle Tennessee Operations [February-April 1863]

### Dover

**Other Names:** Fort Donelson

**Location:** Stewart County

**Campaign:** Middle Tennessee Operations (1863)

**Date(s):** February 3, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. A.C. Harding [USA]; Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Detachments of two regiments: 83rd Illinois Infantry and 5th Iowa Cavalry Regiments and some artillery (approx. 800) [USA]; cavalry division (approx. 2,500) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 796 total (US 126; CS 670)

**Description:** Under orders, in late January 1863, Confederate Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler, commanding two brigades of cavalry, had taken position on the Cumberland River at Palmyra to disrupt Union shipping. The Union, however, apprised of Wheeler's intent, refrained from sending any boats up or downriver. Unable to disrupt Union shipping and realizing that he and his men could not remain in the area indefinitely, Wheeler decided to attack the garrison at Dover, Tennessee, which informers reported was small and could easily be overwhelmed. The Confederates set out for Dover and between 1:00 and 2:00 p.m., on February 3, began an attack. The 800-man garrison, under the command of Col. A.C. Harding, was in and about the town of Dover where they had chosen camps that commanded the area and had dug rifle pits and battery emplacements. The Confederates mounted a determined attack using artillery fire with great skill, but were repulsed with heavy losses. By dusk, both sides were mostly without ammunition. The Confederates surveyed the Union defenses and decided that the enemy was too well-placed to allow capture. Wheeler's force retired. The Union did send out a pursuit but to no avail. The Confederates had failed to disrupt shipping on the Cumberland River and capture the garrison at Dover. This Confederate failure left the Union in control in Middle Tennessee and a bitter Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest denounced Wheeler, a favorite of Gen. Braxton Bragg, saying he would not again serve under him.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Thompson's Station

**Location:** Williamson County

**Campaign:** Middle Tennessee Operations (1863)

**Date(s):** March 5, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. John Coburn [USA]; Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Infantry brigade [USA]; I Cavalry Corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,206 total (US 1,906; CS 300)

**Description:** In a period of relative inactivity following the Battle of Stones River, a reinforced Union infantry brigade, under Col. John Coburn, left Franklin to reconnoiter south toward Columbia. Four miles from Spring Hill, Coburn attacked a Confederate force, with his right wing, composed of two regiments, and was repelled. Then, Maj. Gen. Van Dorn seized the initiative. Brig. Gen. W.H. Red" Jackson's dismounted 2nd Division made a frontal attack, while Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest's division swept around Coburn's left flank, and into his rear. After three attempts, characterized by hard fighting, Jackson carried the Union hilltop position as Forrest captured Coburn's wagon train and blocked the road to Columbia in his rear. Out of ammunition and surrounded, Coburn surrendered. Union influence in Middle Tennessee subsided for a while.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Vaught's Hill

**Other Names:** Milton

**Location:** Rutherford County

**Campaign:** Middle Tennessee Operations (1863)

**Date(s):** March 20, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Albert S. Hall [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd Brigade, 5th Division, XIV Army Corps (a combined force of infantry, artillery, and cavalry comprising detachments from six units; approx. 1,300) [USA]; Morgan's Cavalry Division (approx.

3,500) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 435 total (US 62; CS 373)

**Description:** During the inactivity following the Battle of Stones River, a Union brigade-sized reconnaissance force, under Col. Albert S. Hall, left Murfreesboro on March 18. Circling to the northeast, Hall encountered Confederate Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan's cavalry command which caused him to fall back to a position east of Milton. Pursuing Hall, Morgan's men caught up with him on the morning of the 20th, at Vaught's Hill. Dismounted, Morgan struck at both Union flanks, even to the point of encircling Hall's hilltop position. Hall conducted a perimeter defense and withstood all Confederate attacks, which lasted till after 2:00 p.m. Morgan continued to bombard the Yankees until 4:30 p.m., when he broke off the engagement, after learning that Union reinforcements were en route from Murfreesboro. Union forces continued to strengthen their position in Middle Tennessee.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Brentwood**

**Location:** Williamson County

**Campaign:** Middle Tennessee Operations (1863)

**Date(s):** March 25, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Lt. Col. Edward Bloodgood [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Detachments of the 22nd Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, 33rd Indiana, and 19th Michigan Volunteer Infantry regiments, 1st Division, 1st Cavalry Corps (approx. 400) [USA]; Forrest's Division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 311 total (US 305; CS 6)

**Description:** Union Lt. Col. Edward Bloodgood held Brentwood, a station on the Nashville & Decatur Railroad, with 400 men on the morning of March 25, 1863, when Confederate Brig. Gen. Nathan B. Forrest, with a powerful column, approached the town. The day before, Forrest had ordered Col. J.W. Starnes, commanding the 2nd Brigade, to go to Brentwood, cut the telegraph, tear up railroad track, attack the stockade, and cut off any retreat. Forrest and the other cavalry brigade joined Bloodgood about 7:00 a.m. on the 25th. A messenger from the stockade informed Bloodgood that Forrest's men were about to attack and had destroyed railroad track. Bloodgood sought to notify his superiors and discovered that the telegraph lines were cut. Forrest sent in a demand for a surrender under a flag of truce but Bloodgood refused. Within a half hour, though, Forrest had artillery in place to shell Bloodgood's position and had surrounded the Union with a large force. Bloodgood, decided to surrender. Forrest and his men caused a lot of damage in the area during this expedition, and Brentwood, on the railroad, was the significant loss to the Union.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Franklin**

**Location:** Williamson County

**Campaign:** Middle Tennessee Operations (1863)

**Date(s):** April 10, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Gordon Granger [USA]; Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of Kentucky [USA]; 1st Cavalry Corps, Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 237 total (US 100; CS 137)

**Description:** The 1863 engagement at Franklin was a reconnaissance in force by Confederate cavalry leader Maj. Gen. Earl Van Dorn coupled with an equally inept response by Union Maj. Gen. Gordon Granger. Van Dorn advanced northward from Spring Hill on May 10, making contact with Union skirmishers just outside Franklin. Van Dorn's attack was so weak that when Granger received a false report that Brentwood, to the north, was under attack, he believed it, and sent away most of his cavalry, thinking that the Confederate general was undertaking a diversion. When the truth became known--there was no threat to Brentwood--Granger decided to attack Van Dorn, but he was surprised to learn that a subordinate had already done so, without orders. Brig. Gen. David S. Stanley, with a cavalry brigade, had crossed the Harpeth River at Hughes's Ford, behind the Confederate right rear. The 4th U.S. Cavalry attacked and captured Freeman's Tennessee Battery on the Lewisburg Road but lost it when Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest counterattacked. Stanley's troopers quickly withdrew across the Big Harpeth River. This incident in his rear caused Van Dorn to cancel his operations and withdraw to Spring Hill, leaving the Union in control of the area.



**Outcome:** Union victory

## Streight's Raid in Alabama and Georgia [April 1863]

### Day's Gap

**Other Names:** Sand Mountain

**Location:** Cullman County

**Campaign:** Streight's Raid in Alabama and Georgia (1863)

**Date(s):** April 30, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Abel Streight [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Men from 51st Indiana Infantry, 73rd Indiana Infantry, 3rd Ohio Infantry, 18th Illinois Infantry, and 1st Middle Tennessee Cavalry [USA]; three regiments [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 88 total (US 23; CS 65)

**Description:** Col. Abel Streight, a Union officer, led his 2,000-man brigade on a seventeen-day raid to destroy railroads, beginning April 11, 1863, at Nashville, Tennessee, where he embarked his men and mules on steamboats, extending from Tuscumbia, Alabama, on the Tennessee River, through northern Alabama. Originally, he was to rendezvous with Maj. Gen. Grenville Dodge and his men at Eastport, Mississippi. But, due to delays caused by transportation difficulties, when Streight finally arrived at Eastport, Dodge was near Courtland, Alabama. The main Confederate opponent, Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest, who--after losing fights with Streight's men at Day's Gap (or Sand Mountain), Crooked Creek, and Hog Mountain on April 30, 1863--forced the exhausted Union troops to surrender on May 3.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Tullahoma or Middle Tennessee Campaign [June 1863]

### Hoover's Gap

**Location:** Bedford County and Rutherford County

**Campaign:** Tullahoma Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** June 24-26, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas [USA]; Maj. Gen. Alexander P. Stewart [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XIV Army Corps [USA]; Bate's and Johnson's Brigades, Stewart's Division, Hardee's Corps, Army of Tennessee, and J.R. Butler's 1st [3rd] Kentucky Cavalry Regiment [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Following the Battle of Stones River, Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans, commanding the Army of the Cumberland, remained in the Murfreesboro area for five and one-half months. To counter the Yankees, Gen. Braxton Bragg, commander of the Army of Tennessee, established a fortified line along the Duck River from Shelbyville to Wartrace. On the Confederate right, infantry and artillery detachments guarded Liberty, Hoover's, and Bellbuckle gaps through the mountains. Rosecrans's superiors, fearing that Bragg might detach large numbers of men to help break the Siege of Vicksburg, urged him to attack the Confederates. On June 23, 1863, he feigned an attack on Shelbyville but massed against Bragg's right. His troops struck out toward the gaps, Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas's men, on the 24th, forced Hoover's Gap. The Confederate 3rd Kentucky Cavalry Regiment, under Col. J.R. Butler, held Hoover's Gap, but the Yankees easily pushed it aside. As this unit fell back, it ran into Brig. Gen. Bushrod R. Johnson's and Brig. Gen. William B. Bate's Brigades, Stewart's Division, Hardee's Corps, Army of Tennessee, which marched off to meet Thomas and his men. Fighting continued at the gap until just before noon on the 26th, when Maj. Gen. Alexander P. Stewart, the Confederate division commander, sent a message to Johnson and Bate stating that he was pulling back and they should also. Although slowed by rain, Rosecrans moved on, forcing Bragg to give up his defensive line and fall back to Tullahoma. Rosecrans sent a flying column (Wilder's Lightning Brigade, the same that had spearheaded the thrust through Hoover's Gap on the 24th) ahead to hit the railroad in Bragg's rear. Arriving too late to destroy the Elk River railroad bridge, the Union tore up lots of track around Decherd. Bragg evacuated Middle Tennessee.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Morgan's Raid in Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio [July 1863]

### Corydon

**Location:** Harrison

**Campaign:** Morgan's Raid in Kentucky, Indiana, Ohio (July 1863)

**Date(s):** July 9, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Lewis Jordan [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2,200 total (US 400; CS 1,800)

**Estimated Casualties:** 401 total (US 360; CS 41)

**Description:** On July 2, 1863, Brig. Gen. Morgan, with about 2,450 hand-picked cavalrymen, rode into Kentucky to disrupt the communications of the Union Army of the Cumberland, which began its operations against Bragg's Army of Tennessee (Tullahoma Campaign) on June 23. Crossing the Cumberland River at Burkesville, Morgan's column advanced to the Green River where it was deflected by a Union regiment at Tebb's Bend on July 4. Morgan surprised and captured the garrison at Lebanon, Kentucky, then rode via Springfield, Bardstown, and Garnettsville. On July 8, Morgan crossed the Ohio River at Mauckport, Indiana, despite orders to remain south of the river in Kentucky. Union military officials called out the militia in Indiana and Ohio and worked feverishly to organize a defense. On July 9, near Corydon, Indiana, elements of Morgan's force encountered about 400 Home Guards and captured most of them. As Morgan continued eastward to Ohio, destroying bridges, railroads, and government stores, Union columns converged to prevent Morgan from recrossing into Kentucky.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Buffington Island

**Other Names:** St. Georges Creek

**Location:** Meigs County

**Campaign:** Morgan's Raid in Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio (July 1863)

**Date(s):** July 19, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Edward H. Hobson [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Brigades: 4,700 total (US 3,000; CS 1,700)

**Estimated Casualties:** 925 total (US 25; CS 900)

**Description:** On July 13, Morgan's raiders crossed into Ohio at Harrison, pursued by several columns of Union cavalry under overall direction of Brig. Gen. Edward H. Hobson. On July 19, Kautz's and Judah's brigades attacked Morgan near Buffington Island. During the night, Morgan and about 400 men escaped encirclement following a narrow woods path. The rest of his force surrendered.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Salineville

**Other Names:** New Lisbon, New Lisbon Road, Wellsville

**Location:** Columbiana County

**Campaign:** Morgan's Raid in Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio (July 1863)

**Date(s):** July 26, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. James Shackelford [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 3,000 total (US 2,600; CS 400)

**Estimated Casualties:** 364 total (US none; CS 364)

**Description:** After escaping encirclement at Buffington's Island with about 400 of his men, Morgan continued east and north, attempting to find a safe crossing over the Ohio River. With several columns of Union cavalry in hot pursuit, Morgan passed through Salineville, riding down the railroad toward Smith's Ford. Turning onto the New Lisbon Road, Morgan's raiders were finally cut off. Morgan surrendered. During this raid, Morgan and his men captured and paroled about 6,000 Union soldiers and militia, destroyed 34 bridges, disrupted the railroads at more than 60 places, and diverted tens of thousands of troops from other duties.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Chickamauga Campaign [August-September 1863]

### Chattanooga

**Location:** Hamilton County and City of Chattanooga

**Campaign:** Chickamauga Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** August 21, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. John T. Wilder [USA]; D.H. Hill [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 4th Division, XIV Army Corps [USA]; Hardee's Corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** On August 16, 1863, Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans, commander of the Army of the Cumberland, launched a campaign to take Chattanooga that ended in defeat at the Battle of Chickamauga. Col. John T. Wilder's brigade of Maj. Gen. Joseph J. Reynolds's 4th Division, XIV Army Corps, with the 18th Indiana Artillery Battery, marched to a location northeast of Chattanooga where the Confederates could see them, reinforcing Gen. Braxton Bragg's expectations of a Union attack on the town from that direction. Meanwhile, two corps of the Army of the Cumberland marched toward the Tennessee River southwest of the town to cross Sand Mountain and Lookout Mountain, while Maj. Gen. George B. Crittenden's men demonstrated upstream. On August 21, the 18th Indiana Artillery Battery was near the Tennessee River above Chattanooga, and began shelling the city after noon. Jefferson Davis had declared a day of prayer and fasting and many citizens and officers and soldiers alike were in church when shells rained upon them. Bragg was now convinced that the attack would come from the northeast. When he learned that Rosecrans's Army was in force southwest of Chattanooga, on September 8, he abandoned the town. The Union's bombardment ruse had disguised the movements of most of the Army of the Cumberland. Rosecrans had begun the campaign well.

**Outcome:** Successful Union demonstration

### Davis' Cross Roads

**Other Names:** Dug Gap

**Location:** Dade County and Walker County

**Campaign:** Chickamauga Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** September 10-11, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. James Negley [USA]; Maj. Gen. Thomas C. Hindman and Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Two divisions [USA]; unknown [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** After the Tullahoma Campaign, Rosecrans renewed his offensive, aiming to force the Confederates out of Chattanooga. The three corps comprising Rosecrans's Army split and set out for Chattanooga by separate routes. Hearing of the Union advance, Braxton Bragg concentrated troops around Chattanooga. While Col. John T. Wilder's artillery fired on Chattanooga, Rosecrans attempted to take advantage of Bragg's situation and ordered other troops into Georgia. They raced forward, seized the important gaps, and moved out into McLemore's Cove. Negley's XIV Army Corps division, supported by Brig. Gen. Absalom Baird's division, was moving across the mouth of the cove on the Dug Gap road when Negley learned that Confederates were concentrating around Dug Gap. Moving through determined resistance, he closed on the gap, withdrawing to Davis' Cross Roads in the evening of September 10 to await the supporting division. Bragg had ordered General Hindman with his division to assault Negley at Davis' Cross Roads in the flank, while Maj. Gen. Patrick R. Cleburne's division forced its way through Dug Gap to strike Negley in front. Hindman was to receive reinforcements for this movement, but most of them did not arrive. The Confederate officers, therefore, met and decided that they could not attack in their present condition. The next morning, however, fresh troops did arrive, and the Confederates began to move on the Union line. The supporting Union division had, by now, joined Negley, and, hearing of a Confederate attack, the Union forces determined that a strategic withdrawal to Stevens Gap was in order. Negley first moved his division to the ridge east of West Chickamauga Creek where it established a defensive line. The other division then moved through them to Stevens Gap and established a defensive line there. Both divisions awaited the rest of Maj. Gen. George Thomas's corps. All of this was accomplished under constant pursuit and fire from the Confederates.

**Outcome:** Union strategic victory

**Chickamauga**

**Location:** Catoosa County

**Campaign:** Chickamauga Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** September 18-20, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William S. Rosecrans and Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas [USA]; Gen. Braxton Bragg and Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** The Army of the Cumberland [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 34,624 total (US 16,170; CS 18,454)

**Description:** After the Tullahoma Campaign, Rosecrans renewed his offensive, aiming to force the Confederates out of Chattanooga. The three Army corps comprising Rosecrans's Army split and set out for Chattanooga by separate routes. In early September, Rosecrans consolidated his forces scattered in Tennessee and Georgia and forced Bragg's Army out of Chattanooga, heading south. The Union troops followed it and brushed with it at Davis' Cross Roads. Bragg was determined to reoccupy Chattanooga and decided to meet a part of Rosecrans's Army, defeat them, and then move back into the city. Thus, on the 17th he headed north, intending to meet and beat the XXI Army Corps. As Bragg marched north on the 18th, his cavalry and infantry fought with Union cavalry and mounted infantry which were armed with Spencer repeating rifles. Fighting began in earnest on the morning of the 19th, and Bragg's men hammered but did not break the Union line. The next day, Bragg continued his assault on the Union line on the left, and in late morning, Rosecrans was informed that he had a gap in his line. In moving units to shore up the supposed gap, Rosecrans created one, and James Longstreet's men promptly exploited it, driving one-third of the Union Army, including Rosecrans himself, from the field. George H. Thomas took over command and began consolidating forces on Horseshoe Ridge and Snodgrass Hill. Although the Confederates launched determined assaults on these forces, they held until after dark. Thomas then led these men from the field leaving it to the Confederates. The Union retired to Chattanooga while the Confederates occupied the surrounding heights.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## East Tennessee Campaign [September-October 1863]

### Blountsville

**Location:** Sullivan County

**Campaign:** East Tennessee Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** September 22, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. John W. Foster [USA]; Col. James E. Carter [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd Brigade, 4th Division, XXIII Army Corps, Department of the Ohio [USA]; 1st Tennessee Cavalry Regiment and Artillery (approx. 1,200) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 192 total (US 27; CS 165)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Ambrose Burnside, commander of the Department of the Ohio, undertook an expedition into East Tennessee to clear the roads and gaps to Virginia, and, if possible, secure the saltworks beyond Abingdon. On September 22, Union Col. John W. Foster with his cavalry and artillery engaged Col. James E. Carter and his troops at Blountsville. Foster attacked at noon and in the four-hour battle, shelled the town and initiated a flanking movement, compelling the Confederates to withdraw. Blountsville was the initial step in the Union's attempt to force Confederate Maj. Gen. Sam Jones and his command to retire from East Tennessee.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Blue Springs

**Location:** Green County

**Campaign:** East Tennessee Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** October 10, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside [USA]; Brig. Gen. John S. Williams [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of the Ohio [USA]; 1st Tennessee Volunteer Cavalry Regiment, 4th Kentucky Cavalry Regiment, and some home guard troops and artillery [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 316 total (US 100; CS 216)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside, commander of the Department of the Ohio, undertook an expedition into East Tennessee to clear the roads and passes to Virginia, and, if possible, secure the saltworks beyond Abingdon. In October, Confederate Brig. Gen. John S. Williams, with his cavalry force, set out to disrupt Union communications and logistics. He wished to take Bull's Gap on the East Tennessee & Virginia Railroad. On October 3, while advancing on Bull's Gap, he fought with Brig. Gen. Samuel P. Carter's Union Cavalry Division, XXIII Army Corps, at Blue Springs, about nine miles from Bull's Gap, on the railroad. Carter, not knowing how many of the enemy he faced, withdrew. Carter and Williams skirmished for the next few days. On October 10, Carter approached Blue Springs in force. Williams had received some reinforcements. The battle began about 10:00 a.m. with Union cavalry engaging the Confederates until afternoon while another mounted force attempted to place itself in a position to cut off a Confederate retreat. Captain Orlando M. Poe, the Chief Engineer, performed a reconnaissance to identify the best location for making an infantry attack. At 3:30 p.m., Brig. Gen. Edward Ferrero's 1st Division, IX Army Corps, moved up to attack, which he did at 5:00 p.m. Ferrero's men broke into the Confederate line, causing heavy casualties, and advanced, almost to the enemy's rear, before being checked. After dark, the Confederates withdrew and the Union took up the pursuit in the morning. Within days, Williams and his men had retired to Virginia. Burnside had launched the East Tennessee Campaign to reduce or extinguish Confederate influence in the area; Blue Springs helped fulfill that mission.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Reopening the Tennessee River [October 1863]

### **Wauhatchie**

**Other Names:** Brown's Ferry

**Location:** Hamilton County, Marion County, and Dade County

**Campaign:** Reopening of the Tennessee River (1863)

**Date(s):** October 28-29, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker [USA]; Brig. Gen. Micah Jenkins [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XI Army Corps and 2nd Division, XII Army Corps [USA]; Hood's Division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 828 total (US 420; CS 408)

**Description:** In an effort to relieve Union forces besieged in Chattanooga, Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas and Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant initiated the "Cracker Line Operation" on October 26, 1863. This operation required the opening of the road to Chattanooga from Brown's Ferry on the Tennessee River with a simultaneous advance up Lookout Valley, securing the Kelley's Ferry Road. Union Chief Engineer, Military Division of the Mississippi, Brig. Gen. William F. Baldy" Smith, with Brig. Gen. John B. Turchin's and Brig. Gen. William B. Hazen's 1st and 2nd brigades, 3rd Division, IV Army Corps, was assigned the task of establishing the Brown's Ferry bridgehead. Meanwhile, Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker, with three divisions, marched from Bridgeport through Lookout Valley towards Brown's Ferry from the south. At 3:00 a.m., on October 27, portions of Hazen's brigade embarked upon pontoons and floated around Moccasin Bend to Brown's Ferry. Turchin's brigade took a position on Moccasin Bend across from Brown's Ferry. Upon landing, Hazen secured the bridgehead and then positioned a pontoon bridge across the river, allowing Turchin to cross and take position on his right. Hooker, while his force passed through Lookout Valley on October 28, detached Brig. Gen. John W. Geary's division at Wauhatchie Station, a stop on the Nashville & Chattanooga Railroad, to protect the line of communications to the south as well as the road west to Kelley's Ferry. Observing the Union movements on the 27th and 28th, Confederate Lt. Gen. James Longstreet and Gen. Braxton Bragg decided to mount a night attack on Wauhatchie Station. Although the attack was scheduled for 10:00 p.m. on the night of October 28, confusion delayed it till midnight. Surprised by the attack, Geary's division, at Wauhatchie Station, formed into a V-shaped battle line. Hearing the din of battle, Hooker, at Brown's Ferry, sent Maj. Gen. Oliver Otis Howard with two XI Army Corps divisions to Wauhatchie Station as reinforcements. As more and more Union troops arrived, the Confederates fell back to Lookout Mountain. The Union now had its window to the outside and could receive supplies, weapons, ammunition, and reinforcements via the Cracker Line." Relatively few night engagements occurred during the Civil War; Wauhatchie is one of the most significant.

**Outcome:** Union victory



## Operations on the Memphis & Charleston Railroad [November 1863]

### Collierville

**Location:** Shelby County

**Campaign:** Operations on the Memphis & Charleston Railroad (1863)

**Date(s):** November 3, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Edward Hatch [USA]; Brig. Gen. James R. Chalmers [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 3rd Cavalry Brigade (850) [USA]; cavalry division (2,500) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 155 total (US 60; CS 95)

**Description:** Four minor battles occurred in 1863 at Collierville, Tennessee, during a three-month period. The November 3 fight was intended to be a Confederate cavalry raid to break up the Memphis & Charleston Railroad behind Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman's XV Army Corps, then in the process of marching to the relief of Chattanooga. But, when Brig. Gen. James R. Chalmers, leading a cavalry division riding up from Mississippi, learned that only two Union regiments defended Collierville, he decided to attack. Union Col. Edward Hatch possessed more men than Chalmers supposed, stationed at Collierville and at Germantown, five miles to the west. Scouts warned Hatch of Chalmers's approach from the south, so he ordered Collierville's defenders to be prepared and rode from Germantown with cavalry reinforcements. Chalmers, as he had done only three weeks earlier, attacked from the south. Col. Hatch arrived with help. Surprised by the unexpected appearance of the enemy on his flanks, Chalmers concluded that he was outnumbered, called off the battle, and, to ward off Union pursuit, withdrew back to Mississippi. The Memphis & Charleston Railroad remained open to Tuscumbia, Alabama, for Union troop movements.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Chattanooga-Ringgold Campaign [November 1863]

### Chattanooga

**Location:** Hamilton County and City of Chattanooga

**Campaign:** Chattanooga-Ringgold Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** November 23-25, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant [USA]; Gen. Braxton Bragg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 12,485 total (US 5,815; CS 6,670)

**Description:** From the last days of September through October 1863, Gen. Braxton Bragg's Army laid siege to the Union Army under Maj. Gen. William Rosecrans, at Chattanooga, cutting off its supplies. On October 17, Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant received command of the Western armies; he moved to reinforce Chattanooga and replaced Rosecrans with Maj. Gen. George Thomas. A new supply line was soon established. Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman arrived with his four divisions in mid-November, and the Union began offensive operations. On November 23-24, Union forces struck out and captured Orchard Knob and Lookout Mountain. On November 25, Union soldiers assaulted and carried the seemingly impregnable Confederate position on Missionary Ridge. One of the Confederacy's two major armies was routed. The Union held Chattanooga, the Gateway to the Lower South," which became the supply and logistics base for Sherman's 1864 Atlanta Campaign.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Ringgold Gap

**Location:** Catoosa County

**Campaign:** Chattanooga-Ringgold Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** November 27, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker [USA]; Maj. Gen. Patrick R. Cleburne [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Three divisions [USA]; one division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 912 total (US 432; CS 480)

**Description:** Following the Union victory at Missionary Ridge and the Confederate retreat, Yankee troops set out in pursuit. Maj. Gen. Patrick Cleburne's command fell back to Ringgold Gap where the Western & Atlantic Railroad passed through Taylor's Ridge. Maj. Gen. Joseph B. Hooker sent his force forward to seize the ridge, which it failed to do after five hours of heavy fighting.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Longstreet's Knoxville Campaign [November-December 1863]

### Campbell's Station

**Location:** Knox County

**Campaign:** Knoxville Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** November 16, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of the Ohio [USA]; Confederate Forces in East Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 970 total (US 400; CS 570)

**Description:** In early November 1863, Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, with two divisions and about 5,000 cavalry, was detached from the Confederate Army of Tennessee near Chattanooga to attack Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside's Union Department of the Ohio troops at Knoxville, Tennessee. Following parallel routes, Longstreet and Burnside raced for Campbell's Station, a hamlet where the Concord Road, from the south, intersected the Kingston Road to Knoxville. Burnside hoped to reach the crossroads first and continue on to safety in Knoxville; Longstreet planned to reach the crossroads and hold it, which would prevent Burnside from gaining Knoxville and force him to fight outside his earthworks. By forced marching, on a rainy November 16, Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside's advance reached the vital intersection and deployed first. The main column arrived at noon with the baggage train just behind. Scarcely 15 minutes later, Longstreet's Confederates approached. Longstreet attempted a double envelopment: attacks to strike both Union flanks simultaneously. Maj. Gen. Lafayette McLaw's Confederate division struck with such force that the Union right had to redeploy, but held. Brig. Gen. Micah Jenkins's Confederate division maneuvered ineffectively as it advanced and was unable to turn the Union left. Burnside ordered his two divisions astride the Kingston Road to withdraw three-quarters of a mile to a ridge in their rear. This was accomplished without confusion. The Confederates suspended their attack while Burnside continued his retrograde movement to Knoxville. Had Longstreet reached Campbell's Station first, the Knoxville Campaign's results might have been different.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Fort Sanders

**Other Names:** Fort Loudon

**Location:** Knox County

**Campaign:** Knoxville Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** November 29, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of the Ohio [USA]; Confederate Forces in East Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 880 total (US 100; CS 780)

**Description:** In attempting to take Knoxville, the Confederates decided that Fort Sanders was the only vulnerable place where they could penetrate Union Maj. Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside's fortifications, which enclosed the city, and successfully conclude the siege, already a week long. The fort surmounted an eminence just outside and northwest of Knoxville. Northwest of the fort, the land dropped off abruptly. Confederate Lt. Gen. James Longstreet believed he could assemble a storming party, undetected at night, below the fortifications and, before dawn, overwhelm Fort Sanders by a coup de main. Following a brief artillery barrage directed at the fort's interior, three Confederate brigades charged. Union wire entanglements--telegraph wire stretched from one tree stump to another to another--delayed the attack, but the fort's outer ditch halted the Confederates. This ditch was twelve feet wide and from four to ten feet deep with vertical sides. The fort's exterior slope was almost vertical, also. Crossing the ditch was nearly impossible, especially under withering defensive fire from musketry and canister. Confederate officers did lead their men into the ditch, but, without scaling ladders, few emerged on the scarp side and a small number entered the fort to be wounded, killed, or captured. The attack lasted a short twenty minutes. Longstreet undertook his Knoxville expedition to divert Union troops from Chattanooga and to get away from Gen. Braxton Bragg, with whom he was engaged in a bitter feud. His failure to take Knoxville scuttled his purpose. This was the decisive battle of the Knoxville Campaign. This Confederate defeat, plus the loss of Chattanooga on November 25, put much of East Tennessee in the Union camp.

**Outcome:** Union victory

**Bean's Station**

**Location:** Granger County

**Campaign:** Knoxville Campaign (1863)

**Date(s):** December 14, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. J.M Shackelford [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Cavalry Corps, Department of the Ohio [USA]; Confederate Forces in East Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,600 total (US 700; CS 900)

**Description:** Lt. Gen. James Longstreet abandoned the Siege of Knoxville, on December 4, 1863, and retreated northeast towards Rogersville, Tennessee. Union Maj. Gen. John G. Parke pursued the Confederates but not too closely. Longstreet continued to Rutledge on December 6 and Rogersville on the 9th. Parke sent Brig. Gen. J.M Shackelford on with about 4,000 cavalry and infantry to search for Longstreet. On the 13th, Shackelford was near Bean's Station on the Holston River. Longstreet decided to go back and capture Bean's Station. Three Confederate columns and artillery approached Bean's Station to catch the Yankees in a vice. By 2:00 a.m. on the 14th, one column was skirmishing with Union pickets. The pickets held out as best they could and warned Shackelford of the Confederate presence. He deployed his force for an assault. Soon, the battle started and continued throughout most of the day. Confederate flanking attacks and other assaults occurred at various times and locations, but the Union held until southern reinforcements tipped the scales. By nightfall, the Union forces were retiring from Bean's Station through Bean's Gap and on to Blain's Cross Roads. Longstreet set out to attack the Yankees again the next morning, but as he approached them at Blain's Cross Roads, he found them well-entrenched. Longstreet withdrew and the Union forces soon left the area. The Knoxville Campaign ended following the battle of Bean's Station. Longstreet soon went into winter quarters at Russellville. Their success meant little to Confederate efforts except to prevent disaster.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations about Dandridge [December 1863-January 1864]

### Mossy Creek

**Location:** Jefferson County

**Campaign:** Operations about Dandridge, Tennessee (1863-64)

**Date(s):** December 29, 1863

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Samuel D. Sturgis [USA]; Maj. Gen. William T. Martin [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Cavalry Corps, Army of the Ohio and 1st Brigade, 2nd Division, XXIII Army Corps [USA]; Longstreet's Cavalry, Department of East Tennessee (Sturgis reported that the Confederate cavalry was supported by a brigade of infantry; approx. 2,000 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 151; CS unknown)

**Description:** Brig. Gen. Samuel D. Sturgis received a report on the night of December 28, 1863, that a brigade of enemy cavalry was in the neighborhood of Dandridge that afternoon. Surmising that the Confederate cavalry force was split, Sturgis decided to meet and defeat, and possibly capture, this portion of it. He ordered most of his troopers out toward Dandridge on two roads. After these troops had left, Maj. Gen. William T. Martin, commander of Longstreet's Confederate cavalry, now reunited, attacked the remainder of Sturgis's force at Mossy Creek, Tennessee, which included the First Brigade, Second Division, XXIII Army Corps, commanded by Col. Samuel R. Mott, at 9:00 a.m. First, Sturgis sent messages to his subordinates on the way to Dandridge to return promptly if they found no enemy there. The Confederates advanced, driving the Union forces in front of them. Some of the Union troopers who had set out for Dandridge returned. Around 3:00 p.m., fortunes changed as the Union forces began driving the Confederates. By dark, the Confederates were back to the location from which they had begun the battle. Union pursuit was not mounted that night, but Martin retreated from the area. After the victory at Mossy Creek, the Union held the line about Talbott's Station for some time.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Dandridge

**Location:** Jefferson County

**Campaign:** Operations about Dandridge, Tennessee (1863-64)

**Date(s):** January 17, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Samuel D. Sturgis [USA]; Lt. Gen. James Longstreet [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Cavalry Corps, Army of the Ohio, and Infantry of the IV Army Corps [USA]; Department of East Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 150; CS unknown)

**Description:** Union forces under Maj. Gen. John G. Parke advanced on Dandridge, Tennessee, near the East Tennessee & Virginia Railroad, on January 14, forcing Lt. Gen. James Longstreet's Confederate troops to fall back. Longstreet, however, moved additional troops into the area on the 15th to meet the enemy and threaten the Union base at New Market. On the 16th, Brig. Gen. Samuel D. Sturgis, commanding the Cavalry Corps, Army of the Ohio, rode forward to occupy Kimbrough's Crossroads. Within three or four miles of his objective, Sturgis's cavalry met Confederate troops, forcing them back towards the crossroads. As the Union cavalry neared the crossroads, they discovered an enemy infantry division with artillery that had arrived the day before. The Union cavalry could not dislodge these Confederates and was compelled to retire to Dandridge. About noon the next day, Sturgis received information that the Confederates were preparing for an attack so he formed his men into line of battle. About 4:00 p.m., the Confederates advanced and the fighting quickly became general. The battle continued until after dark with the Union forces occupying about the same battle line as when the fighting started. The Union forces fell back to New Market and Strawberry Plains during the night, but the Confederates were unable to pursue because of the lack of cannons, ammunition, and shoes. For the time being, the Union forces left the area. The Confederates had failed to destroy or capture the Union forces as they should have.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Fair Garden

**Location:** Sevier County

**Campaign:** Operations about Dandridge, Tennessee (1863-64)

**Date(s):** January 27, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Samuel D. Sturgis and Col. Edward M. McCook [USA]; Maj. Gen. William T. Martin [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Cavalry Division, Cavalry Corps, Army of the Ohio [USA]; Cavalry Division, Department of East Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 265 total (US 100; CS 165)

**Description:** Since the Battle of Dandridge, the Union cavalry had moved to the south side of the French Broad River and had disrupted Confederate foraging and captured numerous wagons in that area. On January 25, 1864, Lt. Gen. James Longstreet, commander of the Department of East Tennessee, instructed his subordinates to do something to curtail Union operations south of the French Broad. On the 26th, Brig. Gen. Samuel D. Sturgis, having had various brushes with Confederate cavalry, deployed his troopers to watch the area fords. Two Confederate cavalry brigades and artillery advanced from Fair Garden in the afternoon but were checked about four miles from Sevierville. Other Confederates attacked a Union cavalry brigade, though, at Fowler's on Flat Creek, and drove it about two miles. No further fighting occurred that day. Union scouts observed that the Confederates had concentrated on the Fair Garden Road, so Sturgis ordered an attack there in the morning. In a heavy fog, Col. Edward M. McCook's Union division attacked and drove back Maj. Gen. William T. Martin's Confederates until about 4:00 p.m. At that time, McCook's men charged with sabers and routed the Confederates. Sturgis set out in pursuit on the 28th, and captured and killed more of the routed Confederates. The Union forces, however, observed three of Longstreet's infantry brigades crossing the river. Realizing his weariness from fighting, lack of supplies, ammunition, and weapons and the overwhelming strength of the enemy, Sturgis decided to evacuate the area. But, before leaving, Sturgis determined to attack Brig. Gen. Frank C. Armstrong's Confederate cavalry division which he had learned was about three or four miles away, on the river. Unbeknownst to the attacking Union, Armstrong had strongly fortified his position and three infantry regiments had arrived to reinforce him. Thus, the Union troops suffered severe casualties in the attack. The battle continued until dark, when the Union retired from the area. The Union had won the big battle but the fatigue of continual fighting and lack of supplies and ammunition forced them to withdraw.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Operations in North Alabama [January 1864]

### Athens

**Location:** Limestone County

**Campaign:** Operations in North Alabama (1864)

**Date(s):** January 26, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Capt. Emil Adams [USA]; Lt. Col. Moses W. Hannon [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 9th Illinois Mounted Infantry [USA]; 1st Alabama Cavalry [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 50 total (US 20; CS 30)

**Description:** Confederate cavalry, numbering about 600 men, attacked Athens, held by about 100 Union troops, around 4:00 a.m. on the morning of January 26, 1864. After a two-hour battle, the Confederates retreated. Union forces, although greatly outnumbered and without fortifications, repulsed the attackers.

**Outcome:** Union victory (The Confederate force failed in its attempt to take Athens.)

## Meridian and Yazoo River Expeditions [February 1864]

### Meridian

**Location:** Lauderdale County

**Campaign:** Meridian and Yazoo River Expedition (1864)

**Date(s):** February 14-20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Lt. Gen. Leonidas Polk [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Department of the Tennessee [USA]; Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** From Vicksburg, Mississippi, Sherman launched a campaign to take the important railroad center at Meridian and, if the situation was favorable, push on to Selma, Alabama, and threaten Mobile. Sherman ordered Brig. Gen. William Sooy Smith to lead a cavalry force of 7,000 men, from Memphis, Tennessee, on February 1, 1864, south through Okolona, along the Mobile & Ohio Railroad, and meet the rest of the Union force at Meridian. With the main force of 20,000 men, Sherman set out on the 3rd for Meridian, but made feints toward various other locations. To counter the threat, Confederate President Jefferson Davis ordered troops to the area from other localities. The Confederate commander in the area, Lt. Gen. Leonidas Polk, consolidated a number of commands in and around Morton, but lost his nerve and retreated rapidly eastward. Cavalry units commanded by Maj. Gen. Stephen D. Lee periodically skirmished with Sherman's force. As Sherman approached Meridian, he met stiffer resistance from combined forces but steadily moved on. Polk finally realized that he could not stop Sherman and evacuated Meridian on the 14th, removing some railroad rolling stock to McDowell's Bluff. Sherman's troops entered Meridian the same day and began destroying railroad track, continuing their work until the 19th. Smith never arrived at Meridian. Sherman left Meridian on the 20th, headed west by way of Canton, looking for Smith and his force. He did not discover what happened to Smith until he arrived back at Vicksburg. Sherman had destroyed some important Confederate transportation facilities but had to forget his aspirations for continuing into Alabama.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Okolona

**Location:** Chickasaw County

**Campaign:** Meridian and Yazoo River Expedition (1864)

**Date(s):** February 22, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. William Sooy Smith [USA]; Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Cavalry force (7,000) [USA]; Forrest's Cavalry Corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 150 total (US 100; CS 50)

**Description:** From Vicksburg, Mississippi, Sherman launched a campaign to take the railroad center at Meridian, Mississippi, and if the situation were favorable, to push on to Selma, Alabama, and threaten Mobile. Sherman ordered Brig. Gen. William Sooy Smith to lead 7,000 cavalymen from Memphis, Tennessee, on February 1, 1864, south through Okolona, along the Mobile & Ohio Railroad, and to meet the rest of the Union force at Meridian on February 10. With the main force of approximately 20,000 men, Sherman set out on the 3rd for Meridian. Against orders, Smith delayed ten days, while waiting for reinforcements, and did not start out until February 11. Destroying crops and railroad track along the way, Smith's force met almost no opposition and before long, 1,000 former slaves were traveling with them. Smith was supposed to rendezvous with Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman at Meridian on the 10th, but he never arrived there. Sherman left Meridian on the 20th, due in part to apprehension over Smith's whereabouts. Smith neared West Point, 90 miles north of Meridian, on the 20th, and he fought with Confederate cavalry units at Prairie Station and Aberdeen. Smith--knowing that Nathan Bedford Forrest commanded the troops he was fighting, concerned about the fate of the former slaves with him, and not knowing how many of the enemy he faced--decided to concentrate at Prairie Station, and, on the morning of the 21st, he set out for West Point. Shortly after dawn on the 21st, Col. Jeffrey Forrest's Confederate cavalry brigade engaged Smith. Withdrawing at times, Forrest drew Smith into a swamp west of the Tombigbee River. Other Confederate troops arrived and the fighting intensified. Smith discerned that he was greatly outnumbered and ordered a retreat, leaving a rearguard. The rearguard held off the Confederates for about two hours before withdrawing in good order. About the same time, Maj. Gen.



Nathan Bedford Forrest arrived and ordered a pursuit. Skirmishing occurred the rest of the day. At sunup on the 22nd, the Confederates attacked Smith just south of Okolona on the prairie. More Confederate troops arrived, causing breaks in the Union battle line, precipitating a retreat. For most of the rest of the day, they engaged in a running battle for a distance of eleven miles, with both sides attacking and counterattacking. Col. Forrest was killed during one Confederate charge. The Yankees broke off the fighting and headed for Pontotoc. Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest, the commander on the field, realized that his men were nearly out of ammunition and did not order a pursuit. Mississippi militia harassed Smith to the state line. Smith arrived in Collierville, Tennessee, near Memphis, on the 26th. Although Smith had caused much destruction during his expedition, Okolona forced him to retire before he could do more.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## **Demonstration on Dalton [February 1864]**

### **Dalton I**

**Location:** Whitfield County

**Campaign:** Demonstration on Dalton (1864)

**Date(s):** February 22-27, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Cumberland [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** From Vicksburg, Mississippi, Sherman launched a campaign to take the important railroad center at Meridian and, if the situation was favorable, to push on to Selma and threaten Mobile, in order to prevent the shipment of Confederate men and supplies. To counter the threat, Confederate President Jefferson Davis ordered troops into the area. While these operations unfolded, Thomas determined to probe Gen. Johnston's Army in the hope that Johnston's loss of two divisions, sent to reinforce Lt. Gen. Leonidas Polk as he withdrew from Meridian to Demopolis, Alabama, would make him vulnerable. Kirmishing and intense fighting occurred throughout the demonstration. At Crow Valley on the 25th, Union troops almost turned the Confederate right flank but ultimately it held. On the 27th, Thomas's Army withdrew, realizing that Johnston was ready and able to counter any assault.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## **Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee and Kentucky [March-April 1864]**

### **Paducah**

**Location:** McCracken County

**Campaign:** Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee and Kentucky (1864)

**Date(s):** March 25, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Col. Stephen G. Hicks and Lt. Cdr. James W. Shirk [USA]; Maj. Gen. Nathan B. Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Union Garrison (approx. 650 men) [USA]; Forrest's Cavalry Department [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 140 total (US 90; CS 50)

**Description:** In March 1864, Forrest set out from Columbus, Mississippi, with a force of less than 3,000 men on a multipurpose expedition (recruit, reoutfit, disperse Yankees, etc.) into West Tennessee and Kentucky. Forrest arrived in Paducah on March 25 and quickly occupied the town. The Union garrison of 650 men under the command of Col. Stephen G. Hicks retired to Fort Anderson, in the town's west end. Hicks had support from two gunboats on the Ohio River and refused to surrender, while shelling the area with his artillery. Most of Forrest's command destroyed unwanted supplies, loaded up what they wanted, and rounded up horses and mules. A small segment of Forrest's command assaulted Fort Anderson and was repulsed, suffering heavy casualties. Soon afterwards, Forrest's men withdrew. In reporting the raid on the town, many newspapers stated that Forrest had not found more than a hundred fine horses hidden during the raid. As a result, one of Forrest's subordinate officers led a force back into Paducah in mid-April and seized the infamous horses. Although this was a Confederate victory, other than the destruction of supplies and capture of animals, no lasting results occurred. It did, however, warn the Union that Forrest, or someone like him, could strike anywhere at any time.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Fort Pillow**

**Location:** Lauderdale County

**Campaign:** Forrest's Expedition into West Tennessee and Kentucky (1864)

**Date(s):** April 12, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Lionel F. Booth and Maj. William F. Bradford [USA]; Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Detachments from three units (approx. 600) [USA]; Brig. Gen. James R. Chalmers's 1st Division, Forrest's Cavalry Corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 654 total (US 574; CS 80)

**Description:** In April 1864, the Union garrison at Fort Pillow, a Confederate-built earthen fortification and a Union-built inner redoubt, overlooking the Mississippi River about forty river miles above Memphis, comprised 295 white Tennessee troops and 262 U.S. Colored Troops, all under the command of Maj. Lionel F. Booth. Confederate Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest attacked the fort on April 12 with a cavalry division of approximately 2,500 men. Forrest seized the older outworks, with high knolls commanding the Union position, to surround Booth's force. Rugged terrain prevented the gunboat New Era from providing effective fire support for the Union. The garrison was unable to depress its artillery enough to cover the approaches to the fort. To make matters worse, Confederate sharpshooters, on the surrounding knolls, began wounding and killing the Union soldiers, including Booth, who was killed. Maj. William F. Bradford then took over command of the garrison. The Confederates launched a determined attack at 11:00 a.m., occupying more strategic locations around the fort, and Forrest demanded unconditional surrender. Bradford asked for an hour for consultation and Forrest granted twenty minutes. Bradford refused surrender and the Confederates renewed the attack, soon overran the fort, and drove the Union soldiers down the river's bluff into a deadly crossfire. Casualties were high and only sixty-two of the U.S. Colored Troops survived the fight. Many accused the Confederates of perpetrating a massacre of the black troops, and that controversy continues today. The Confederates evacuated Fort Pillow that evening so they gained little from the attack except to temporarily disrupt Union operations. The Fort Pillow Massacre" became a Union rallying cry and cemented resolve to see the war through to its conclusion.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Atlanta Campaign [May-September 1864]

### Rocky Face Ridge

**Other Names:** Combats at Buzzard Roost, Mill Creek, Dug Gap

**Location:** Whitfield County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** May 8-11, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Gen. Joseph E. Johnston had entrenched his Army on the long, high mountain of Rocky Face Ridge, eastward and across Crow Creek Valley. As Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman approached, he decided to demonstrate against the position with two columns while he sent a third one through Snake Creek Gap, to the right, to hit the Western & Atlantic Railroad at Resaca. The two columns engaged the enemy at Buzzard Roost (Mill Creek Gap) and at Dug Gap. In the meantime, the third column, under Maj. Gen. James Birdseye McPherson, passed through Snake Creek Gap and on the 9th advanced to the outskirts of Resaca where it found Confederates entrenched. Fearing defeat, McPherson pulled his column back to Snake Creek Gap. On the 10th, Sherman decided to take most of his men and join McPherson to take Resaca. The next morning, Sherman's Army withdrew from in front of Rocky Face Ridge. Discovering Sherman's movement, Johnston retired south towards Resaca on the 12th.

**Outcome:** Union victory (Union casualties were high, but they did force the Confederates off Rocky Face Ridge.)

### Resaca

**Location:** Gordon County and Whitfield County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** May 13-15, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 5,547 total (US 2,747; CS 2,800)

**Description:** Gen. Joseph E. Johnston had withdrawn from Rocky Face Ridge to the hills around Resaca. On the 13th, the Union troops tested the Confederate lines to pinpoint their whereabouts. The next day full-scale fighting occurred, and the Union troops were generally repulsed except on the Confederate right flank where Sherman did not fully exploit his advantage. On the 15th, the battle continued with no advantage to either side until Sherman sent a force across the Oostanula River, at Lay's Ferry, towards Johnston's railroad supply line. Unable to halt this Union movement, Johnston was forced to retire.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Adairsville

**Location:** Bartow County and Gordon County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** May 17, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 200; CS unknown)

**Description:** Following the Battle of Resaca, May 13-15, Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's Army retreated southward while Sherman pursued. Failing to find a good defensive position south of Calhoun, Johnston continued to Adairsville while the Confederate cavalry fought a skillful rearguard action. On the 17th, skirmish fire continued throughout the day and into the early evening. Maj. Gen. O.O. Howard's IV Corps ran into entrenched infantry of Lt. Gen. William J. Hardee's corps, while advancing, about two miles north of Adairsville. The 44th Illinois and 24th Wisconsin (under the command of Maj. Arthur MacArthur, father of Douglas) attacked Cheatham's Division at Robert Saxon (the Octagon House) and incurred heavy losses. Three Union divisions prepared for battle, but Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas halted them due to the approach of darkness. Sherman then concentrated his men in the Adairsville area to attack Johnston

the next day. Johnston had originally expected to find a valley at Adairsville of suitable width to deploy his men and anchor his line with the flanks on hills. The valley, however, was too wide, so Johnston disengaged and withdrew.

**Outcome:** Confederate delaying action (Allowed Johnston to bait a trap at Cassville.)

### **New Hope Church**

**Location:** Paulding County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** May 25-26, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman and Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 1,600; CS unknown)

**Description:** After Johnston retreated to Allatoona Pass on May 19-20, Sherman decided that he would most likely, pay dearly for attacking Johnston there, so he determined to move around Johnston's left flank and steal a march toward Dallas. Johnston anticipated Sherman's move and met the Union forces at New Hope Church. Sherman mistakenly surmised that Johnston had a token force and ordered Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker's corps to attack. This corps was severely mauled. On the 26th, both sides entrenched, and skirmishing continued throughout the day. Actions the next day in this area are discussed under Pickett's Mill.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Dallas**

**Other Names:** New Hope Church, Pumpkinvine Creek

**Location:** Paulding County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** May 26-June 1, 1864 (May 28, 1864)

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 5,400 total (US 2,400; CS 3,000)

**Description:** Johnston's Army fell back from the vicinity of Cassville-Kinston, first to Allatoona Pass and then to the Dallas area and entrenched. Sherman's Army tested the Confederate line while entrenching themselves. The Battle of Dallas occurred on May 28 when Lt. Gen. William J. Hardee's corps probed the Union defensive line, held by Maj. Gen. John A. Logan's Army of the Tennessee corps, to exploit any weakness or possible withdrawal. Fighting ensued at two different points, but the Confederates were repulsed, suffering high casualties. Sherman continued looking for a way around Johnston's line, and, on June 1, his cavalry occupied Allatoona Pass, which had a railroad and would allow his men and supplies to reach him by train. Sherman abandoned his lines at Dallas on June 5 and moved toward the railhead at Allatoona Pass forcing Johnston to follow soon afterwards.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Pickett's Mill**

**Other Names:** New Hope, New Hope Church

**Location:** Paulding County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** May 27, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Oliver Otis Howard [USA]; Maj. Gen. Patrick R. Cleburne [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** IV Corps [USA]; Cleburne's Division and Brig. Gen. John H. Kelly's Brigade [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,100 total (US 1,600; CS 500)

**Description:** After the Union defeat at New Hope Church, Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman ordered Maj. Gen. O. O. Howard to attack Gen. Joseph E. Johnston's seemingly exposed right flank. The Confederates were ready for the attack, which did not unfold as planned because supporting troops never appeared. The Confederates repulsed the attack causing high casualties.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Marietta Operations**

**Other Names:** Pine Hill, Pine Mountain, Gilgal Creek, Noonday Creek, Ruff's Mill, Chattahoochee River Line

**Location:** Cobb County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** June 10-July 3, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** During the Atlanta Campaign, instead of frontally attacking Johnston's Army, which would cause too many casualties, Sherman usually attempted to maneuver the enemy out of defensive positions. Thus, when Sherman first found Johnston entrenched in the Marietta area on June 9, he began extending his lines beyond the Confederate lines, causing some Confederate withdrawal to new positions. On June 18-19, Johnston withdrew to an arc-shaped position centered on Kennesaw Mountain. Sherman made some unsuccessful attacks on this position but eventually extended the line on his right and forced Johnston to withdrawal from the Marietta area on July 2-3.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Kolb's Farm**

**Location:** Cobb County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** June 22, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield and Maj. Gen. Joseph Hooker [USA]; Lt. Gen. John B. Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Two corps [USA]; Hood's Corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,350 total (US 350; CS 1,000)

**Description:** On the night of June 18-19, Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, fearing envelopment, moved his Army to a new, previously selected position astride Kennesaw Mountain, an entrenched arc-shaped line to the west of Marietta, to protect his supply line, the Western & Atlantic Railroad. Having encountered entrenched Confederates astride Kennesaw Mountain stretching southward, Sherman fixed them in front and extended his right wing to envelop their flank and menace the railroad. Joe Johnston countered by moving John B. Hood's corps from the left flank to the right on June 22. Arriving in his new position at Mt. Zion Church, Hood decided, on his own, to attack. Warned of Hood's intentions, Union generals John Schofield and Joseph Hooker entrenched. Union artillery and swampy terrain thwarted Hood's attack and forced him to withdraw with costly casualties. Although the victor, Sherman's attempts at envelopment had momentarily failed.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Kennesaw Mountain**

**Location:** Cobb County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** June 27, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,000 total (US 3,000; CS 1,000)

**Description:** On the night of June 18-19, Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, fearing envelopment, withdrew his Army to a new, previously selected position astride Kennesaw Mountain. This entrenched arc-shaped line, to the north and west of Marietta, protected the Western & Atlantic Railroad, the supply link to Atlanta. Having defeated General John B. Hood troops at Kolb's Farm on the 22nd, Sherman was sure that Johnston had stretched his line too thin and, therefore, decided on a frontal attack with some diversions on the flanks. On the morning of June 27, Sherman sent his troops forward after an artillery bombardment. At first, they made some headway overrunning Confederate pickets south of the Burnt Hickory Road, but attacking an enemy that was dug in was futile. The fighting ended by noon, and Sherman suffered high casualties.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Peachtree Creek**

**Location:** Fulton County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** July 20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas [USA]; Gen. John B. Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Cumberland [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,506 total (US 1,710; CS 4,796)

**Description:** Under Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, the Army of Tennessee had retired south of Peachtree Creek, an east to west flowing stream, about three miles north of Atlanta. Sherman split his Army into three columns for the assault on Atlanta with George H. Thomas's Army of the Cumberland moving from the north. Johnston had decided to attack Thomas, but Confederate President Jefferson Davis relieved him of command and appointed John B. Hood to take his place. Hood attacked Thomas after his Army crossed Peachtree Creek. The determined assault threatened to overrun the Union troops at various locations. Ultimately, though, the Yankees held, and the Confederates fell back.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Atlanta

**Location:** Fulton County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** July 22, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Gen. John Bell Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 12,140 total (US 3,641; CS 8,499)

**Description:** Following the Battle of Peachtree Creek, Hood determined to attack Maj. Gen. James B. McPherson's Army of the Tennessee. He withdrew his main Army at night from Atlanta's outer line to the inner line, enticing Sherman to follow. In the meantime, he sent William J. Hardee with his corps on a fifteen-mile march to hit the unprotected Union left and rear, east of the city. Wheeler's cavalry was to operate farther out on Sherman's supply line, and Gen. Frank Cheatham's corps were to attack the Union front. Hood, however, miscalculated the time necessary to make the march, and Hardee was unable to attack until afternoon. Although Hood had outmaneuvered Sherman for the time being, McPherson was concerned about his left flank and sent his reserves--Grenville Dodge's XVI Army Corps--to that location. Two of Hood's divisions ran into this reserve force and were repulsed. The Confederate attack stalled on the Union rear but began to roll up the left flank. Around the same time, a Confederate soldier shot and killed McPherson when he rode out to observe the fighting. Determined attacks continued, but the Union forces held. About 4:00 p.m., Cheatham's corps broke through the Union front at the Hurt House, but Sherman massed twenty artillery pieces on a knoll near his headquarters to shell these Confederates and halt their drive. Maj. Gen. John A. Logan's XV Army Corps then led a counterattack that restored the Union line. The Union troops held, and Hood suffered high casualties.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Ezra Church

**Other Names:** Battle of the Poor House"

**Location:** Fulton County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** July 28, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Oliver O. Howard [USA]; Gen. John B. Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Tennessee [USA]; two corps of Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,562 total (US 562; CS 3,000)

**Description:** Earlier, Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman's forces had approached Atlanta from the east and north. Hood had not defeated them, but he had kept them away from the city. Sherman now decided to attack from the west. He ordered the Army of the Tennessee, commanded by Maj. Gen. O.O. Howard, to move from the left wing to the right and cut Hood's last railroad supply line between East Point and Atlanta. Hood foresaw such a maneuver and determined to send the two corps of Lt. Gen. Stephen D. Lee and Lt. Gen. Alexander P. Stewart to intercept and destroy the Union force. Thus, on the afternoon of July 28, the Confederates assaulted Howard at Ezra Church. Howard had anticipated such a thrust, entrenched one of his corps in the Confederate's path, and repulsed the determined attack, inflicting numerous casualties. Howard, however, failed to cut the railroad.



**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Utoy Creek**

**Location:** Fulton County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** August 5-7, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield [USA]; Gen. John B. Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Army of the Ohio [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** After failing to envelop Hood's left flank at Ezra Church, Sherman still wanted to extend his right flank to hit the railroad between East Point and Atlanta. He transferred John M. Schofield's Army of the Ohio from his left to his right flank and sent him to the north bank of Utoy Creek. Although Schofield's troops were at Utoy Creek on August 2, they, along with the XIV Corps, Army of the Cumberland, did not cross until the 4th. Schofield's force began its movement to exploit this situation on the morning of the 5th, which was initially successful. Schofield then had to regroup his forces, which took the rest of the day. The delay allowed the Confederates to strengthen their defenses with abatis, which slowed the Union attack when it restarted on the morning of the 6th. The Union forces were repulsed with heavy losses by Bate's Division and failed in an attempt to break the railroad. On the 7th, the Union troops moved toward the Confederate main line and entrenched. Here they remained until late August.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Dalton II**

**Location:** Whitfield County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** August 14-15, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. James B. Steedman [USA]; Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** District of Etowah [USA]; Wheeler's cavalry force [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler and his cavalry raided into North Georgia to destroy railroad tracks and supplies. They approached Dalton in the late afternoon of August 14 and demanded the surrender of the garrison. The Union commander, Col. Bernard Laibolt, refused to surrender and fighting ensued. Greatly outnumbered, the Union garrison retired to fortifications on a hill outside the town where they successfully held out, although the attack continued until after midnight. Skirmishing continued throughout the night. Around 5:00 a.m., on the 15th, Wheeler retired and became engaged with relieving infantry and cavalry under Maj. Gen. James B. Steedman's command. Eventually, Wheeler withdrew. The contending forces' reports vary greatly in describing the fighting, the casualties, and the amount of track and supplies captured and destroyed. This engagement was inconclusive, but since the Confederates withdrew, it may be termed a Union victory.

**Outcome:** Union victory (Confederates withdrew)

### **Lovejoy's Station**

**Location:** Clayton County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** August 20, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. H. Judson Kilpatrick [USA]; Brig. Gen. William H. Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Kilpatrick's Cavalry Division [USA]; Jackson's Cavalry Division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** While Confederate Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler was absent raiding Union supply lines from North Georgia to East Tennessee, Maj. Gen. William Sherman, unconcerned, sent Judson Kilpatrick to raid Confederate supply lines. Leaving on August 18, Kilpatrick hit the Atlanta & West Point Railroad that evening, tearing up a small area of tracks. Next, Kilpatrick headed for Lovejoy's Station on the Macon & Western Railroad. In transit, on the 19th, Kilpatrick's men hit the Jonesborough supply depot on the Macon & Western Railroad, burning great amounts of supplies. On the 20th, they reached Lovejoy's Station and began their destruction. Confederate infantry (Cleburne's Division) appeared and the raiders were forced to fight into the night, finally fleeing to prevent encirclement. Although Kilpatrick had destroyed supplies and track at Lovejoy's Station, the railroad line was back in operation in two days.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

**Jonesborough**

**Location:** Clayton County

**Campaign:** Atlanta Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** August 31 - September 1, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman [USA]; Lt. Gen. William J. Hardee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Six corps [USA]; two corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,149 total (US 1,149; CS 2,000)

**Description:** Sherman had successfully cut Hood's supply lines in the past by sending out detachments, but the Confederates quickly repaired the damage. In late August, Sherman determined that if he could cut Hood's supply lines--the Macon & Western and the Atlanta & West Point Railroads--the Confederates would have to evacuate Atlanta. Sherman, therefore, decided to move six of his seven infantry corps against the supply lines. The Army began pulling out of its positions on August 25 to hit the Macon & Western Railroad between Rough and Ready and Jonesborough. To counter the move, Hood sent Lt. Gen. William J. Hardee with two corps to halt and possibly rout the Union troops, not realizing Sherman's Army was there in force. On August 31, Hardee attacked two Union corps west of Jonesborough but was easily repulsed. Fearing an attack on Atlanta, Hood withdrew one corps from Hardee's force that night. The next day, a Union corps broke through Hardee's troops which retreated to Lovejoy's Station, and on the night of September 1, Hood evacuated Atlanta. Sherman did cut Hood's supply line but failed to destroy Hardee's command.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Morgan's Raid into Kentucky [June 1864]

### Cynthiana

**Other Names:** Kellar's Bridge

**Location:** Harrison County

**Campaign:** Morgan's Raid into Kentucky (1864)

**Date(s):** June 11-12, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Stephen Gano Burbridge [USA]; Brig. Gen. John Hunt Morgan [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 168th Regiment Ohio Volunteer Infantry, 171st Ohio National Guard, and the Kentucky Harrison County Home Guards [USA]; Morgan's Division [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,092 total (US 1,092; CS 1,000)

**Description:** Brig. Gen. Morgan approached Cynthiana with 1,200 men, on June 11, 1864, at dawn. Col. Conrad Garis, with the 168th Regiment Ohio Volunteer Infantry and some home guard troops, about 300 men altogether, constituted the Union forces at Cynthiana. Morgan divided his men into three columns, surrounded the town and launched an attack at the covered bridge, driving the Union forces back towards the depot and north along the railroad. The Confederates set fire to the town, destroying many buildings and some of the Union troops. As the fighting flared in Cynthiana, another Union force, about 750 men of the 171st Ohio National Guard under the command of Brig. Gen. Edward Hobson, arrived by train about a mile north of the Cynthiana at Kellar's Bridge. Morgan trapped this new Union force in a meander of the Licking River. After some fighting, Morgan forced Hobson to surrender. Altogether, Morgan had about 1,300 Union prisoners of war camping with him overnight in line of battle. Brig. Gen. Stephen Gano Burbridge with 2,400 men, a combined force of Ohio, Kentucky, and Michigan mounted infantry and cavalry, attacked Morgan at dawn on June 12. The Union forces drove the Confederates back, causing them to flee into town where many were captured or killed. Morgan escaped. Cynthiana demonstrated that Union numbers and mobility were starting to take their toll; Confederate cavalry and partisans could no longer raid with impunity.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Forrest's Defense of Mississippi [June-August 1864]

### Tupelo

**Other Names:** Harrisburg

**Location:** Pontotoc County

**Campaign:** Forrest's Defense of Mississippi (1864)

**Date(s):** July 14-15, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. A.J. Smith [USA]; Lt. Gen. Stephen D. Lee and Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 1st and 3rd Infantry Divisions and Cavalry Division, XVI Army Corps, and 1st Brigade, U.S. Colored Troops (14,000) [USA]; Department of Alabama, Mississippi, and East Louisiana [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,948 total (US 648; CS 1,300)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. A.J. Smith, commanding a combined force of more than 14,000 men, left LaGrange, Tennessee, on July 5, 1864, and advanced south. Smith's mission was to insure that Maj. Gen. Nathan B. Forrest and his cavalry did not raid Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman's railroad lifeline in Middle Tennessee and, thereby, prevent supplies from reaching him in his campaign against Atlanta. Laying waste to the countryside as he advanced, Smith reached Pontotoc, Mississippi, on July 11. Forrest was in nearby Okolona with about 6,000 men but his commander, Lt. Gen. Stephen D. Lee, told him he could not attack until he was reinforced. Two days later, Smith, fearing an ambush, moved east toward Tupelo. On the previous day, Lee arrived near Pontotoc with 2,000 additional men and, under his command, the entire Confederate force engaged Smith. Within two miles of the Union forces, on the night of the 13th, Lee ordered an attack for the next morning. Lee attacked at 7:30 a.m. the next morning in a number of uncoordinated assaults which the Yankees beat back, causing heavy casualties. Lee halted the fighting after a few hours. Short on rations, Smith did not pursue but started back to Memphis on the 15th. Criticized for not destroying Forrest's command, Smith had caused much damage and had fulfilled his mission of insuring Sherman's supply lines.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Brices Cross Roads

**Other Names:** Tishomingo Creek

**Location:** Prentiss County and Union County

**Campaign:** Forrest's Defense of Mississippi (1864)

**Date(s):** June 10, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Samuel D. Sturgis [USA]; Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Three-brigade division of infantry and a division of cavalry (about 8,500 ) [USA]; cavalry corps [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,105 total (US 2,610; CS 495)

**Description:** At the beginning of June 1864, Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest set out with his cavalry corps of about 2,000 men to enter Middle Tennessee and destroy the Nashville & Chattanooga Railroad, which was carrying men and supplies to Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman in Georgia. On June 10, 1864, Forrest's smaller Confederate force defeated a much larger Union column under Brig. Gen. Samuel Sturgis at Brices Cross Roads. This brilliant tactical victory against long odds cemented Forrest's reputation as one of the foremost mounted infantry leaders of the war.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### Memphis

**Location:** Shelby County

**Campaign:** Forrest's Defense of Mississippi (1864)

**Date(s):** August 21, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. C.C. Washburn [USA]; Brig. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Troops stationed at Memphis [USA]; Forrest's Cavalry (approx. 400) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 194 total (US 160; CS 34)

**Description:** At 4:00 a.m. on the morning of August 21, 1864, Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest made a daring raid on Union-held Memphis, Tennessee, but it was not an attempt to capture the city, occupied by 6,000 Union troops. The raid had three objectives: to capture three Union generals posted there; to

release Southern prisoners from Irving Block Prison; and to cause the recall of Union forces from Northern Mississippi. Striking northwestward for Memphis with 2,000 cavalry, Forrest lost about a quarter of his strength because of exhausted horses. Surprise was essential. Taking advantage of a thick dawn fog and claiming to be a Union patrol returning with prisoners, the Confederates eliminated the sentries. Galloping through the streets and exchanging shots with other Union troops, the raiders split to pursue separate missions. One Union general was not at his quarters and another escaped to Fort Pickering dressed in his night-shirt. The attack on Irving Block Prison also failed when Union troops stalled the main body at the State Female College. Afterwards, Forrest decided to withdraw, cutting telegraph wires, taking 500 prisoners and large quantities of supplies, including many horses. Although Forrest failed in Memphis, his raid influenced Union forces to return there, from northern Mississippi, and provide protection.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Operations in Mobile Bay [August 1864]

### Mobile Bay

**Other Names:** Passing of Forts Morgan and Gaines

**Location:** Mobile County and Blakely County

**Campaign:** Operations in Mobile Bay (1864)

**Date(s):** August 2-23, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Adm. David G. Farragut and Maj. Gen. Gordon Granger [USA]; Adm. Franklin Buchanan and Brig. Gen. Richard L. Page [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Farragut's Fleet (14 wooden ships and 4 monitors) and U.S. Army forces near Mobile [USA]; Buchanan's Flotilla (3 gunboats and an ironclad), Fort Morgan Garrison, and Fort Gaines Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** A combined Union force initiated operations to close Mobile Bay to blockade running. Some Union forces landed on Dauphin Island and laid siege to Fort Gaines. On August 5, Farragut's Union fleet of eighteen ships entered Mobile Bay and received devastating a fire from Forts Gaines and Morgan and other points. After passing the forts, Farragut forced the Confederate naval forces, under Adm. Franklin Buchanan, to surrender, which effectively closed Mobile Bay. By August 23, Fort Morgan, the last big holdout, fell, shutting down the port. The city, however, remained uncaptured.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Franklin-Nashville Campaign [September-December 1864]

### Allatoona

**Location:** Bartow County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** October 5, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. John M. Corse [USA]; Maj. Gen. Samuel G. French [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** One brigade (1,944 men) [USA]; one division (approx. 2,000 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,505 total (US 706; CS 799)

**Description:** After the fall of Atlanta, Hood moved northward to threaten the Western & Atlantic Railroad, Sherman's supply line. He attacked a number of minor garrisons and damaged track during October 2-4. Sherman sent reinforcements--John M. Corse's brigade--to Allatoona just before the Confederates attacked there. Maj. Gen. Samuel G. French's Confederate division arrived near Allatoona at sunrise on the 5th. After demanding a surrender and receiving a negative reply, French attacked. The Union outer line survived a sustained two-and-a-half hour attack, but then fell back and regrouped in an earthen Star" fort of Allatoona Pass. French repeatedly attacked, but the fort held. The Confederates began to run out of ammunition, and reports of arriving Union reinforcements influenced them to move off and rejoin Hood's force.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Decatur

**Location:** Morgan County and Limestone County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** October 26-29, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Robert S. Granger [USA]; Gen. John B. Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Garrison and other troops sent there (approx. 5,000 men) [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 605 total (US 155; CS 450)

**Description:** As Gen. John B. Hood began the Franklin-Nashville Campaign during the fall of 1864, his Army of Tennessee demonstrated against Decatur, Alabama, October 26-29, in an attempt to cross the Tennessee River. Union forces, under the command of Brig. Gen. Robert S. Granger for most of the battle, numbered only about 5,000 men, but successfully prevented the much larger Confederate force from crossing the river.

**Outcome:** Union victory (Confederate forces could not cross the river.)

### Johnsonville

**Location:** Benton County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** November 4-5, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Col. C.R. Thompson and Lt. Cdr. Edward M. King [USA]; Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Supply depot garrison (approx. 4,000) [USA]; Forrest's Cavalry [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** In an effort to check the Union Army's advance through Georgia, Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest led a 23-day raid culminating in an attack on the Yankee supply base at Johnsonville, Tennessee. Swinging north from Corinth, Mississippi, toward the Kentucky border and temporarily blockading the Tennessee River at Fort Herman, Forrest then moved southward along the Tennessee River's west bank, capturing several U.S. steamers and a gunboat which he later had to abandon. On November 4, Forrest began positioning his artillery across the river from the Union supply base and landing at Johnsonville. The Union discovered the Confederates finishing their entrenchments and battery emplacements in the afternoon of the 4th. The Union gunboats and land batteries, across the river, engaged the Confederates in an artillery duel. The Confederate guns, however, were so well-positioned, the Union forces were unable to hinder them. In fact, Confederate artillery fire disabled the gunboats. Fearing that the Confederates might cross the river and capture the transports, the Union forces set fire to them. At the time the boats were torched, the wind extended the fire to the piles of stores on the levee and to a

warehouse loaded with supplies. Seeing the fire, the Confederates began firing on the steamboats, barges, and warehouses to prevent the Union forces from putting out the fire. An inferno illuminated Forrest's night withdrawal, and he escaped Union clutches without serious loss. Damages totaled \$2.2 million. The next morning, on the 5th, some Confederate artillery bombarded the depot in the morning but then left. Although this brilliant victory further strengthened Forrest's reputation and destroyed a great amount of Union materiel, it failed to stem the tide of Union success in Georgia. By this time, Forrest often harassed the Union Army but, as this engagement demonstrated, he could not stop their operations.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Columbia**

**Location:** Maury County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** November 24 [24-29], 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield [USA]; Gen. John Bell Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XXIII Army Corps and elements of IV Army Corps [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Conflict near Columbia, during Hood's 1864 Tennessee invasion, constituted a Confederate diversion as part of a maneuver designed to cross the Duck River upstream and interdict the Union Army's line of communications with Nashville. As Gen. John Bell Hood's Army advanced northeastward from Florence, Alabama, Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield's force quickly withdrew from Pulaski to Columbia, arriving on November 24, just ahead of Forrest's Confederate cavalry. The Union forces built two lines of earthworks south of the town while skirmishing with enemy cavalry on November 24 and 25. Hood advanced his infantry on the following day but did not assault. He made demonstrations along the front while marching two corps of his Army to Davis Ford, some five miles eastward on the Duck River. Schofield correctly interpreted Hood's moves, but foul weather prevented him from crossing to the north bank before November 28, leaving Columbia to the Confederates. The next day, both armies marched north for Spring Hill. Schofield had slowed Hood's movement but had not stopped him.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Spring Hill**

**Location:** Maury County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** November 29, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield [USA]; Gen. John Bell Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** IV and XXIII Army Corps [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Spring Hill was the prelude to the Battle of Franklin. On the night of November 28, 1864, Gen. John Bell Hood's Army of Tennessee marched toward Spring Hill to get astride Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield's Union Army's life line. Cavalry skirmishing between Brig. Gen. James H. Wilson's Union cavalry and Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest's Confederate troopers continued throughout the day as the Confederates advanced. On November 29, Hood's infantry crossed Duck River and converged on Spring Hill. In the meantime, Maj. Gen. Schofield reinforced the troops holding the crossroads at Spring Hill. In late afternoon, the Union forces repulsed a piecemeal Confederate infantry attack. During the night, the rest of Schofield's command passed from Columbia through Spring Hill to Franklin. This was, perhaps, Hood's best chance to isolate and defeat the Union Army. The engagement has been described as one of the most controversial non-fighting events of the entire war."

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Franklin**

**Location:** Williamson County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** November 30, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield [USA]; Gen. John B. Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** IV and XXIII Army Corps (Army of the Ohio and Cumberland) [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 8,587 total (US 2,326; CS 6,261)



**Description:** Having lost a good opportunity at Spring Hill to hurt significantly the Union Army, Gen. John B. Hood marched in rapid pursuit of Maj. Gen. John M. Schofield's retreating Union Army. Schofield's advance reached Franklin about sunrise on November 30 and quickly formed a defensive line in works thrown up by the Yankees in the spring of 1863, on the southern edge of town. Schofield wished to remain in Franklin to repair the bridges and get his supply trains over them. Skirmishing at Thompson's Station and elsewhere delayed Hood's march, but, around 4:00 p.m., he marshaled a frontal attack against the Union perimeter. Two Union brigades holding a forward position gave way and retreated to the inner works, but their comrades ultimately held in a battle that caused frightening casualties. When the battle ceased, after dark, six Confederate generals were dead or had mortal wounds. Despite this terrible loss, Hood's Army, late, depleted and worn, crawled on toward Nashville.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Murfreesboro**

**Other Names:** Wilkinson Pike, Cedars

**Location:** Rutherford County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** December 5-7, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Lovell H. Rousseau and Brig. Gen. Robert Milroy [USA]; Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** District of Tennessee (forces in Murfreesboro area; approx. 8,000) [USA]; Forrest's Cavalry, Bate's Infantry Division, and Brig. Gen. Claudius Sears's and Brig. Gen. Joseph B. Palmer's Infantry Brigades (6,500-7,000) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 422 total (US 225; CS 197)

**Description:** In a last, desperate attempt to force Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman's Army out of Georgia, Gen. John Bell Hood led the Army of Tennessee north toward Nashville in November 1864. Although he suffered a terrible loss at Franklin, he continued toward Nashville. In operating against Nashville, he decided that destruction of the Nashville & Chattanooga Railroad and disruption of the Union Army supply depot at Murfreesboro would help his cause. He sent Maj. Gen. Nathan Bedford Forrest, on December 4, with an expedition, composed of two cavalry divisions and Maj. Gen. William B. Bate's infantry division, to Murfreesboro. On December 2, Hood had ordered Bate to destroy the railroad and blockhouses between Murfreesboro and Nashville and join Forrest for further operations; on December 4, Bate's division attacked Blockhouse No. 7 protecting the railroad crossing at Overall Creek, but Union forces fought it off. On the morning of the 5th, Forrest headed out toward Murfreesboro, splitting his force, one column to attack the fort on the hill and the other to take Blockhouse No. 4, both at La Vergne. Upon his demand for surrender at both locations, the Union garrisons did so. Outside La Vergne, Forrest hooked up with Bate's division and the command advanced on to Murfreesboro along two roads, driving the Yankees into their Fortress Rosecrans fortifications, and encamped in the city outskirts for the night. The next morning, on the 6th, Forrest ordered Bate's division to move upon the enemy's works." Fighting flared for a couple of hours, but the Yankees ceased firing and both sides glared at each other for the rest of the day. Brig. Gen. Claudius Sears's and Brig. Gen. Joseph B. Palmer's infantry brigades joined Forrest's command in the evening, further swelling his numbers. On the morning of the 7th, Maj. Gen. Lovell Rousseau, commanding all of the forces at Murfreesboro, sent two brigades out under Brig. Gen. Robert Milroy on the Salem Pike to feel out the enemy. These troops engaged the Confederates and fighting continued. At one point some of Forrest's troops broke and ran causing disorder in the Confederate ranks; even entreaties from Forrest and Bate did not stem the rout of these units. The rest of Forrest's command conducted an orderly retreat from the field and encamped for the night outside Murfreesboro. Forrest had destroyed railroad track, blockhouses, and some homes and generally disrupted Union operations in the area, but he did not accomplish much else. The raid on Murfreesboro was a minor irritation.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Nashville**

**Location:** Davidson County

**Campaign:** Franklin-Nashville Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** December 15-16, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas [USA]; Gen. John Bell Hood [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** IV Army Corps, XXIII Army Corps, Detachment of Army of the Tennessee, provisional

detachment, and cavalry corps [USA]; Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 6,602 total (US 2,140; CS 4,462)

**Description:** In a last desperate attempt to force Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman's Army out of Georgia, Gen. John Bell Hood led the Army of Tennessee north toward Nashville in November 1864. Although he suffered terrible losses at Franklin on November 30, he continued toward Nashville. By the next day, the various elements of Maj. Gen. George H. Thomas's Army had reached Nashville. Hood reached the outskirts of Nashville on December 2, occupied positions on a line of hills parallel to those of the Union and began erecting fieldworks. Union Army Engineer, Brig. Gen. James St. Clair Morton, had overseen the construction of sophisticated fortifications at Nashville in 1862-63, strengthened by others, which would soon see use. From the 1st through the 14th, Thomas made preparations for the Battle of Nashville in which he intended to destroy Hood's Army. On the night of December 14, Thomas informed Maj. Gen. Henry W. Halleck, acting as Maj. Gen. Ulysses S. Grant's chief of staff, that he would attack the next day. Thomas planned to strike both of Hood's flanks. Before daylight on the 15th, the first of the Union troops, led by Maj. Gen. James Steedman, attacked the Confederate right, pinning down one Confederate corps there for the rest of the day. Attack on the Confederate left on Montgomery Hill did not begin until after noon. With this charge's success, attacks on other parts of the Confederate left commenced, all eventually successful. By this time it was dark and fighting stopped for the day. Although battered and with a much smaller battle line, Gen. Hood was still confident. He established a main line of resistance along the base of a ridge about two miles south of his former location, throwing up new works and fortifying Shy's and Overton's hills on the flanks. The Union IV Army Corps marched out to within 250 yards of the Confederate's new line and constructed fieldworks. During the rest of the morning, other Union troops took position opposite the new Confederate line. The same brigade that took Montgomery Hill the day before received the nod for the attack against Overton's Hill. This charge, although gallantly conducted, failed, but other troops (Maj. Gen. A.J. Smith's Israelites") successfully assaulted Shy's Hill in their fronts. Seeing the success along the line, other Union troops charged up Overton's Hill and took it. Hood's Army was routed. Thomas had left one escape route open but the Union Army set off in pursuit. For ten days, the pursuit continued until the beaten and battered Army of Tennessee recrossed the Tennessee River. Hood's Army was stalled at Columbia, beaten at Franklin, and routed at Nashville. Hood retreated to Tupelo and resigned his command.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Burbridge's Raid into Southwest Virginia [October 1864]**

### **Saltville**

**Location:** Smyth County

**Campaign:** Burbridge's Raid into Southwest Virginia (September-October 1864)

**Date(s):** October 2, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Stephen Burbridge [USA]; Brig. Gen. Alfred E. Jackson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions (11,000 total)

**Estimated Casualties:** 458 total

**Description:** Union cavalry and infantry raiders led by Brig. Gen. Stephen Burbridge attempted to destroy the saltworks near Saltville. He was delayed at Clinch Mountain and Laurel Gap by a makeshift Confederate force, enabling Brig. Gen. Alfred E. Jackson to concentrate troops near Saltville to meet him. On the morning of October 1, the Union forces attacked but made little headway. Confederate reinforcements continue to arrive during the day. After day-long fighting, Burbridge retired without accomplishing his objective. Afterwards, Confederate soldiers were said to have murdered captured and wounded black soldiers.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## **Breckinridges Advance into East Tennessee [November 1864]**

### **Bull's Gap**

**Location:** Hamblin County and Greene County

**Campaign:** Breckinridge's Advance into East Tennessee (1864)

**Date(s):** November 11-13, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Alvan C. Gillem [USA]; Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Governor's Guard Brigade, State of Tennessee [USA]; Department of Western Virginia and East Tennessee (approx. 2,400) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Total unknown (US 241; CS unknown)

**Description:** In November 1864, Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge undertook an expedition into East Tennessee, anticipating that Confederate sympathizers would join his force and help drive the Union from the area. The Union forces initially retired in front of this force and, on November 10, were at Bull's Gap on the East Tennessee & Virginia Railroad. The Confederates attacked them on the morning of the 11th but were repulsed by 11:00 a.m. Artillery fire continued throughout the day. The next morning, both sides attacked; the Confederates sought to hit the Union forces in a variety of locations but they gained little. The next day firing occurred throughout most of the day, but the Confederates did not assault the Union lines because they were marching to flank them on the right. Before making the flank attack, the Union forces, short on everything from ammunition to rations, withdrew from Bull's Gap after midnight, on the 4th. Breckinridge pursued, but the Union forces received reinforcements and foul weather played havoc with the roads and streams. Breckinridge, with most of his force, retired back to Virginia. This victory was a temporary Union setback in the Union plans to rid East Tennessee of Confederate influence.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

## Savannah Campaign [November-December 1864]

### Griswoldville

**Location:** Jones County and Twiggs County

**Campaign:** Savannah Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** November 22, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Charles C. Walcutt [USA]; Brig. Gen. Pleasant J. Philips and Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd Brigade, 1st Division, XV Corps, Army of the Tennessee and two regiments of cavalry [USA]; 1st Division Georgia Militia and Cavalry Corps, Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 712 total (US 62; CS 650)

**Description:** Brig. Gen. Charles Walcutt was ordered to make a demonstration, with the six infantry regiments and one battery that comprised his brigade, toward Macon to ascertain the disposition of enemy troops in that direction. He set out on the morning of November 22, and after a short march he ran into some of Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler's cavalry and drove them beyond Griswoldville. Having accomplished his mission, Walcutt retired to a position at Duncan's Farm and fortified it with logs and rails to meet an expected Confederate attack force composed of three brigades of Georgia State Militia. The Georgia Militia had been ordered from Macon to Augusta, thinking the latter was Sherman's next objective, and accidentally collided with Walcutt's force. The Union force withstood three determined charges before receiving reinforcements of one regiment of infantry and two regiments of cavalry. The Confederates did not attack again and soon retired.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Buck Head Creek

**Location:** Jenkins County

**Campaign:** Savannah Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** November 28, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. H. Judson Kilpatrick [USA]; Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 3rd Cavalry Division, Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; cavalry corps, Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 646 total (US 46; CS 600)

**Description:** As Sherman's infantry marched southeast through Georgia, his cavalry, under Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick moved northeastward, on November 24, 1864, to destroy the railroad midway between Augusta and Millen, burn the trestle near Briar Creek and, if possible, release Union prisoners confined at Camp Lawton, near Millen, while feigning a drive towards Augusta. Confederate Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler was fooled and concentrated his cavalry forces around Augusta. When Kilpatrick did not show, Wheeler realized his mistake and rode off in an attempt to catch his Union counterpart. On the 26th, Wheeler caught up with two lagging Union regiments, attacked their camp, chased them to the larger force and prevented Kilpatrick from destroying the Briar Creek trestle. Kilpatrick instead destroyed a mile of track in the area and moved southwest to join up with Sherman. Kilpatrick also discovered that the Union prisoners at Camp Lawton had been taken to other unknown sites. He encamped near Buck Head Creek on the night of the 27th. Wheeler came along the next morning, almost captured Kilpatrick, and pursued him and his men to Buck Head Creek. As Kilpatrick's main force crossed the creek, one regiment, supported by artillery, fought a rearguard action severely punishing Wheeler and then burned the bridge behind them. Wheeler soon crossed and followed, but a Union brigade behind barricades at Reynolds's Plantation halted the Confederates' drive, eventually forcing them to retire.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive (Both sides claimed victory, but Union troops quickly retreated to Louisville)

### Honey Hill

**Location:** Jasper County

**Campaign:** Savannah Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** November 30, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Hatch [USA]; Col. Charles Colcock [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 6,400 total (US 5,000; CS 1,400)

**Estimated Casualties:** 796 total (US 746; CS 50)

**Description:** Leaving Hilton Head on November 28, a Union expeditionary force under Maj. Gen. John P. Hatch, steamed up the Broad River in transports to cut the Charleston & Savannah Railroad near Pocolaligo. Hatch disembarked at Boyd's Landing and marched inland. On November 30, Hatch encountered a Confederate force of regulars and militia under Col. Charles J. Colcock at Honey Hill. Determined attacks by U.S. Colored Troops (including the 54th Massachusetts) failed to capture the Confederate entrenchments or cut the railroad. Hatch retired after dark, withdrawing to his transports at Boyd's Neck.

**Outcome:** Confederate victory

### **Waynesborough**

**Location:** Burke County

**Campaign:** Savannah Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** December 4, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. H. Judson Kilpatrick [USA]; Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 3rd Cavalry Division, Military Division of the Mississippi [USA]; Cavalry Command, Army of Tennessee [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 440 total (US 190; CS 250)

**Description:** As Sherman's infantry marched southeast through Georgia, his cavalry under Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick rode northeastward. He set out on the morning of December 4 to attack Waynesborough and destroy Joseph Wheeler's cavalry command. That morning Kilpatrick's men advanced, driving the Confederate skirmishers in front of them. The Union force then came up against a defensive line of barricades which they eventually overran. As the Union advance continued, they met more barricades which required time to overcome. Finally, the Confederates fell back to a final line of barricades within the town. After furious fighting, the Union troops broke through and Wheeler's force ran.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Fort McAllister II**

**Location:** Chatham County

**Campaign:** Savannah Campaign (1864)

**Date(s):** December 13, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. William B. Hazen [USA]; Maj. George A. Anderson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** 2nd Division, XV Corps, Army of the Tennessee [USA]; Fort McAllister Garrison (120 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 205 total (US 134; CS 71)

**Description:** As Sherman's troops approached Savannah they sorely required supplies. Sherman determined that if he could take Fort McAllister, supply ships could reach him. Thus, he ordered Maj. Gen. O.O. Howard, commander of his right wing, to take the fort. Howard chose Brig. Gen. William B. Hazen to accomplish the task. Hazen, in the afternoon of December 13, had his men in line for the attack. Upon giving the order to attack, his men rushed forward through the various obstacles prepared for them, entered the fort, and captured it. With his supply line open, Sherman could now prepare for the siege and capture of Savannah.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## **Stoneman's Raid into Southwest Virginia [December 1864]**

### **Marion**

**Location:** Smyth County

**Campaign:** Stoneman's Raid into Southwest Virginia (December 1864)

**Date(s):** December 17-18, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George Stoneman [USA]; Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** 274 total

**Description:** Riding through the Cumberland Gap, Stoneman's expedition advanced on the important lead mines and salt ponds around Marion and Saltville. On December 17, Stoneman defeated a makeshift force of Confederate defenders. On the 18th, the Union forces destroyed the leadworks and mines. On the 20th, they captured and destroyed the salt works at Saltville.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### **Saltville**

**Location:** Smyth County

**Campaign:** Stoneman's Raid into Southwest Virginia (December 1864)

**Date(s):** December 20-21, 1864

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. George Stoneman [USA]; Maj. Gen. John C. Breckinridge [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** After defeating a Confederate force at Marion on the December 17-18, Stoneman's expedition advanced to Saltville. After determined skirmishing on the part of the outnumbered Confederate defenders, the Union forces captured and destroyed the saltworks, accomplishing the objective of their raid.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Carolinas Campaign [February-March 1865]

### Rivers' Bridge

**Other Names:** Salkehatchie River, Hickory Hill, Owens' Crossroads, Lawtonville, Duck Creek

**Location:** Bamberg County

**Campaign:** Campaign of the Carolinas (February-April 1865)

**Date(s):** February 3, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Francis P. Blair [USA]; Maj. Gen. Lafayette McLaws [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions: 6,200 total (US 5,000; CS 1,200)

**Estimated Casualties:** 262 total (US 92; CS 170)

**Description:** On February 2, a Confederate force under McLaws held the crossings of the Salkehatchie River against the advance of the right wing of Sherman's Army. Union soldiers began building bridges across the swamp to bypass the road block. In the meantime, Union columns worked to get on the Confederates' flanks and rear. On February 3, two Union brigades waded the swamp downstream and assaulted McLaws's right. McLaws retreated toward Branchville after stalling Sherman's advance for only one day.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Wyse Fork

**Other Names:** Wilcox's Bridge, Wise's Fork, Second Kinston, Second Southwest Creek, Kelly's Mill Pond

**Location:** Lenoir County

**Campaign:** Campaign of the Carolinas (February-April 1865)

**Date(s):** March 7-10, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. John Schofield [USA]; Gen. Braxton Bragg [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Divisions: 20,500 total (US 12,000; CS 8,500)

**Estimated Casualties:** 2,601 total (US 1,101; CS 1,500)

**Description:** Schofield planned to advance inland from Wilmington in February at the same time assigning Maj. Gen. Jacob Cox to direct Union forces from New Berne toward Goldsboro. On March 7, Cox's advance was stopped by Hoke's and Hagood's divisions under Gen. Braxton Bragg's command at Southwest Creek below Kinston. On the 8th, the Confederates attempted to seize the initiative by attacking the Union flanks. After initial success, the Confederate attacks stalled because of faulty communications. On March 9, the Union forces were reinforced and beat back Bragg's renewed attacks on the 10th after heavy fighting. Bragg withdrew across the Neuse River and was unable to prevent the fall of Kinston on March 14.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Monroe's Cross Roads

**Other Names:** Fayetteville Road, Solemon Grove, Blue's Farm

**Location:** Hoke County

**Campaign:** Campaign of the Carolinas (February-April 1865)

**Date(s):** March 10, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Brig. Gen. Judson Kilpatrick [USA]; Maj. Gen. Joseph Wheeler and Lt. Gen. Wade Hampton [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Kilpatrick's Cavalry Division (1,850) [USA]; Wheeler's and Hampton's Cavalry Divisions (3,000) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 279 total (US 183; CS 86)

**Description:** As Sherman's Army advanced into North Carolina, Kilpatrick's Cavalry Division screened its left flank. On the evening of March 9, two of Kilpatrick's brigades encamped near the Charles Monroe House in Cumberland County. Early on the 10th, Confederate cavalry under the command of Lt. Gen. Wade Hampton surprised the Union forces in their camps, driving them back in confusion and capturing wagons and artillery. After a while, the Union forces regrouped and counterattacked, regaining their camps after a desperate fight. With Union reinforcements on the way, the Confederates withdrew.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### Averasborough



**Other Names:** Taylor's Hole Creek, Smithville, Smiths Ferry, Black River

**Location:** Harnett County and Cumberland County

**Campaign:** Campaign of the Carolinas (February-April 1865)

**Date(s):** March 16, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. Henry Slocum [USA]; Lt. Gen. William Hardee [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XX Corps and XIV Corps (25,992) [USA]; Hardee's Corps (5,400) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 1,419 total

**Description:** On the afternoon of March 15, Judson Kilpatrick's cavalry came up against Lt. Gen. William Hardee's corps, consisting of Taliaferro's and McLaw's infantry divisions and Wheeler's dismounted cavalry, deployed across the Raleigh Road near Smithville. After feeling out the Confederate defenses, Kilpatrick withdrew and called for infantry support. During the night, four divisions of the XX Corps arrived to confront the Confederates. At dawn, March 16, the Union forces advanced on a division front, driving back skirmishers, but they were stopped by the main Confederate line and a counterattack. Mid-morning, the Union forces renewed their advance with strong reinforcements and drove the Confederates from two lines of works, but were repulsed at a third line. Late afternoon, the Union XIV Corps began to arrive on the field but was unable to deploy before dark due to the swampy ground. Hardee retreated during the night after holding up the Union advance for nearly two days.

**Outcome:** Inconclusive

### **Bentonville**

**Other Names:** Bentonsville

**Location:** Johnston County

**Campaign:** Campaign of the Carolinas (February-April 1865)

**Date(s):** March 19-21, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. William T. Sherman and Maj. Gen. Henry Slocum [USA]; Gen. Joseph E. Johnston [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Sherman's Right Wing (XX and XIV Corps) [USA]; Johnston's Army [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 4,738 total (US 1,646; CS 3,092)

**Description:** While Slocum's advance was stalled at Averasborough by Hardee's troops, the right wing of Sherman's Army under command of Maj. Gen. O.O. Howard marched toward Goldsboro. On March 19, Slocum encountered the entrenched Confederates of Gen. Joseph E. Johnston who had concentrated to meet his advance at Bentonville. Late afternoon, Johnston attacked, crushing the line of the XIV Corps. Only strong counterattacks and desperate fighting south of the Goldsboro Road blunted the Confederate offensive. Elements of the XX Corps were thrown into the action as they arrived on the field. Five Confederate attacks failed to dislodge the Union defenders and darkness ended the first day's fighting. During the night, Johnston contracted his line into a V to protect his flanks with Mill Creek to his rear. On March 20, Slocum was heavily reinforced, but fighting was sporadic. Sherman was inclined to let Johnston retreat. On the 21st, however, Johnston remained in position while he removed his wounded. Skirmishing heated up along the entire front. In the afternoon, Maj. Gen. Joseph Mower led his Union division along a narrow trace that carried it across Mill Creek into Johnston's rear. Confederate counterattacks stopped Mower's advance, saving the Army's only line of communication and retreat. Mower withdrew, ending fighting for the day. During the night, Johnston retreated across the bridge at Bentonville. Union forces pursued at first light, driving back Wheeler's rearguard and savingheridge. Union pursuit was halted at Hannah's Creek after a severe skirmish. Sherman, after regrouping at Goldsboro, pursued Johnston toward Raleigh. On April 18, Johnston signed an armistice with Sherman at the Bennett House, and on April 26, formally surrendered his Army.

**Outcome:** Union victory

## Mobile Campaign [March-April 1865]

### Spanish Fort

**Location:** Baldwin County

**Campaign:** Mobile Campaign (1865)

**Date(s):** March 27-April 8, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. E.R.S. Canby [USA]; Brig. Gen. Randall L. Gibson [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XVI and XIII Corps [USA]; Spanish Fort Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** Unknown

**Description:** Maj. Gen. E.R.S. Canby's forces, the XIII and XVI corps, moved along the eastern shore of Mobile Bay, forcing the Confederates back into their defenses. Union forces then concentrated on Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely. On March 27, 1865, Canby's forces rendezvoused at Danley's Ferry and immediately undertook a siege of Spanish Fort. The Union had enveloped the fort by April 1, and on April 8 captured it. Most of the Confederate forces, under the command of Brig. Gen. Randall L. Gibson, escaped and fled to Mobile, but Spanish Fort was no longer a threat.

**Outcome:** Union victory

### Fort Blakely

**Location:** Baldwin County

**Campaign:** Mobile Campaign (1865)

**Date(s):** April 2-9, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. E.R.S. Canby [USA]; Brig. Gen. St. John R. Liddell [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** XIII and XVI Corps [USA]; Fort Blakely Garrison [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** April 9 only: 3,529 total (US 629; CS 2,900)

**Description:** E.R.S. Canby's forces, the XVI and XIII corps, moved along the eastern shore of Mobile Bay, forcing the Confederates back into their defenses. Union forces then concentrated on Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely. By April 1, Union forces had enveloped Spanish Fort, thereby releasing more troops to focus on Fort Blakely. Brig. Gen. St. John R. Liddell, with about 4,000 men, held out against the much larger Union force until other Confederate forces disengaged and Spanish Fort fell on April 8, allowing Canby to concentrate 16,000 men for the attack on April 9. Sheer numbers reached the Confederate earthworks, compelling the Confederates to capitulate. The siege and capture of Fort Blakely was basically the last combined-force battle of the war. African-American forces played a major role in the successful Union assault.

**Outcome:** Union victory (Fort Blakely surrendered.)

## **Wilson's Raid in Alabama and Georgia [April 1865]**

### **Selma**

**Location:** Dallas County

**Campaign:** Wilson's Raid in Alabama and Georgia (1865)

**Date(s):** April 2, 1865

**Principal Commanders:** Maj. Gen. James H. Wilson [USA]; Lt. Gen. Nathan B. Forrest [CSA]

**Forces Engaged:** Two cavalry divisions [USA]; troops in city (approx. 5,000 men) [CSA]

**Estimated Casualties:** 3,019 total (US 319; CS 2,700)

**Description:** Maj. Gen. James H. Wilson, commanding three divisions of Union cavalry, about 13,500 men, led his men south from Gravelly Springs, Alabama, on March 22, 1865. Opposed by Confederate Lt. Gen. Nathan B. Forrest, Wilson skillfully continued his march and eventually defeated him in a running battle at Ebenezer Church, on April 1. Continuing towards Selma, Wilson split his command into three columns. Although Selma was well-defended, the Union columns broke through the defenses at separate points forcing the Confederates to surrender the city, although many of the officers and men, including Forrest and Lt. Gen. Richard Taylor, escaped. Selma demonstrated that even Forrest, whom some had considered invincible, could not stop the unrelenting Union movements deep into the Southern Heartland.

**Outcome:** Union victory

# Civil War Military Terminology

**Abatis**

An entrenchment of felled trees, with their branches sharpened so as to present a wall of pointed stakes to the enemy.

**Adjutant**

A staff officer who transmits orders, details and mounts guards. The Adjutant-General is the principal staff officer of the Army; he supervises the camp, and is the organ of the general commanding.

**Aide-de-camp**

Attendant of a general officer who receives and bears orders.

**Alarm post**

Place of assembly in case of alarm.

**Alignment**

Placing in line.

**Approaches**

Trenches by which besiegers approach a fortified place; they are opposed by counter-approaches.

**Apron**

The piece of leather or sheet lead which covers the vent of a cannon.

**Assembly**

Signal to form by company.

**Banquette**

An elevation of earth within a fort, three or four feet wide, and less than five feet from the top of the parapet, which even short men can fire over.

**Barbette**

Guns standing on raised platforms, where they can fire over the parapet, which gives them a free range.

**Barricade**

To block or obstruct.

**Bastion**

A work at one of the angles of a fortification, consisting of two faces and two flanks.

**Berm**

A narrow space between parapet and ditch.

**Brevet rank**

An honorary title awarded for brave or commendable action in war.

**Bivouac**

To camp round fires without the shelter of tents.

**Cadence**

Uniform time and step in marching.

**Caisson**

The ammunition wagon accompanying a cannon.

**Caliber**

Diameter of the bore of a piece.

**Cantonments**

Soldiers' quarters in towns and villages.

**Capitulate**

To surrender on conditions.

**Cartel**

Agreement for an exchange of prisoners.

**Casoabel**

The knob at the breech of a gun.

**Casemate**

Bomb-proof chambers in fortifications from which guns are fired through windows, called embrasures.

**Cashier**

To dismiss ignominiously.

**Cavalier**

A work in the interior of a bastion.

**Chase of a gun**

Its length from trunnions to muzzle.

**Cheek**

The timber side of a gun-carriage.

**Chevaux-de-frise**

Square beams, six to nine feet long, from which pointed stakes project at right angles; used to stop breaches.

**Circumvallation, line of**

A low parapet and trench of earthwork encircling a besieged place.

**Commissary**

Provision purchaser.

**Convoy**

A detached guard to accompany supplies.

**Corps**

A body of troops under one commander.

**Counterscarp**

Outer wall or slope of the ditch of a fort.

**Countersign**

Password.

**Cuirassiers**

Heavy cavalry with breastplates or cuirasses.

**Curtain**

The line of flat wall between two bastions.

**Deploy**

To maneuver troops from column into line of battle.

**Dragoons**

Cavalry who sometimes serve on foot.

**Echelon**

An arrangement of troops, by which front and flanks are alike protected.

**Embrasure**

An opening in a wall or defense through which to fire guns.

**Enfilade**

To rake the whole length of a work or line.

**Eprouvette**

A small mortar for testing gunpowder.

**Escalade**

An assault with scaling ladders.

**False attack**

A strategic feint.

**Fascines**

Bound bundles of long twigs used for fortifications.

**Feint**

An attack aimed at one place merely as a distraction from the location of the real attack.

**Field officers**

Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Major.

**File**

A line of men on behind the other.

**Flanking position**

A position from which one can strike at the enemys sides, can be used offensively or defensively.

**Flanks**

Sides.

**Flying sap**

A line of gabions, behind which man approach a defense.

**Forage**

Oats, hay, and straw for horses.

**Forlorn hope**

A party selected to begin an attack.

**Fugle man**

A drilled soldier who acts as guide in the manual.

**Fuse**

The means by which a shell is exploded.

**Gabion**

A bottomless cylindrical basket, used in building entrenchments.

**General officers**

All above the rank of colonel.

**Glacis**

Parapet of the covered way of fortifications.

**Grape**

Large shot packed in bags by nines, and used for cannon.

**Grenade**

A shell thrown from the hand.

**Guidons**

Small cavalry and light artillery flags.

**Gunpowder**

Composed of 76 parts saltpeter, 14 parts charcoal, and 10 parts sulfur.

**Haversack**

A cotton or linen bag for a soldier's rations.

**Holsters**

Pistol cases on cavalry saddles.

**Howitzer**

Chambered cannon for firing canister, hollow shot.

**Interval**

Distance between platoons, companies, regiments.

**Invest**

To shut up within a town or camp.

**Knapsack**

Foot soldier's traveling bag, strapped on his back, and containing clothing and necessities.

**Light infantry**

Infantry scattered as skirmishers.

**Links**

Thongs of leather to enchain cavalry horses.

**Magazine**

Chamber for arms, ammunition, provisions.

**Mine**

A passage dug under military works and stocked with powder to blow them up.

**Mortar**

A short-chambered gun with large bore for throwing shell.

**Muster**

Parade of troops for inspection.

**Orderly**

A soldier attendant upon an officer.

**Ordnance of corps**

A corps of officers in charge of arms and ammunition.

**Out-post**

A body of troops posted beyond the regular lines.

**Out-works**

Works outside the regular fortifications.

**Paixhan**

A large howitzer.

**Parallels**

The lines or trenches by which besiegers approach a fort.

**Parapet**

A barrier of earth to intercept the fire of an enemy.

**Park**

A number of cannon in close order.

**Parley**

Conference.

**Parole**

Word of honor given by a prisoner to his captor.

**Patrol**

Small guard under a non-commissioned officer, whose duty it is to preserve order in the encampment.

**Picket**

A small out-post guard.

**Pontoons**

Small boats to aid in the formation of bridges.

**Port-fire**

A match for firing cannon.

**Provost-marshal**

Army-sheriff.

**Quartermaster**

Officer providing quarters and clothing.

**Rank**

A line of men side-by-side. Rank and file include privates and non-commissioned officer.



**Ration**

Daily allowance of food.

**Reconnoiter**

To survey or examine.

**Redoubt**

A small fortification.

**Relief**

One-third of a guard. Each third is on duty two hours and off four.

**Reserve**

Select body of troops retained in the rear.

**Reveille**

Beat of the drum at daybreak.

**Ricochet**

Rebounding of shot from the ground at a very obtuse angle.

**Rifle**

Any fire-arm with a curved groove in the barrel.

**Roster**

List of officers and men by which to regulate their duties.

**Round**

A general discharge of cannon and musketry.

**Rounds**

Visiting or personal inspection of the guards and sentries.

**Safeguard**

A passport.

**Salient**

An advanced angle.

**Sally-port**

Chief entrance to a fort.

**Sap**

An excavation by which to approach a fort or between trenches.

**Shells**

Hollow balls filled with explosive material, exploded by a fuse.

**Skirmish**

A loose, desultory kind of engagement between small detachments.

**Sorties**

Sally parties.

**Spherical-case shot**

Thin shells, loaded with musket-balls, for a howitzer.

**Squadron**

Two troops of cavalry.

**Staff**

Officers attached to headquarters.

**Subaltern**

Any commissioned officer below a captain.

**Surgeon**

Army doctor.

**Tactics**

Knowledge of the order, disposition, and formation of troops.

**Tattoo**

Drum beat at 9:30 p.m., for retiring.

**Traverses**

Parapets of earth thrown up as a protection against ricochet shots.

**Trenches**

Ditches.

**Troop**

Company of cavalry.

**Videttes**

Out-post sentries on horseback.

**Vent**

The passage of a gun or cannon that connects with the charges, and through which the spark passes to discharge it.

**Windage**

Difference between the diameter of the shot and bore.

**Wings**

Right and left divisions of an Army.

**Zouaves**

Light infantry, originally Arabs and Moors.

## Civil War Songs

Abraham's Daughter  
All Quiet Along the Potomac Tonight  
The Army Bean  
The Army of the Free  
Aura Lea  
Battle Cry of Freedom 1862  
Battle Cry of Freedom, II (Battle Song)  
Battle Cry of Freedom - Southern Version  
Another Southern Version of the Battle Cry of Freedom  
Battle Hymn of the Republic 1862  
The Bonnie Blue Flag  
The Bonnie Blue Flag with the Stripes and Stars  
The Brass-Mounted Army  
Brave Boys are They  
Come Home Father  
The Cumberland's Crew  
Dixie, the Land of King Cotton  
Dixie's Land 1859  
Dixie's Land (Northern Verses)  
Dixie's Land (Southern Verses)  
Do They Miss Me in the Trenches?  
Drink It Down  
The Drummer Boy of Shiloh  
Emancipation 1864  
The Faded Coat of Blue  
Farewell, Mother  
The Flag of Columbia  
The Flag with the Thirty-Four Stars  
For the Dear Old Flag I Die  
Gary Owen  
The Girl I Left Behind Me  
God Save the South  
Goober Peas  
Grafted into the Army  
Hail Columbia  
Hard Crackers Come Again No More  
I'll Be a Sergeant  
John Brown's Body  
The Brown Song  
Johnny is My Darling  
Just Before the Battle, Mother  
Just After the Battle  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!  
Kilgary Mountain  
Lincoln and Liberty  
Little Major  
Lorena  
Marching Along  
Marching through Georgia  
Maryland, My Maryland  
Maryland, My Maryland (Northern Reply)  
Mary's Lamb  
May God Save the Union

The Minstrel Boy  
The New York Volunteer  
Old Abe Lincoln Came Out of the Wilderness  
Pat Murphy of the Irish Brigade  
Rip Rap (We'll Fight for Uncle Abe)  
Rock of Ages  
Roll, Alabama, Roll  
Shenandoah  
Short'nin' Bread  
Somebody's Darling  
The Stars and Stripes  
Stonewall Jackson's Way  
Strike for the South  
Tenting on the Old Camp Ground  
Tenting on the Old Camp Ground, II  
Tramp! Tramp! Tramp! (The Prisoner's Hope)  
Tramp! Tramp! Tramp! (Southern Version)  
'Twas at the Siege of Vicksburg  
The Vacant Chair  
We Are Coming Father Abr'am  
Weeping, Sad and Lonely (When This Cruel War is Over) )  
When Johnny Comes Marching Home  
Where Are You Going Abe Lincoln  
When Sherman Marched Down to the Sea  
Who Will Care for Mother Now?  
The Why and the Wherefore  
The Yellow Rose of Texas

## Abraham's Daughter

1. Oh! Kind folks listen to my song.  
it is no idle story,  
it's all about a volunteer  
who's goin' to fight for glory!  
now don't you think that I am right?  
for I am nothing shorter,  
and I belong to the fire zou-zous,  
and don't you think I oughter,  
Im goin' down to Washington  
to fight for Abraham's daughter.
2. Oh! Should you ask me who she am,  
Columbia is her name, sir;  
she is the child of Abraham,  
or uncle Sam, the same, sir.  
now if I fight, why ain't I right?  
and don't you think I oughter.  
the volunteers are a-pouring in  
from every loyal quarter,  
and Im goin' down to Washington  
to fight for Abraham's daughter.
3. They say we have no officers,  
but ah! They are mistaken;  
and soon you'll see the rebels run,  
with all the fuss they're makin';  
for there is one who just sprung up,  
he'll show the foe no quarter,  
(McClellan is the man I mean)  
you know he hadn't oughter,  
for he's gone down to Washington  
to fight for Abraham's daughter.
4. We'll have a spree with Johnny Bull,  
perhaps some day or other,  
and won't he have his fingers full,  
if not a deal of bother;  
for yankee boys are just the lads  
upon the land or water;  
and won't we have a "bully" fight,  
and don't you think we oughter,  
if he is caught at any time  
insulting Abraham's daughter.
5. But let us lay all jokes aside,  
it is a sorry question;  
the man who would these states divide  
should hang for his suggestion.  
one country and one flag, I say,  
whoe're the war may slaughter;  
so Im goin' as a fire zou-zou,  
and don't you think I oughter,  
Im going down to Washington

to fight for Abraham's daughter.

6. Oh! The soldiers here both far and near,  
they did get quite excited,  
when from their brethren of the South,  
to war they were invited.  
but it was to be, it is to be,  
it can't be nothing shorter,  
oh! And if they call upon this child,  
i'ze bound to die a martyr.  
for I belong to the fire zou-zous,  
and don't you think I oughter?  
Im goin' down to Washington  
to fight for Abraham's daughter.
7. I am tired of a city life,  
and I will join the zou-zous;  
Im going to try and make a hit  
down among the southern foo-foos;  
but if perchance I should get hit,  
Ill show them Im a tartar;  
we are bound to save our Union yet,  
'tis all that we are arter.
8. There is one thing more that I would state,  
before I close my ditty,  
'tis all about the volunteers  
that's left our good old city.  
they have gone to fight for the stars and stripes--  
our Union now or never!  
we will give three cheers for the volunteers,  
and Washington forever.
9. Oh! Johnny bull is gone to grass,  
to fatten up his calves, oh!  
he's talking of sending shilling-a-day  
soldiers to the South, oh!  
but we licked them well, in 1812,  
and we can whip them weller: oh, oh, oh!  
whilst we're here, if they interfere,  
won't we give them a warmer!  
oh! I'm a-going down to Washington,  
to fight for Abraham's daughter.
10. How are youndall my friends?  
Ive just come from the wars, sirs!  
for Ive been at Bull Run, you know,  
and fought for the stars and stripes, sirs,  
it's true enough we were repulsed,  
but the rebels' loss was great, sirs;  
and if you don't believe it's true;  
why read the Richmond papers!

## All Quiet Along the Potomac Tonight

1. All quiet along the Potomac tonight,  
except here and there a stray picket,  
is shot as he walks on his beat to and fro,  
by a rifleman hid in the thicket;  
'tis nothing a private or two now and then,  
will not count in the news of the battle;  
not an officer lost, only one of the men,  
moaning out all alone the death rattle,

### Chorus

All quiet along the Potomac tonight

2. All quiet along the Potomac tonight,  
where the soldiers lie peacefully dreaming,  
and their tents in the rays of the clear autumn moon,  
and the light of the camp fires are gleaming;  
there's only the sound of the lone sentry's tread,  
as he tramps for the rock to the fountain,  
and thinks of the two on the low trundle bed,  
far away in the cot on the mountain.
3. His musket falls slack--his face dark and grim,  
grows gentle with memories tender,  
as he mutters a pray'r for the children asleep,  
and their mother--"may heaven defend her!"  
the moon seems to shine as brightly as then--  
that night when a love yet unspoken  
leap'd up to his lips and when low murmur'd vows  
were pledg'd to be ever unbroken.
4. Then drawing his sleeve roughly o'er his eyes,  
he dashes off the tears that are welling  
and gathers his gun close up to his breast,  
as if to keep down the heart's swelling;  
he passes the fountain, the blasted pine tree,  
and his footstep is lagging and weary,  
yet onward he goes, thro' the broad belt of light,  
toward the shades of the forest so dreary.
5. Hark! Was it the night wind that rustles the leaves!  
was it the moonlight so wond'rously flashing?  
it look'd like a rifle!"ha, Mary good bye!"  
and his lifeblood is ebbing and splashing.  
"all quiet along the Potomac to-night,"  
no sound save the rush of the river;  
while soft falls the dew on the face of the dead,  
"the picket's" off duty for ever.

### Alternative verses 2. & 3.

2. "all quiet along the Potomac tonight,"  
where the soldiers lie peacefully dreaming,  
and their tents in the rays of the clear autumn moon,  
and the light of the camp fires are gleaming.

a tremulous sigh, as the gentle night wind  
thro' the forest leaves slowly is creeping,  
while the stars up above, with their glittering eyes,  
keep guard o'er the Army while sleeping.

3. There's only the sound of the lone sentry's tread,  
as he tramps for the rock to the fountain,  
and thinks of the two on the low trundle bed,  
far away in the cot on the mountain.  
his musket falls slack--his face dark and grim,  
grows gentle with memories tender,  
as he mutters a pray'r for the children asleep,  
and their mother--"may heaven defend her!"  
the moon seems to shine as brightly as then--



## The Army Bean

1. There's a spot that the soldiers all love  
the mess tent's the place that we mean  
and the dish we like best to see there  
is the old fashioned white Army bean.

### Chorus

- tis the bean that we mean,  
and we'll eat as we ne'er ate before  
the Army bean, nice and clean,  
we will stick to our beans ever more.
2. Now the bean in its primitivetate,  
is a plant that we have all often met;  
and when cooked in the old Army style,  
it has charms we can never forget.
  3. The german is fond of sauerkraut,  
the potato is loved by the mick,  
but the soldiers have long since found out,  
that through life to our beans we should stick.

# The Army of the Free

1. In the Army of the Union we are marching in the van,  
and will do the work before us, if the bravest soldiers can;  
we will drive the rebel forces from their strongholds to the sea,  
and will live and die together in the Army of the free.

## Chorus

- the Army of the free, the Army of the free,  
we will live and die together in the Army of the free.
2. We may rust beneath inaction, we may sink beneath disease,  
the summer sun may scorch us or the winter's blasts may freeze,  
but whatever may befall us, we will let the rebels see,  
that unconquered we shall still remain the Army of the free.  
the Army of the free, the Army of the free,  
unconquered we shall still remain the Army of the free.
  3. We are the best division of a half a million souls,  
and only resting on our arms till the war cry onward rolls;  
when our gallant general porter calls, why ready we shall be,  
to follow him forever with the Army of the free.  
the Army of the free, the Army of the free,  
we will follow him forever with the Army of the free.
  4. We have butterfield the daring and we've martindale the cool,  
where could we learn the art of war within a better school;  
add morell to the list of names, and we must all agree,  
we have the finest generals in the Army of the free.  
the Army of the free, the Army of the free,  
we have the finest generals in the Army of the free.
  5. Though we live in winter quarters now, we're waiting but the hour,  
when porter's brave division shall go forth in all its power,  
and when on the field of battle, fighting we shall be,  
we'll show that we cannot disgrace the Army of the free,  
the Army of the free, the Army of the free,  
we'll show that we cannot disgrace the Army of the free.
  6. Then hurrah for our division, may it soon be called too,  
to add its strength to those who have advanced to meet the foe;  
God bless it, for we know right well, wherever it may be,  
'twill never fail to honor our great Army of the free.  
the Army of the free, the Army of the free,  
'twill never fail to honor our great Army of the free.

## Aura Lea

1. When the blackbird in the spring, on the willow three,  
sat and rocked, I heard him sing, singing aura lea  
aura lea, aura lea, maid of golden hair;  
sunshine came along with thee, and swallows in the air.

### Chorus

- aura lea, aura lea, maid of golden hair;  
sunshine came along with thee, and swallows in the air.
2. In thy blush the rose was born, music when you spake,  
through thine azure eye the morn, sparkling seemed to break.  
aura lea, aura lea, bird of crimson wing,  
never song have sung to me, in that sweet spring.
  3. Aura lea! The bird may flee, the willows golden hair  
swing through winter fitfully, on the stormy air.  
yet if thy blue eyes I see, gloom will soon depart;  
for to me, sweet aura lea is sunshine through the heart.
  4. When the mistletoe was green, midst the winter's snows,  
sunshine in thy face was seen, kissing lips of rose.  
aura lea aura lea, take my golden ring;  
love and light return with thee, and swallows with the spring.

## Battle Cry of Freedom (1862)

1. Yes, we'll rally 'round the flag, boys, we'll rally once again,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom;  
we will rally from the hillside, we'll gather from the plain,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.

### Chorus

- the Union forever, hurrah, boys, hurrah!  
down with the traitor, up with the star;  
while we rally 'round the flag, boys, rally once again,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
2. We are springing to the call of our brothers gone before,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and we'll fill the vacant ranks with a million free men more,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
  3. We will welcome to our numbers the loyal, true, and brave,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and altho' he may be poor, he shall never be a slave,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
  4. So we're springing to the call from the east and from the west,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and we'll hurl heebel crew from the land we love the best,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.

### Alt verse 2

we are springing to the call for three hundred thousand more  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and we'll fill the vacant ranks of our brothers gone before,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.

## Battle Cry of Freedom, II (Battle Song)

1. We are marching to the field, boys, we're going to the fight,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and we bear the glorious stars for the Union and the right,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.

### Chorus

- the Union forever! Hurrah! Boys, hurrah!  
down with the traitor, up with the star.  
for we're marching to the field, boys, going to the fight,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
2. We will meet the rebel host, boys, with fearless heart and true,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and we'll show what uncle sam has for loyal men to do,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
  3. If we fall amid the fray, boys, we'll face them to the last,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and our comrades brave shall hear us as they go rushing past,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
  4. Yes, for liberty and Union we're springing to the fight,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
and the vict'ry shall be ours for we're rising in our might,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.

## Battle Cry of Freedom - Southern Version

1. We are marching to the field, boys, we're going to the fight,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.  
and we bear the heavenly cross, for our cause is in the right,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.

### Chorus

- our rights forever, hurrah! Boys! Hurrah!  
down with the tyrants, raise the southern star,  
and we'll rally 'round the flag, boys, we'll rally once again,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
2. We'll meet the yankee hosts, boys, with fearless hearts and true,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
nde'll show the dastard minions what southern pluck can do,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.
3. We'll fight them to the last, boys, if we fall in the strife,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom,  
our comrades--noble boys! Will avenge us, life for life,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom.

## Another Southern Version of the Battle Cry of Freedom

1. Our flag is proudly floating  
on the land and on the main,  
shout, shout, the battle cry of freedom;  
beneath it oft we've conquered  
and will conquer oft again,  
shout, shout the battle cry of freedom.

### Chorus

our dixie forever, she's never at a loss  
down with the eagle and up with the cross.  
we'll rally 'round the bonny flag, we'll rally once again.  
shout, shout the battle cry of freedom.

2. Our gallant boys have marched  
to the folling of the drums,  
shout, shout the battle cry of freedom.  
and the leadersn charge  
cry, "come boys, come!"  
shout, shout the battle cry of freedom.
3. They have laid down their lives  
on the bloody battlefield,  
shout, shout the battle cry of freedom.  
their motto is resistance--  
"to tyrants we'll not yield!"  
shout, shout the battle cry of freedom.

## Battle Hymn of the Republic 1862

### Chorus

glory, glory hallelujah,  
glory, glory hallelujah,  
glory, glory hallelujah,  
his truth is marching on.

1. Mine eyes have seen the glory of the coming of the lord;  
he is trampling out the vintage where the grapes of wrath are stored;  
he hath loosed the fateful lightning of his terrible swift sword,  
his truth is marching on.
2. I have seen him in the watch fires of a hundred circling camps;  
they have builded him an altar in the evening dews and damps;  
I can read his righteous sentence by the dim and flaring lamps,  
his day is marching on.
3. I have read a fiery gospel writ in burnished rows of steel:  
"as ye deal with my contemners, so with you my grace shall deal;  
let the hero, born of woman, crush the serpent with his heel,  
since God is marching on."
4. He has sounded forth the trumpet that shall never call retreat;  
he is sifting out the hearts of men before his judgment seat;  
oh! Be swift, my soul, to answer him, be jubilant, my feet!  
our God is marching on.
5. In the beauty of the lilies christ was born across the sea,  
with a glory in his bosom that transfigures you and me;  
as he died to make men holy, let us die to make men free,  
while God is marching on.



## The Bonnie Blue Flag

1. We are a band of brothers, and native to the soil,  
fighting for our liberty, with treasure, blood, and toil;  
and when our rights were threatened, the cry rose near and far:  
hurrah for the bonnie blue flag that bears the single star!

### Chorus

hurrah! Hurrah! For southern rights, hurrah!  
hurrah for the bonnie blue flag that bears the single star.

2. As long as the Union was faithful to her trust,  
like friends and brethren, kind were we, and just;  
but now, when northern treachery attempts our rights to mar,  
we hoist on high the bonnie blue flag that bears a single star.
3. First gallant South Carolina nobly made the stand,  
then came Alabama and took her by the hand;  
next, quickly, mississippi, Georgia, and florida,  
all raised on high the bonnie blue flag that bears a single star.
4. Ye men of valor gather round the banner of the right,  
Texas and fair louisiana join us in the fight;  
Davis, our loved president, and stephens statesmen are;  
now rally round the bonnie blue flag that bears a single star.
5. And here's to brave Virginia, the old dominion state.  
with the young confederacy at length has linked her fate.  
impelled by her example, now other states prepare  
to hoist on high the bonnie blue flag that bears a single star.
6. Then cheer, boys, cheer, raise a joyous shout,  
for arkansas and North Carolina now have both gone out;  
and let another rousing cheer for Tennessee be given,  
the single star of the bonnie blue flag has grown to be eleven.
7. Then here's to our confederacy, strong we are and brave,  
like patriots of old we'll fight, our heritage to save;  
and rather than submit to shame, to die we would prefer,  
so cheer for the bonnie blue flag that bears a single star.

## The Bonnie Blue Flag with the Stripes and Stars

1. We're fighting for our Union, we're fighting for our trust,  
we're fighting for that happy land where sleeps our father's dust.  
it cannot be dissever'd, tho' it cost us bloody wars.  
we never can give up the land where float the stripes and stars.

### Chorus

hurrah! Hurrah! For equal rights hurrah!  
hurrah! For the brave old flag that bears the stripes and stars.

2. We treated you as brothers until you drew the sword,  
with impious hands at sumter you cut the silver cord,  
so now you hear our bugles; we come the sons of mars,  
we rally round that brave old flag which bears the stripes and stars.
3. We do not want your cotton, we care not for your slaves,  
but rather than divide this land, we'll fill your southern graves.  
with Lincoln for our chieftain, we'll wear our country's scars.  
we rally round that brave old flag that bears the stripes and stars!
4. We deem our cause most holy, we know we're in the right,  
and twenty millions of freemen stand ready for the fight.  
our bride is fair Columbia, no stain her beauty mars.  
o'er her we'll raise that brave old flaghich bears the stripes and stars.
5. And when this ware is over, we'll each resume our home  
and treat you still as brothers where ever you may roam.  
we'll pledge the hand of friendship, and think no more of wars,  
but dwell in peace beneath the flag that bears the stripes and stars!

## The Brass-Mounted Army

1. Oh soldiers, I've concluded to make a little song,  
and if I tell no falsehood there can be nothing wrong;  
if any be offended at what I have to sing,  
then surely his own conscience applies the bitter sting.

### Chorus

- oh how do you like the Army  
the brass-mounted Army,  
the high-falutin' Army,  
where eagle buttons rule?
2. Whisky is a monster, and ruins great and small,  
but in our noble Army, headquarters gets it all;  
they drink it when there's danger, although it seems too hard,  
but if a private touches it they put him "under guard."
  3. And when we meet the ladies we're bound to go it sly,  
headquarters are the pudding, and the privates are the pie!  
they issue standing orders to keep us all in line,  
for if we had a showing, the brass would fail to shine.
  4. At every big plantation or negro-holder's yard,  
just to save the property, the general puts a guard;  
the sentry's then instructed to let no private pass--  
the rich man's house and table are fixed to suit the "brass."
  5. I have to change this story, so beautiful and true,  
but the poor man and widow must have a line or two;  
for them no guard is stationed, their fences oft are burned,  
and property molested, as long ago you've learned.
  6. The Army's now much richer than when the war begun,  
it furnishes three tables where once it had but one;  
the first is richly loaded with chickens, goose, and duck,  
the rest with pork and mutton, the third with good old buck.
  7. Our generals eat the poultry, and buy it very cheap,  
our colonels and our majors devour the hog and sheep;  
the privates are contented (except when they can steal),  
with beef and corn bread plenty to make a hearty meal.
  8. Sometimes we get so hungry that we're bound to press a pig,  
then the largest stump in dixie we're sure to have to dig;  
and when we fret, an officer who wears long-legged boots,  
with neither judge nor jury, put us on "double roots."
  9. These things, and many others, are truly hard to me,  
but still I'll be contented, and fight for liberty!  
and when the war is over, oh what a jolly time!  
we'll be our own commanders and sing much sweeter rhymes.
  10. We'll see our loving sweethearts, and sometimes kiss them too,  
we'll eat the finest rations, and bid old buck adieu;

there'll be no generals with orders to compel,  
long boots and eagle buttons, forever fare ye well!

Final chorus

and thus we'll leave the Army, the brass-mounted Army,  
the high-falutin' Army, where eagle buttons rule.

## Brave Boys are They

1. Heavily falls the rain;  
wild are the breezes tonight;  
but 'neath the roof the hours as they fly,  
are happy and calm and bright.  
gathering 'round our fireside,  
tho' it be summertime  
we sit and talk of brothers abroad  
forgetting the midnight chime.

### Chorus

- brave boys are they!  
gone at their country's call;  
and yet, and yet we cannot forget  
that many brave boys must fall.
2. Under the homestead roof  
nestled so cozy and warm,  
while soldiers sleep, with little or naught  
to shelter them from the storm.  
resting on grassy couches;  
pillow'd on hillocks damp;  
of martial fare, how little we know,  
till brothers are in the camp.
  3. Thinking no less of them,  
loving our country the more,  
we sent them forth to fight for the flag  
their fathers before them bore.  
though the great tear drops started,  
this was our parting trust:  
God bless you boys!  
we'll welcome you home  
when rebels are inheust.
  4. May the bright wings of love  
guard them wherever they roam;  
the time has come when brothers must fight,  
and sisters must pray at home.  
oh! The dread field of battle!  
soon to be strewn with graves!  
if brothers fall, then bury them where  
our banner in triumph waves.

## Come Home Father

1. Father, dear father, come home with me now!  
the clock in the steeple strikes one;  
you said you were coming right home from the shop,  
as soon as your day's work was done.  
our fire has gone out; our house is all dark,  
and mother's been watching since tea,  
with poor brother benny so sick in her arms,  
and no one to help her but me.  
come home! Come home! Come home!  
please father, dear father, come home.

### Chorus

- hear the sweet voice of the child  
which the night winds repeat as they roam!  
oh who could resist this most plaintive of prayers?  
"please, father, dear father, come home."
2. Father, dear father, come home with me now!  
the clock in the steeple strikes two;  
the night has grown colder, and benny is worse  
but he has been calling for you.  
indeed he is worse; ma says he will die,  
perhaps before morning shall dawn;  
and this is the message she sent me to bring,  
"come quickly, or he will be gone."  
come home! Come home! Come home!  
please father, dear father, come home.
  3. Father, dear father, come home with me now!  
the clock in the steeple strikes three;  
the house is so lonely; the hours are so long  
for poor weeping mother and me.  
yes, we are alone; poor benny is dead,  
and gone with the angels of light;  
and these were the very last words that he said,  
"i want to kiss papa good night."  
come home! Come home! Come home!  
please father, dear father, come home.

## The Cumberland's Crew

1. O shipmates come gather and join in my ditty,  
of a terrible battle that happened of late;  
let each Union tar shed a tear of his pity,  
when he thinks of the once gallant Cumberland's fate.  
the eighth of march that told a terrible story,  
when many a brave tar to this world bid adieu.  
our flag was wrapt in a mantle of glory,  
by the heroic deeds of the Cumberland's crew.
2. On that ill-fated day about ten in the morning,  
the day it was clear and bright shone the sun.  
the drums of the Cumberland sounded a warning,  
that told every seaman to stand by his gun.  
for an ironclad frigate, down to us came bearing  
and high in the air the rebel flag flew.  
her pennant of treason; she proudly was wearing,  
determined to conquer the Cumberland's crew.
3. Now, up spoke the captain--with stern resolution,  
saying, "boys, of this monster now don't be dismayed!  
we'll swear to maintain our beloved constitution,  
and to die for our country--we are not afraid!"  
we'll fight for the Union, our cause it is glorious;  
by the stars and the stripes we'll stand ever true;  
we'll sink at our quarters, or conquer victorious!"  
he was answered by cheers for the Cumberland's crew.
4. Our noble ship fired huge guns dreadful thunder,  
her broadsides like hail on the rebel did pour;  
the people did gaze on--struck with terror and wonder,  
and the shot struck her sides and glanced harmlessly o'er,  
but the pride of our navy could never be daunted,  
though our decks with the dead and the wounded did strew;  
and the star spangled banner, how proudly it flaunted;  
it was nailed to the mast by the Cumberland's crew.
5. They fought us three hours with stern resolution,  
till these rebels found cannon could never decide;  
for the flag of secession had no power to quell them  
though the blood from our scuppers did crimson the tide.  
she struck us amid-ships, our planks they did sever,  
her sharp iron-prow pierced our noble ship through;  
and they cried, as they sunk in that dark rolling river,  
"we'll die at our guns!" Cried the Cumberland's crew.
6. Slowly she sank in the dark rolling waters.  
their voices on earth will ne'er be heard any more;  
they'll be wept by Columbia's brave sons and fair daughters,  
may their blood be avenged on Virginia's old shore;  
and if ever our sailors in battle assemble,  
God bless our dear banner--"the red, white and blue!"  
beneath its proud folds we'll cause tyrants to tremble,  
or "sink at our guns" like the Cumberland's crew.

## Dixie, the Land of King Cotton

1. Oh, dixie the land of king cotton,  
the home of the brave and the free;  
a nation by freedom begotten,  
the terror of despots to be.  
wherever thy banner is streaming,  
base tyranny quails at thy feet;  
and liberty's sunlight is beaming  
in splendor of majesty sweet.

### Chorus

- then three cheers for our Army so true,  
three cheers for our president too;  
may our banner triumphantly wave  
over dixie, the land of the brave!
2. When liberty sounds her war rattle,  
demanding her right and her due;  
the first land that rallies to battle  
is dixie, the home of the true.  
thick as leaves of the forest in summer,  
her brave sons will rise on each plain;  
and then strike till each vandal comer  
lies dead on the soil he would stain.
  3. May the names of the dead that we cherish,  
fill memory's cup to the brim;  
may the laurels we've won never perish,  
nor our stars of their glory grow dim.  
may our states of the South never sever,  
but companions of freedom e'er be;  
may they flourish confed'rate forever,  
the boast of the brave and the free.



## Dixie's Land 1859

1. I wish I was in de land of cotton  
old times dar am not forgotten;  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.  
in dixie land whar I was born in,  
early on one frosty mornin',  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.

### Chorus

- then I wish I was in dixie,  
hooray! Hooray!  
in dixie land, Ill take my stand,  
to live and die in dixie.  
away, away, away down south in dixie.  
away, away, away down south in dixie.
2. Old missus marry "will-de-weaver,"  
williams was a gay deceiver;  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.  
but when he put his arm around her  
he smiled as fierce as a forth pounder.  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.
  3. His face was sharp as a butcher's cleaver  
but that did not seem to grieve her;  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.  
old missus acted the foolish part,  
and died for a man that broke her heart.  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.
  4. Now here's a health to the next old missus  
and all the gals that want to kiss us;  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.  
but if you want to drive away sorrow,  
come and hear this song tomorrow,  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.
  5. There's buckwheat cakes and injun batter,  
makes youatr a little fatter;  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.  
then hoe it down and scratch your gravel  
to dixie's land Im bound to travel,  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.
- look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.  
look away! Look away! Look away! Dixie land.

## **Dixie's Land (Northern Verses)**

1.      Away down south where grows the cotton  
         seventy six seems quite forgotten  
         far away, far away, far away, dixie land.  
         and men with rebel shout and thunder  
         tear our good old flag asunder  
         far away, far away, far away, dixie land.

## Dixie's Land (Southern Verses)

1. Southrons, hear your country call you!  
up! Lest worse than death befall you!  
to arms! To arms! To arms! In dixie!  
lo! The beacon fire's lighted!  
let our hearts be now united!  
to arms! To arms! To arms! In dixie!

### Chorus

- advance the flag of dixie!  
hurrah! Hurrah!  
for dixie's land we'll take our stand  
to live or die for dixie!  
to arms! To arms!  
and conquer peace for dixie!
2. How the South's great heart rejoices  
at your cannons' ringing voices!  
to arms! To arms! To arms! In dixie!  
for faith betrayed and pledges broken,  
wrongs inflicted, insults spoken.  
to arms! To arms! To arms! In dixie!
  3. If the loved ones weep in sadness,  
victory shall bring them gladness;  
to arms! To arms! To arms! In dixie!  
exultant pride soon banish sorrow;  
smiles chase tears away to-morrow.  
to arms! To arms! To arms! In dixie!

## Do They Miss Me in the Trenches?

1. Do they miss me in the trench, do they miss me?  
when the shells fly so thickly around?  
do they know that I've run down the hillside  
to look for my hole in the ground?  
but the shells exploded so near me,  
it seemed best for me to run;  
and though some laughed as I crawfished,  
I could not discover the fun,  
I could not discover the fun.
2. I often get up in the trenches,  
when some yankee is near out of sight,  
and fire a round or two at him,  
to make the boys think that I'll fight.  
but when the yanks commence shelling,  
I run to my home down the hill;  
I swear my legs never will stay there,  
though all may stay there who will,  
though all may stay there who will.
3. I'll save myself through the dread struggle,  
and when the greatattle is o'er,  
I'll claim my full rations of laurels,  
as always I've done heretofore.  
I'll say that I've fought them as bravely  
as the best of my comrades who fell,  
and swear most roundly to all others  
that I never had fears of a shell,  
that I never had fears of a shell.

## Drink It Down

1.     Here's success to port,  
        drink it down, drink it down,  
        here's success to port,  
        drink it down, drink it down,  
        here's success to port,  
        for it warms the heart for sport,  
        drink it down, drink it down, drink it down.
2.     Here's success to sherry,  
        for it makes the heart beat merry,
3.     Here's success to whiskey,  
        for it makes the spirits frisky,
4.     Here's success to cider,  
        for it makes the frame grow wider,
5.     Here's success to brandy,  
        just enough to make us handy,
6.     Here's success to ale,  
        when it's made us strong and hale,
7.     Here's success to punch,  
        with a little social lunch,
8.     Here's success to porter,  
        while we use it as we oughter,
9.     Here's success to water,  
        heaven's drought that does no slaughter.

## The Drummer Boy of Shiloh

1. On Shiloh's dark and bloody ground  
the dead and wounded lay;  
amongst them was a drummer boy,  
who beat the drum that day.  
a wounded soldier held him up.  
his drum was by his side;  
he clasp'd his hands, and then he rais'd his eyes,  
and prayed before he died.  
he clasp'd his hands, then rais'd his eyes,  
and prayed before he died.
2. "look down upon the battle field,  
oh, thou, our heavenly friend!  
have mercy on our sinful souls!"  
the soldiers cried, "amen!"  
for gathered 'round a little group,  
each brave man knelt and cried;  
they listened to the drummer boy  
who prayed before he died.  
they listened to the drummer boy  
who prayed before he died.
3. "oh, mother," said the dying boy,  
"look down from heaven on me,  
receive me to thy fond embrace--  
oh, take me home to thee.  
I've loved my country as my God;  
to serve them both I've tried."  
he smiled, shook hands---death seized the boy  
who prayed before he died.  
he smiled, shook hands---death seized the boy  
who prayed before he died.
4. Each soldier wept, then, like a child---  
stout hearts were they, and brave;  
the flag his winding sheet---God's book  
the key unto his grave.  
they wrote upon a simple board  
these words: "this is a guide  
to those who'd mourn the drummer boy  
who prayed before he died;  
to those who'd mourn the drummer boy  
who prayed before he died."
5. Ye angels 'round the throne of grace,  
look down upon the braves  
who fought and died on Shiloh's plain,  
now slumb'ring in their graves!  
how many homes made desolate---  
how many hearts have sighed---  
how many, like that drummer boy,  
who prayed before he died;  
how many, like that drummer boy,  
who prayed before he died.

## Emancipation 1864

1. In this land of the free, not a slave shall there be  
as a cause for rebellion or treason.  
each fetter and chain in the sod shall be lain,  
for this, if for no other reason.

### Chorus

- as brothers all, then follow the call,  
for freedom and emancipation;  
a man is a man, deny it who can,  
it shall be so at least in this nation.
2. O, who is so vile as to linger and smile  
when a man to the slave pen is driven,  
and sold like a beast, his poor body at least,  
tho' his soul may be ransomed in heaven.
3. With the blood of the slain, we will wipe out the stain  
which forced men to blush for this nation  
that bartered and sold men and women for gold  
who oft were of kindred relation.
4. A white slave or black, is a man for all that,  
tho' the law may deny him his station,  
the birth-right of all is to join in the call  
for God and for emancipation.
5. We offer the hand to all in this land  
who are fighting for our preservation,  
upholding just laws and freedoms' great cause  
and the Union of all this great nation.
6. The nation shall grow and to other lands show,  
this republic is firm in foundation,  
and despots shall feel that republican steel,  
is sharp in defence of this nation.
7. This land of the free still a refuge shalle  
for all the oppress'd who are driven  
to exile from home, to as many as come,  
to each an asylum is is given.
8. Then join in the cry till it reaches the sky,  
and there is recorded forever,  
there'll not be a slave, in this "home of the brave"  
if there is we his fetters will sever.

## The Faded Coat of Blue

1. My brave lad he sleeps in his faded coat of blue,  
in a lonely grave unknown lies the heart that beat so true;  
he sank faint and hungry among the famished brave,  
and they laid him sad and lonely within his nameless grave.

### Chorus

- no more the bugle calls the weary one,  
rest noble spirit, in thy grave unknown!  
Ill find you and know you among the good and true,  
when a robe of white is giv'n for the faded coat of blue.
2. He cried, "give me water and just a little crumb,  
and my mother she will bless you through all the years to come;  
oh! Tell my sweet sister, so gentle, good and true,  
that Ill meet her up in heav'n in my faded coat of blue."
  3. He said, "my dear comrades, you cannot take me home,  
but you'll mark my grave for mother, she'll find me if she'll come;  
I fear she'll not know me, among the good and true.  
when I meet her up in heav'n in my faded coat of blue."
  4. Long, long years have vanished, and though he comes no more,  
yet my heart with startling beats with each footfall at my door;  
I gaze o'er the hill where he waved a last adieu,  
ut no gallant lad I see in his faded coat of blue.
  5. No sweet voice was ther, breathing soft a mother's prayer.  
but there's one who takes the brave and the true in tender care.  
no stone marks the sod o'er my lad so brave and true,  
in his lonely grave he sleeps in his faded coat of blue.



## Farewell, Mother

1. Just before the battle, mother,  
I was drinking mountain dew,  
when I saw the 'rebels" marching,  
to the rear I quickly flew;  
where the stragglers were flying,  
thinking of their homes and wives;  
'twas not the "reb" we feared, dear mother,  
but our own dear precious lives.

### Chorus

- farewell, mother! For you'll never  
see my name among the slain.  
for if I only can skedaddle,  
dear mother, Ill come home again.
2. I hear the bugle sounding, mother,  
my soul is eager for the fray.  
I guess Ill hide behind some cover,  
and then I shall be o.k.  
discretion's the better part of valor,  
at least Ive often heard you say;  
and he who loves his life, dear mother,  
won't fight if he can run away.

## The Flag of Columbia

1. O, land of Columbia how glorious the sight,  
when millions of freemen rise up in their might,  
to battle for Union and liberty's cause  
and aid in defending thy time honored laws;  
"the Union it must and shall be preserved,"  
was said by a sage, who from duty ne'er swerved;

### Chorus

- so we say, let traitors decide what they will,  
the flag of Columbia shall float o'er us still,  
shall float o'er us still.  
the flag of Columbia shall float o'er us still.
2. Our watchword in battle, whenever we fight  
is freedom and Union and God speed the right;  
each day brings us wisdom and strength to withstand  
the whole world together if foe to our land  
united we stand, divided we fall, was said by a patriot  
well known to us all;  
so we say,
3. The monarchs of europe may well stand aghast,  
and own that the day of their tyranny's past;  
oppression shall vanish and peoples be freed  
they call on us now in the hour of their need;  
the Union of states th' enforcement of laws  
will prove to the world that  
heaven blesses our cause,  
and we say,

## The Flag with the Thirty-Four Stars

1. The rebels sing "the bonnie blue flag,"  
but we the "stripes and stars,"  
our Union flag we love so true,  
will conquer their stars and bars,  
their secesh airs, their "Maryland,"  
their contrabands of war,  
our cause is right, the flag for the fight  
is the one with the thirty-four stars.

### Chorus

hurrah! Hurrah!  
for equal rights, hurrah!  
hurrah for the dear old flag,  
with every stripe and star.

## For the Dear Old Flag I Die

1. "for the dear old flag I die."  
said the wounded drummer boy;  
"mother, press your lips to mine;  
o, they bring me peace and joy!  
'tis the last time on the earth  
I shall ever see your face,  
mother take me to your heart,  
let me die in your embrace.

### Chorus

- for the dear old flag I die,  
mother, dry your weeping eye;  
for the honor of our land  
and the dear old flag I die."
2. "do not mourn, my mother, dear,  
every pang will soon be o'er;  
for I hear the angel band  
calling from their starry shore;  
now I see their banners wave  
in the light of perfect day,  
though 'tis hard to part with you,  
yet I would not wish to stay."
  3. Farewell mother, death's cold hand  
weighs upon my spirit now,  
and I feel his blighting breath  
fan my pallid cheek and brow.  
closer! Closer! To your heart,  
let me feel that you are by,  
while my sight is growing dim,  
for the dear old flag I die.

## Gary Owen

1. Let bacchus son be not dismayed,  
come join with me each jovial blade.  
come drink and sing and lend your aid,  
to help me with the chorus.

### Chorus

- instead of spa, we'll drink brown ale.  
and pay the reckning on the nail.  
no man, for debt, shall go to jail  
from Gary Owen to glory.
2. We will make the mayor and sheriffs run,  
we will cheat the bailiff of his fun,  
we are the boys no man dare to dun,  
if he regards his own skin
  3. We'll break the windows, we'll breakhe doors.  
their watch will fall by threes and fours.  
then will let the doctors work their cures,  
while we tinker with our bruises.
  4. Our hearts, so stout, have brought us fame,  
for soon tis known from whence we came.  
where'er we go they dread the name,  
of Gary Owen in glory.

## The Girl I Left Behind Me

1.     The hour was sad I left the maid,  
        a ling'ring farewell taking;  
        her sighs and tears my steps delayed,  
        I thought her heart was breaking;  
        in hurried words her name I blessed,  
        I breath'd the vows that bind me,  
        and to my heart in anguish pressed  
        the girl I left behind me.
2.     Then to the South we bore away,  
        to win a name in story,  
        and there where dawns the sun of day,  
        there dawned our sun of glory;  
        both blazed in noon on freedom's height,  
        where the post assigned me,  
        I shared the glory of that fight,  
        sweet girl I left behind me.
3.     Full many a name our banners bore,  
        of former deeds of daring,  
        but they were days of seventy-six,  
        in which we had no sharing;  
        but now our laurels freshly won,  
        with the old ones shall entwined be,  
        still worthy of our sires each son,  
        sweet girl I left behind me.
4.     The hope of final victory,  
        within by bosom burning,  
        is mingling with sweet thoughts of thee,  
        and of my fond returning;  
        but should I ne'er return again,  
        still worth thy love thou'lt find me,  
        dishonor's breath shall never stain  
        the name I'll leave behind me.

## God Save the South

1. God save the South,  
God save the South,  
her altars and firesides,  
God save the South!  
now that the war is nigh,  
now that we arm to die,  
chanting our battle cry,  
freedom or death!  
chanting our battle cry,  
freedom or death!
2. God be our shield,  
at home or afield,  
stretch thine arm over us,  
strengthen and save.  
what tho' they're three to one,  
forward each sire and son,  
strike till the war is won,  
strike to the grave!
3. God made the right,  
stronger than might,  
millions would trample us  
down in their pride.  
lay thou their legions low,  
roll back the ruthless foe.  
let the proud spoiler know  
God's on our side.
4. Hark honor's call,  
summoning all,  
summoning all of us  
unto the strife.  
sons of the South awake!  
strike till the brand shall break,  
strike for dear honor's sake,  
freedom and life!
5. Confederates before  
our fathers of yore,  
rebel's the righteous name  
Washington bore.  
why, then, be ours the same.  
the name that he snatched from shame,  
making it first in frame,  
foremost in war.
6. War to the hilt,  
theirs be the guilt,  
who fetter the free man  
to ransom the slave.  
up then, and undismay'd,  
sheathe not the battle blade

till the last foe is laid  
low in the grave!

7.     God save the South  
       God save the South,  
       dry the dim eyes that now  
       follow our path.  
       still let the light feet rove  
       safe through the orange grove;  
       still keep the land we love  
       safe from thy wrath.
8.     God save the South,  
       God save the South,  
       her altars and firesides,  
       God save the South!  
       for the great war is nigh,  
       and we will win or die,  
       chanting our battle cry,  
       freedom or death!



## Goober Peas

1. Sitting by the road side on a summers day,  
chatting with my mess mates, passing time away,  
lying in the shadow underneath the trees,  
goodness how delicious, eating goober peas.

### Chorus

- peas, peas, peas, peas, eating goober peas,  
goodness how delicious, eating goober peas.
2. When a horseman passes, the soldiers have a rule,  
to cry out at their loudest, "mister, here's your mule!"  
but another pleasure enchantinger than these,  
is wearing out your grinders, eating goober peas!
  3. Just before the battle the gen'ral hears a row,  
he says "the yanks are coming, I hear their rifles now."  
he turns around in wonder, and what doyou think he sees?  
the Georgia militia--eating goober peas!
  4. I think my song has lasted almost long enough,  
the subject's interesting, but rhymes are mighty rough,  
I wish this war was over, when free from rags and fleas,  
we'd kiss our wives and sweethearts and gobble goober peas!

## Grafted into the Army

1. Our jimmy has gone for to live in a tent,  
they have grafted him into the Army,  
he finally puckered up courage and went,  
when they grafted him into the Army.  
I told them the child was too young, alas!  
at the captains forequarters, they said he would pass,  
they'd train him up well in the infantry class,  
so they grafted him into the Army.

### Chorus

- oh jimmy, farewell! Your brothers fell way down in alabammy;  
I though they would spare a lone widders heir,  
but they grafted him into the Army.
2. Dressed up in his unicorn, dear little chap,  
they have grafted him into the Army;  
it seems but a day since he sot in my lap,  
but they grafted him into the Army.  
and these are the trousies he used to wear,  
them very same buttons, the patch and the tear;  
but uncle sam gave him a bran' new pair  
when they grafted him into the Army.
  3. Now in my provisions I see him revealed,  
they have grafted him into the Army;  
a picket beside the contented field,  
they have grafted him into the Army.  
he looks kinder sickish--begins to cry,  
a big volunteer standing right in his eye!  
oh, what if the ducky should up and die,  
now they've grafted him into the Army.

## Hail Columbia

1. Hail, Columbia, happy land,  
hail, ye heroes, heav'n born band,  
who fought and bled in freedom's cause,  
who fought and bled in freedom's cause,  
and when the storm of war was done,  
enjoy'd the peace your valor won.  
let independence be our boast,  
ever mindful what it cost,  
ever grateful for the prize,  
let its altar reach the skies.

### Chorus

- firm, united let us be,  
ral'ying 'round our liberty,  
as a band of brothers join'd,  
peace and safety we shall find.
2. Immortal patriots, rise once more,  
defend your rights, defend your shore  
let no rude foe with impious hand,  
let no rude foe with impious hand,  
invade the shrine where sacred lies  
of toil and blood the well-earned prize.  
while off'ring peace, sincere and just,  
in heav'n we place a manly trust,  
that truth and justice may prevail,  
and ev'ry scheme of bondage fail.
  3. Beloved the chief who now commands,  
once more to serve his country stands,  
the rock onwhich the storm will beat,  
the rock on which the storm will beat,  
but arm'd in virtue firm and true,  
his hopes are fix'd on heav'n and you.  
when hope was sinking in dismay,  
when glooms obscured Columbia's day,  
his steady mind from changes free  
resolv'd on death or liberty.

## Hard Crackers Come Again No More

Let us close our game of poker, take our tin cups in our hand,  
as we all stand by the cook's tent door.  
where dry mummies of hard crackers are given to each  
man, oh, hard tack come again no more!

### Chorus

tis the song, the sigh of the hungry  
oh hard tack, hard tack come again no more  
many days have you lingered, upon our stomach sore,  
oh hard tack come again no more.

2. Tis a hungry, thirsty soldier, who wears his life away,  
with torn clothes, whose better days are o'er;  
and he's sighing now for whiskey, in a voice as dry as hay,  
oh hard tack come again no more!
3. Tis the wail that is heard in the camp both night and day,  
tis the murmur that is mingled with each snore;  
tis the sighing of the soul for spring chickens far away,  
oh, hard tack come again no more!
4. But to all these cries and murmurs, there comes a sudden hush,  
as frail forms are fainting by the door.  
for they feed us now on horse feed that the cooks call mush  
oh, hard tack come again once more!

### Final chorus

tis the dying wail of the starving,  
oh hard tack, hard tack come again once more  
you were old and very wormy but we pass your failings o're,  
oh! Hard tack come again once more.

## I'll Be a Sergeant

1. I'll be a sergeant, an orderly sergeant,  
I'll be a sergeant, on that just bet your life;  
I'll make the boys so sick  
of drilling on the double quick,  
they'll be glad to turn in,  
to dream of a wife.

### Chorus

- for the girls, they must love and adore us,  
who fight for the country that bore us,  
and happy shall we be, if they kiss you and me,  
when we come marching home.  
marching home, marching home, marching home,  
marching home to the roll of the drum,  
when peace shall call us back from the camp and bivouac,  
and the drum taps, "marching home."
2. She sha'nt be cap'n, that must not happen,  
she sha'nt be cap'n, but play the second fife;  
we can bear the colors best,  
she can wear them on her breast,  
salute us, and "dress," and in short be our wife.
  3. Should I be col'nel, gazetted in the journal,  
oh, should I be colonel, to lead in the strife,  
for her sake, so proud I'd be,  
and let every rebel see,  
how a man can fight for a flag and a wife!

### Final chorus:

for, dear girls, we soldiers adore you;  
make us brave through your love, we implore you!  
then happy shall we be  
to bend the suppliant knee,  
when we come marching home.  
marching home, marching home, marching home,  
marching home to the roll of the drum.  
then, freed from war's alarms,  
to you we'll yield our arms,  
when the drum taps, "marching home!"

## John Brown's Body

1. John Brown's body lies a-mouldering in the grave,  
John Brown's body lies a-mouldering in the grave,  
John Brown's body lies a-mouldering in the grave,  
but his soul goes marching on.

### Chorus

- glory, glory hallelujah,  
glory, glory hallelujah,  
glory, glory hallelujah,  
his soul goes marching on.
2. He's gone to be a soldier in the Army of the lord,  
his soul goes marching on.
3. John brown's knapsack is strapped upon his back,  
his soul goes marching on.
4. His pet lambs will meet him on the way,  
his soul goes marching on.
5. Brown died that the slaves might be free,  
but his soul goes marching on.
6. The stars above in heaven now are looking kindly down,  
on the grave of old Brown.

### Alt verse 6 used 2nd

the stars of heaven are looking kindly down  
on the grave of old Brown.

## The Brown Song

1. Old Brown's body lies a-mouldering in the grave,  
while weep the sons of bondage whom he ventured all to save;  
but though he lost his life in struggling for the slave,  
his truth is marching on.

### Chorus

- glory, glory hallelujah!  
glory, glory hallelujah!  
glory, glory hallelujah!  
his truth is marching on!
2. Brown was a hero, undaunted, true, and brave;  
kansas knew his valor when he fought her rights to save;  
and now through the grass grows green above his grave,  
his truth is marching on.
  3. He captured harper's ferry with his nineteen men so few,  
and he frightened "old virginny" till she trembled through and through,  
they hung him for a traitor, themselves a traitor crew,  
but his truth is marching on.
  4. Brown was John the baptist for the christ we are to see,  
christ who of the bondsman shall the liberator be;  
and soon throughout the sunny south the slaves shall all be free,  
for his truth is marching on.
  5. The conflict that he heralded, he looks from heaven to view,  
on the Army of the Union with its flag, red, white, and blue,  
and heaven shall ring with anthems o'er the deeds they mean to do,  
for his truth is marching on.
  6. Oh, soldiers of freedom, then strike while strike you may  
the deathblow of oppression in a better time and way;  
for the dawn of old Brown has brightened into day,  
and his truth is marching on.

# Johnny is My Darling

## Chorus

Johnny is my darling, my darling, my darling,  
Johnny is my darling, the Union volunteer.

1. 'Twas on a sunny morning,  
the brightest of the year,  
when Johnny came to my town,  
a Union volunteer.
2. As he came marching up the street,  
the bands played loud and clear;  
and everyone came out to greet  
the Union volunteer.
3. With proudly waving starry flags  
and hearts that knew no fear;  
he came to fight for freedom's rights,  
a Union volunteer.
4. But though he's gone to glory win,  
and I left lonely here,  
he'll soon return to me again  
as cupid's volunteer.



## Just Before the Battle, Mother

1. Just before the battle mother,  
I am thinking most of you,  
while upon the field we're watching,  
with the enemy in view;  
comrades brave are 'round me lying,  
filled with thoughts of home and God,  
for well they know that on the morrow,  
some will sleep beneath the sod.

### Chorus

- farewell mother, you may never  
press me to your breast again;  
but oh, you'll not forget me mother,  
if I'm numbered with the slain.
2. Oh, I long to see you, mother,  
and the loving ones at home,  
but I'll never leave our banner,  
till in honor I can come.  
tell the traitors all around you  
that their cruel words we know,  
in every battle kill our soldiers  
by the help they give the foe.
  3. Hark! I hear the bugles sounding,  
'tis the signal for the fight,  
now, may God protect us, mother,  
as he ever does the right.  
hear the "battle cry of freedom,"  
how it swells upon the air,  
oh, yes, we'll rally 'round the standard,  
or we'll perish nobly there.

## Just After the Battle

1. Still upon the field of battle,  
I am lying, mother dear,  
with my woulded comrades waiting,  
for the morning to appear.  
many sleep to waken never,  
in this world of strife and death,  
and many more are faintly calling,  
with their feeble dying breath.

### Chorus

- mother, dear, your boy is wounded,  
and night is drear with pain,  
but still I feel that I shall see you,  
and the dear old home again.
2. Oh, the first great charge was fearful,  
and a thousand brave men fell,  
still amid the dreadful carnage,  
I was safe from shot and shell.  
so amid the fatal shower,  
I had nearly passed the day,  
when here the dreaded "minnie" struck me,  
and I sunk mid the fray.
  3. Oh, the glorious cheer of triumph,  
when the foeman turned and fled,  
leaving us the field of battle,  
strewn with dying and with dead.  
oh the torture and the anguish,  
that I could not follow on,  
but here amid my fallen comrades,  
I must wait till morning's dawn.

## Kentucky! O Kentucky!

1. John Morgan's foot is on thy shore,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!  
his hand is on thy stable door,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!  
you'll see your good gray mare no more,  
he'll ride her till her back is sore  
and leave her at some stranger's door,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!
2. For feeding John you're paying dear,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!  
his very name now makes you fear,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!  
in every valley far and near,  
he's gobbled every horse and steer;  
you'll rue his hands for many a year,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!
3. Yet you have many a traitorous fool,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!  
who still will be the rebel's tool,  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!  
they'll learn to yield to Abram's rule,  
in none but Johnny's costly school,  
at cost of every "animule,"  
Kentucky! O Kentucky!

# Kilgarry Mountain

1. As I was a walking upon kilgarry mountain,  
I spied colonel pepper as his money he was counting.  
I drew forth my pistol and I rattled me saber,  
say-in stand and deliver for I am a bold deceiver.

## Chorus

- mush a rig-gum-a-du-ra-a-dah,  
whack! Fol-de-dad-dy oh,  
whack! Fol-de-dad-dy oh!  
there's whiskey in the jar.
2. The shinin golden coins did look so bright and jolly,  
I took 'em with me home and I gave 'em to my molly.  
she vowed and she promised she never would deceive me,  
but the devel's in the woman and they never can be easy, O'...
  3. As I was awoken between six and seven  
the stars were around me in numbers odd and even,  
I flew to my pistols but alas, I was mistaken,  
for molly's drawn my pistol and a prisoner I was taken.
  4. Put me in jail without a judge or writen'  
for robbing colonel pepper up on kilgarry mountain.  
but theyidn't take my fist so I knocked the sentry down.  
and I bid a fond farewell to that jail in slaigo tower.
  5. Now some take delight fishin and in bowlin.  
others take delight in the carriages rollin,  
I take delight in the juice from the barley,  
courtin pretty girls in the mourning so early.

## Lincoln and Liberty

1. Hurrah for the choice of the nation,  
our chieftain so brave and so true,  
we'll go for the great reformation,  
Lincoln and liberty, too!  
we'll go for the son of Kentucky  
the hero of hoosierdom through,  
the pride of the "suckers" so lucky,  
for Lincoln and liberty, too!
2. They'll find what by felling and mauling,  
our railmaker statesman can do;  
for the people are everywhere calling  
for Lincoln and liberty too.  
then up with the banner so glorious,  
the star-spangled red, white, and blue,  
we'll fight till our banner's victorious,  
for Lincoln and liberty, too.
3. Our david's good sling is unerring,  
the slavocrat's giant he slew,  
then shout for the freedom preferring,  
for Lincoln and liberty, too.  
we'll go for the son of Kentucky,  
the hero of hossierdom through,  
the pride of the "suckers" so lucky,  
for Lincoln and liberty, too.

## Little Major

1. At his post the little major  
dropped his drum that battle day;  
on the grass all stain'd with crimson  
thro' that battlenight he lay  
crying, "oh! For love of Jesus,  
grant me but this little boon!  
can you, friend, refuse me water?  
can you, when I die so soon?"

### Chorus

- crying, "oh! For love of Jesus,  
grant me but this little boon!  
can you, friend, refuse me water?  
can you, when I die so soon?"
2. There are none to hear or help him--  
all his friends were early fled,  
save the forms outstretch'd around him  
of the dying and the dead.  
hush, they come! There falls a footstep!  
how it makes his heart rejoice!  
when they hear his fainting voice.
  3. Now the lights are flashing 'round him,  
and he hears a loyal word.  
strangers they, whose lips pronounce it,  
but he trusts his voice is heard.  
it is heard---oh, God forgive them!  
they refuse his dying pray'r!  
"nothing but a wounded drummer,"  
so they say, and leave him there.
  4. See the moon that shone above him,  
veils her face as if in grief;  
and the skies are sadly weeping,  
shedding tear drops of relief.  
yet to die, by fiends forsaken,  
with his last request denied;  
this he felt his keenest anguish,  
when a morn he gasp'd and died.

## Lorena

1.     The years creep slowly by, Lorena,  
the snow is on the grass again;  
the sun's low down the sky, Lorena,  
the frost gleams where the flow'rs have been.  
but the heart throbs on as warmly now,  
as when the summers days were nigh,  
oh! The sun can never dip so low, a down affection's cloudless sky.
2.     A hundred months have passed, Lorena,  
since last I held that hand in mine,  
and felt the pulse beat fast, Lorena,  
though mine beat faster far than thine.  
a hundred months, 'twas flowery may,  
when up the hilly slope we climbed,  
to watch the dying of the day,  
and hear the distant church bells chime.
3.     We loved each other then, Lorena,  
more than we ever dared to tell;  
and what we might have been, Lorena,  
had but our lovings prospered well--  
but then, 'tis past, the years are gone,  
I'll not call up their shadowy forms;  
I'll say to them, "lost years, sleep on!  
sleep on! Nor heed life's pelting storms."
4.     The story of that past, Lorena,  
alas! I care not to repeat,  
the hopes that could not last, Lorena,  
they lived, but only lived to cheat.  
I would not cause e'en one regret  
to rankle in your bosom now;  
for "if we try, we may forget,"  
were words of thine long years ago.
5.     Yes, these were words of thine, Lorena,  
they burn within my memory yet;  
they touched some tender chords, Lorena,  
which thrill and tremble with regret.  
'twas not thy woman's heart that spoke;  
thy heart was always true to me:  
a duty, stern and pressing, broke  
the tie which linked my soul with thee.
6.     It tatters little now, Lorena,  
the past is in the eternal past;  
our heads will soon lie low, Lorena,  
life's tide is ebbing out so fast.  
there is a future! O, thank God!  
of life this is so small a part!  
'tis dust to dust beneath the sod;  
but there, up there, 'tis heart to heart.

## Marching Along

1. The Army is gathering from near and from far,  
the trumpet is sounding the call for the war;  
mcclellan's our leader, he's gallant and strong,  
we'll gird on the armor and be marching along.

### Chorus

- marching along, we are marching along,  
gird on the armor and be marching along;  
mcclellan's our leader, he's gallant and strong;  
for God and for country, we are marching along.
2. The foe is before us in battle array,  
but let us not waver or turn from the way;  
the lord is our strength and the Union's our song;  
with courage and faith we are marching along.
  3. Our wives and our children we leave in your care,  
we feel you will help them with sorrow to bear;  
'tis hard thus to part, but we hope 'twon't be long,  
we'll keep up our heart as we're marching along.
  4. We sigh for our country, we mourn for our dead,  
for them now our last drop of blood we will shed;  
our cause is the right one--our foe's in the wrong;  
then gladly we'll sing as we're marching along.
  5. The flag of our country is floating on high,  
we'll stand by that flag till we conquer or die;  
mcclellan's our leader, he's gallant and strong,  
we'll gird on our armor and be marching along.



## Marching through Georgia

1. Bring the good old bugle boys, we'll sing another song,  
sing it with a spirit that will start the world along,  
sing it as we used to sing it, fifty thousand strong,  
while we are marching through Georgia.

### Chorus

- hurrah! Hurrah! We bring the jubilee!  
hurrah! Hurrah! The flag that makes you free!  
so we sang the chorus from atlanta to the sea,  
while we were marching through Georgia.
2. How the darkeys shouted when they heard the joyful sound!  
how the turkeys gobbled which our commissary found!  
how the sweet potatoes even started from the ground,  
while we were marching through Georgia.
  3. Yes, and there were Union men who wept with joyful tears,  
when they saw the honored flag they had not seen for years;  
hardly could they be restrained from breaking forth in cheers,  
while we were marching through Georgia.
  4. "Sherman's dashing yankee boys will never reach the coast!"  
so the saucy rebels said, and 'twas a handsome boast;  
adhey not forgot, alas! To reckon with the host,  
while we were marching through Georgia.
  5. So we made a thoroughfare for freedom and her train,  
sixty miles in latitude, three hundred to the main;  
treason fled before us, for resistance was in vain,  
while we were marching through Georgia.

## Maryland, My Maryland

1.     The despot's heel is on thy shore,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
his torch is at thy temple door,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
avenge the patriotic gore  
that flecked the streets of baltimore,  
and be the battle queen of yore,  
Maryland, my Maryland!
2.     Hark to an exiled son's appeal,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
my mother state, to thee I kneel,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
for life or death, for woe or weal,  
thy peerless chivalry reveal,  
and gird they beauteous limbs with steel,  
Maryland, my Maryland!
3.     Thou wilt not cower in the dust,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
thy beaming sword shall never rust,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
remember caroll's sacred trust.  
remember howard's warlike thrust,  
and all thy slumberers with the just,  
Maryland, my Maryland.
4.     Come! 'Tis the red dawn of the day,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
come with thy panoplied array,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
with ringgold's spirit for the fray,  
with watson's blood at monterey,  
with fearless lowe and dashing may,  
Maryland, my Maryland!
5.     Dear mother, burst the tyrant's chain,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
Virginia should not call in vain,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
she meets her sisters on the plain,  
"sic semper!" 'Tis the proud refrain  
that baffles minions back amain,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
arise in majesty again,  
Maryland, my Maryland!
6.     Come! For thy shield is brighter and strong,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
come! For thy dalliance does thee wrong,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
come to thine own heroic throng,  
stalking with liberty along,

and chant thy dauntless slogan-song,  
Maryland, my Maryland!

7. I see the blush upon thy cheek,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
but thou wast ever bravely meek,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
but lo! There surges forth a shriek,  
from hill to hill, from creek to creek,  
Potomac calls to Chesapeake,  
Maryland, my Maryland!
8. Thou wilt not yield the vandal toll,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
thou wilt not crook to his control,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
better the fire upon the roll,  
better the shot, the blade, the bowl,  
than crucifixion of the soul,  
Maryland, my Maryland.
9. I hear the distant thunder-hum,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
the "old line's" bugle, fife and drum,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
she is not dead, nor deaf, nor dumb;  
huzza! She spurns the northern scum--  
she breathes! She burns! She'll come! She'll come!  
Maryland, my Maryland!

## Maryland, My Maryland (Northern Reply)

1. The rebel horde is on thy shore,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
arise and drive him from thy door,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
avenge the foe thou must abhor  
who seeks thy fall, oh baltimore,  
drive back the tyrant, peace restore,  
Maryland, my Maryland!
2. Hark to a nation's warm appeal,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
and sister states that for thee feel,  
Maryland, my Maryland!  
gird now thy sons with arms of steel,  
and heavy be the blows they deal,  
for traitors shall thy vengeance feel,  
Maryland, my Maryland!
3. Thou wilt not cower in the dust,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
thy gleaming sword shall never rust,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
thy sons shall battle with the just  
and soon repel the traitor's thrust,  
for in their strength our state shall trust,  
Maryland! My Maryland!
4. Come! For thy men are bold and strong  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
drive back the foe that would thee wrong,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
come with thine own heroic throng,  
and as thy Army moves along,  
let Union be their constant song,  
Maryland! My Maryland!
5. Virginia feels the tyrant's chain,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
her children lie around her slain,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
let carolina call in vain,  
our rights we know and will maintain,  
our rise shall be her fall again,  
Maryland! My Maryland!
6. I hear the distant battles hum,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
I hear the bugle, fife and drum,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
thou art not deaf, thou art not dumb,  
thou wilt not falter nor succumb,  
I hear thee cry we come, e come!  
Maryland! My Maryland!

7. Ten hundred thousand, brave and free,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
are ready now to strike with thee,  
Maryland! My Maryland!  
a million more still yet agree,  
to help thee hold thy liberty,  
for thou shalt ever ever be,  
Maryland! My Maryland!

## Mary's Lamb

1. Mary had a little lamb, it was always on the go;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!  
so she staked it to a grassy spot along the Shenandoah;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!

### Chorus

- Hoorah! For Mary!  
Hoorah! For the lamb!  
Hoorah for the soldiers who didn't care a damn!  
and we'll rally 'round the flag, boys, rally once again,  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!
2. And often she would let it loose, along the bank to play;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!  
the soldiers eyed it from the shore in a kleptomaniac way;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!
  3. What makes the men love mutton so, the captain did inquire;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!  
'cause mutton makes the whiskers grow, the sergeant did reply;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!
  4. It swam across the Shenandoah, the soldiers saw it too;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!  
and speedily it simmered down into a mutton stew;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!
  5. And Mary never more did see her darling little lamb;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!  
for the boys in blue they chewed it up and didn't care a damn;  
shouting the battle cry of freedom!

## May God Save the Union

1. May God save the Union! God grant it to stand  
the pride of our people, the boast of our land,  
still, still 'mid the storm may our banner float free;  
unrent and unriven o'er earth and o'er sea.
2. May God save the Union! We trust in its might,  
in time of the tempest, in fear and in flight,  
we'll fail not, we'll faint not if still in the sky  
we see all the stars in the azure field fly.
3. May God save the Union! Still, still may it stand  
upheld by the strength of the patriot hand,  
to cement it our fathers ensanguined the sod,  
to keep it we kneel to a merciful God.
4. May God save the Union! The red, white and blue,  
our states keep united the dreary day through,  
let the stars tell the tale of the glorious past  
and bind us in Union forever to last.

## The Minstrel Boy

1.     The minstrel boy to war is gone,  
        in the ranks of death you will find him.  
        his father's sword he hath girded on,  
        and his wild harp slung behind him.  
        "land of song" said the warrior bard,  
        "tho' all the world betrays thee,  
        one sword, at least, thy right shall guard,  
        one faithful harp shall praise thee."
2.     The minstrel fell, but the foe man's chain  
        could not bring that proud soul under.  
        the harp he loved ne'er spoke again,  
        for he tore its chords asunder  
        and said "no chains shall sully thee,  
        thou soul of love and bravery.  
        thy songs were made for the pure and free,  
        they shall never sound in slavery."
3.     The minstreloyshall return again,  
        when we hear the news we will cheer it.  
        the minstrel boy shall return again  
        tho perhaps in body not in spirit  
        and then may he play his harp in peace  
        in a world as heaven had intended.  
        when all the words of war shall cease  
        and every battle must be ended.



## The New York Volunteer

1. 'Twas in the days of seventy-six,  
when freemen young and old,  
all fought for independence then,  
each hero brave and bold!  
'twas then the noble stars and stripes  
in triumph did appear,  
and defended by brave patriots,  
the yankee volunteers.

### Chorus

- 'tis my delight to march and fight  
like a New York volunteer.
2. Now, there's our city regiments,  
just see what they have done;  
the first to offer to the state  
to go to Washington,  
to protect the federal capital  
and the flag they love so dear!  
and they've done their dutyobly,  
like New York volunteers.
  3. The rebels out in Maryland,  
they madly raved and swore,  
they'd let none of our Union troops  
pass through baltimore;  
but the Massachusetts regiment,  
no traitors did they fear;  
but fought their way to Washington,  
like yankee volunteers.

## Old Abe Lincoln Came Out of the Wilderness

1. Old Abe Lincoln came out of the wilderness,  
out of the wilderness, out of the wilderness,  
old Abe Lincoln came out of the wilderness,  
many long years ago.

### Chorus

- many long years ago, many long years ago,  
old Abe Lincoln came out of the wilderness,  
many long years ago.
2. Old Jeff Davis tore down the government,  
tore down the government, tore down the government,  
old Jeff Davis tore down the government,  
many long years ago.
  3. But old Abe Lincoln built up a better one,  
built up a better one, built up a better one,  
old Abe Lincoln built up a better one,  
many long years ago.

## Pat Murphy of the Irish Brigade

1. Said Pat to his mother, "it seems strange to see  
brothers fighting, in such a queer manner,  
but Ill fight till I die if I never get killed  
for america's bright starry banner.

### Chorus

- far away in the east stood a dashing young blade,  
and the song he was singing so gaily,  
'twas honest Pat Murphy of the irish brigade,  
and the song of the broken shillelagh.
2. The morning soon broke and poor paddy awoke.  
he found rebels to give satisfaction,  
and the drummers were beating the devil's sad tune.  
they were calling the boys into action.
  3. Sure, the day after battle, the dead lay in heaps;  
Pat Murphy layleeding and gory,  
with a hole through his head from some enemy's ball,  
and an end to his vision of glory.
  4. No more in our camp will his letters be read,  
or his song be heard singing so gaily,  
for he died, far away from the friends of his youth;  
far away from the land of shillelagh.

## Rip Rap (We'll Fight for Uncle Abe)

1. Way down in old varginni,  
I suppose you all do know,  
they have tried to bust the Union,  
but they find it is no go;  
the yankee boys are starting out  
the Union for to save,  
and we're going down to Washington  
to fight for uncleAbe.

### Chorus

- rip, rap, flip, flap,  
strap your knapsack on your back,  
for we're goin' down to Washington  
to fight for uncle Abe.
2. There is general grant at Vicksburg,  
just see what he has done,  
he has taken sixty cannon  
and made the rebels run,  
and next he will take Richmond,  
Ill bet you half a dollar,  
and if he catches general Johnson,  
oh won't he make him holler.
  3. The season now is coming  
when the roads begin to dry;  
soon the Army of the Potomac  
will make the rebels fly,  
for general mcclellan, he's the man,  
the Union for to save;  
oh! Hail Columbia's right side up,  
and so's your uncleAbe.
  4. You may talk of southern chivalry  
and cotton being king,  
but I guess before the war is done  
you'll think another thing;  
they say that recognition  
will the rebel country save,  
but Johnny bull and mister france  
are 'fraid of uncleAbe.

## Rock of Ages

1.     Rock of ages, cleft for me,  
       let me hide myself in thee;  
       let the water and the blood,  
       from thy wounded side which flow'd,  
       be of sin, the double cure;  
       save from wrath and make me pure.
2.     Could my tears forever flow,  
       could my zeal no languor know,  
       these for sin could not atone;  
       thou'st save, and thou alone;  
       in my hand no price I bring,  
       simply to thy cross I cling.
3.     While I draw this fleeting breath,  
       when my eyes shall close in death,  
       when I rise to worlds unknown,  
       and behold thee on thy throne,  
       rock of ages, cleft for me,  
       let me hide myself in thee.

## Roll, Alabama, Roll

1. When the Alabama's keel was laid,  
roll, Alabama, roll.  
'twas laid in the yard of jonathan laird,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.
2. 'Twas laid in the yard of jonathan laird,  
roll, Alabama, roll.  
'twas laid in the town of birkenhead,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.
3. Down the mersey ways she rolled then,  
roll, Alabama, roll.  
liverpool fitted her with guns and men,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.
4. From the western isles she sailed forth,  
roll, Alabama, roll.  
to destroy the commerce of the north,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.
5. To cherbourg port she sailed one day,  
roll, Alabama, roll,  
to take her count of prize money,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.
6. Many a sailor lad he saw his doom,  
roll, Alabama, roll,  
when the ke-arsarge hove intoiew,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.
7. Till a ball from the forward pivot that day,  
roll, Alabama, roll,  
shot the Alabama's stern away,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.
8. Off the three-mile limit in sixty-four,  
roll, Alabama, roll,  
the Alabama went to her grave,  
oh, roll, Alabama, roll.

## Shenandoah

1. Oh Shenandoah, I long to hear you,  
away, you rolling river.  
oh Shenandoah, I long to hear you,  
away, Im bound away, 'cross the wide missouri.
2. Oh Shenandoah, I love your daughter,  
away, you rolling river.  
oh Shenandoah, I love your daughter,  
away, Im bound away, 'cross the wide missouri.
3. This white man love yourndian maiden,  
away, you rolling river.  
in my canoe with notions laden,  
away, Im bound away, 'cross the wide missouri.
4. Farewell, goodbye, I shall not grieve you,  
away, you rolling river.  
oh Shenandoah, Ill not deceive you,  
away, we're bound away, 'cross the wide missouri.

## Short'nin' Bread

1. Put on the skillet, put on the led,  
mammy's goin' to make a little short'nin' bread;  
that ain't all she's goin' to do,  
mammy's goin' to make a little coffee too.

### Chorus

- mammy's little baby loves short'nin', short'nin',  
mammy's little baby loves short'nin' bread.  
mammy's little baby loves short'nin', short'nin',  
mammy's little baby loves short'nin' bread.
2. Three little fellers, lying in bed,  
two was sick an' the other 'most dead;  
sent for the doctor, the doctor said,  
"feed those chillun on short'nin' bread."
  3. Slip to the kitchen, slip up the led,  
filled my pockets full of short'nin' bread;  
stole the skillet, stole the led,  
stole the gal makin' short'nin' bread.
  4. Caught me with the skillet, caught me with the led,  
caught me with the gal makin' short'nin' bread;  
paid six dollars for the skillet, six dollars for the led,  
spent six months in jail eatin' short'nin' bread.



## Somebody's Darling

1. Into the ward of the clean white-washed halls,  
where the dead slept and the dying lay;  
wounded by bayonets, sabres and balls,  
somebody's darling was borne one day.  
somebody's darling so young and so brave,  
wearing still on his sweet yet pale face  
soon to be hid in the dust of the grave,  
the lingering light of his boyhood's grace.

### Chorus

- somebody's darling, somebody's pride,  
who'll tell his mother where her boy died?
2. Matted and damp are his tresses of gold,  
kissing the snow of that fair young brow;  
pale are the lips of most delicate mould,  
somebody's darling is dying now.  
back from his beautiful purple-veined brow,  
brush off the wandering waves of gold;  
cross his white hands on his broad bosom now,  
somebody's darling is still and cold.
  3. Give him a kiss, but for somebody's sake,  
murmur a prayer for him, soft and low,  
one little curl from his golden mates take,  
somebody's they were once, you know,  
somebody's warm hand has oft rested there,  
was it a mother's so soft and white?  
or have the lips of a sister, so fair,  
ever been bathed in their waves of light?
  4. Somebody's watching and waiting for him,  
eager to hold him again to her breast;  
yet there he lies with his blue eyes so dim,  
and purple, child-like lips half apart.  
tenderly bury the fair, unknown dead,  
pausing to drop on this grave a tear;  
carve on the wooden slab over his head,  
"somebody's darling is slumbering here."

## The Stars and Stripes

1. Brothers of free descent were we, and native to the soil,  
knit soul to soul in one great whole, fruit of our father's toil;  
but when that bond of love was rent, the cry rose near and far,  
to arms! To arms! Lon live the stripes! We know no "single star."

### Chorus

- hurrah! Hurrah!  
for the Union flag, hurrah!  
hurrah or the Union flag,  
that knows no "single star."
2. So long as southern arrogance forbore to touch that flag,  
full many a taunt we meekly bore, and many an idle brag;  
but when on sumter's battlements, the traitors did it mar,  
we flung abroad that Union flag, that ne'er shall lose a star.

## Stonewall Jackson's Way

1. Come stack arms men! Pile on the rails,  
stir up the camp-fire bright;  
no matter if the canteen fails,  
we'll make a roaring night.  
here Shenandoah brawls along,  
there burly blue ridge echoes strong,  
to swell the brigade's rousing song  
of "Stonewall Jackson's way."
2. We see him now--the old slouched hat  
cocked o'er his eye askew,  
the shrewd, dry smile, the speech so pat,  
so calm, so blunt, so true.  
the "blue-light elder" knows 'em well;  
says he, "that's banks---he's fond of shell;  
lord save his soul! We'll give him"---well,  
that's "Stonewall Jackson's way."
3. Silence! Ground arms! Kneel all! Caps off!  
old blue-light's going to pray.  
strangle the fool that dares to scoff!  
attention! Its his way.  
appealing from his native sod,  
in forma pauperis to God---  
"lay bare thine arm, stretch forth thy rod!  
amen!" That's "Stonewall's way."
4. He's in the saddle now. Fall in!  
steady! The whole brigade!  
hill's at the ford, cut off---we'll win  
his way out, ball and blade!  
what matter if our shoes are worn?  
what matter if our feet are torn?  
"quick step! We're with him before dawn!"  
that's "Stonewall Jackson's way."
5. The sun's bright lances rout the mists  
of morning and by george!  
here's longstreet struggling in the lists,  
hemmed in an ugly gorge.  
pope and his yankees, whipped before,  
"bay'nets and grape!" Near Stonewall roar;  
"charge stuart! Pay off ashby's score!"  
is "Stonewall Jackson'say."
6. Ah! Maiden, wait and watch and yearn  
for news of Stonewall's band!  
ah! Widow read with eyes that burn  
that ring upon thy hand.  
ah! Wife, sew on, pray on, hope on!  
thy life shall not be all forlorn.  
the foe had better ne'er been born  
that gets in "Stonewall's way."

## Strike for the South

1. Strike for the South! Let her name ever be  
the boast of the true and the brave.  
let freedom's bright star still shine on her brow,  
and her banner the proudest still wave.  
strike for the South! Shall the heroes who fell,  
in the graves all unhonor'd repose,  
while the turf on each head and the sword by each side,  
has been stain'd with the blood of her foes.
2. Strike for the South! We will honor her name  
for the glorious deeds she has done!  
the laurel we'll twine 'round each patriot brow,  
and shout when the battle is won.  
strike for the South! It must never be said  
that her banner was furl'd to a foe;  
let those stars ever shine in bright glory above,  
and the pathway to victory show.
3. Strike for the South! For liberty's sun  
in darkness andloomhas not set;  
her bright beams still shine like a light from above,  
and will lead thee to victory yet.  
strike for the South! For her weapons are bright,  
and the heroes who wield them are strong;  
let her name brightly glow on the record of fame,  
and hers be the proudest in song.

## Tenting on the Old Camp Ground

1. We're tenting tonight on the old camp ground,  
give us a song to cheer,  
our weary hearts, a song of home,  
and friends we love so dear.

### Chorus

- many are the hearts that are weary tonight,  
wishing for the war to cease,  
many are the hearts that are looking for the right  
to see the dawn of peace,  
tenting tonight, tenting tonight,  
tenting on the old camp ground.
2. We've been tenting tonight on the old camp ground,  
thinking of days gone by,  
of the loved ones at home that gave us the hand,  
and the tear that said, "goodbye!"
  3. We are tired of war on the old camp ground,  
many are dead and gone,  
of the brave and true who've left their homes,  
others been wounded long.
  4. We've been fighting today on the old camp ground,  
many are lying near;  
ome are dead and some are dying,  
many are in tears.

### Final chorus

many are the hearts that are weary tonight,  
wishing for the war to cease;  
many are the hearts that are looking for the right  
to see the dawn of peace.  
dying tonight, dying tonight,  
dying on the old camp ground.

## Tenting on the Old Camp Ground, II

1. We are tenting tonight on the old camp ground,  
the fires are flickering low,  
still are the sleepers that lie around,  
and the sentinels come and go.

### Chorus

- many are the hearts that are weary tonight,  
waiting for the war to cease;  
many are the eyes watching for the light  
to see the dawn of peace.  
tenting tonight, tenting tonight,  
tenting on the old camp ground.
2. Alas for the comrades of days gone by,  
whose forms we miss tonight.  
alas for the young and true who lie  
where the battleflag braved the fight.
  3. No more on march or field of strife  
shall they lie down tired and worn;  
nor rouse again to hope and life  
when the kettledrums beat at morn.
  4. The lone wife kneels and prays with a sigh,  
that God his watch will keep,  
o'er the dear one away and the little ones nigh,  
in the trundlebed fast asleep.
  5. She prays for him who with soldierly tread  
no more into ranks shall fall,  
till the angel rallies the quick and the dead  
and the trumpet tone wakens all.
  6. Nearer and nearer the darkness draws,  
the hopes of the past lie low.  
the embers die withheying cause;  
and the sentinels come and go.

### Final chorus

many are the hearts that are weary tonight,  
waiting for the war to cease,  
many are the hopes, the hopes once high and bright,  
that sleep with those at peace.  
dying tonight, dying tonight;  
dying on the old camp ground.

## **Tramp! Tramp! Tramp! (The Prisoner's Hope)**

1. In the prison cell I sit, thinking mother, dear, of you,  
and our bright and happy home so far away,  
and the tears, they fill my eyes 'spite of all that I can do,  
tho' I try to cheer my comrades and be gay.

### **Chorus**

- tramp, tramp, tramp, they boys are marching,  
cheer up comrades, they will come,  
and beneath the starry flag we shall breathe the air again  
of the free land in our own beloved home.
2. In the battle front we stood, when their fiercest charge they made,  
and they swept us off a hundred men or more,  
but before we reached their lines, they were beaten back dismayed,  
and we heard the cry of vict'ry o'er and o'er.
  3. So within the prison cell we are waiting for the day  
that shall come to open wide the iron door,  
and the hollow eye grows bright, and the poor heart almost gay,  
as we think of seeing home and friends once more.

## Tramp! Tramp! Tramp! (Southern Version)

1. In my prison cell I sit, thinking, mother, dear, of you,  
and my happy southern home so far away;  
and my eyes they fill with tears 'spite of all that I can do,  
though I try to cheer my comrades and be gay.

### Chorus

- tramp! Tramp! Tramp! The boys are marching;  
cheer up, comrades, they will come.  
and beneath the stars and bars we shall breathe the air again  
of freemen in our own beloved home.
2. In the battle front we stood when their fiercest charge they made,  
and our soldiers by the thousands sank to die;  
but before they reached our lines, they were driven back dismayed,  
and the "rebel yell" went upward to the sky.
  3. Now our great commander Lee crosses broad Potomac's stream,  
and his legions marching northward take their way.  
on pennsylvania's roads will their trusty muskets gleam,  
and her iron hills shall echo to the fray.
  4. In the cruel stockade-pen dying slowly day by day,  
for weary months we've waited all in vain;  
but if God will speed the way of our gallant boys in gray,  
I shall see your face, dear mother, yet again.
  5. When I close my eyes in sleep, all the dear ones 'round me come,  
at night my little sister to me calls;  
and mocking visions bringllthe warm delights of home,  
while we freeze and starve in northern prison walls.
  6. So the weary days go by, and we wonder as we sigh,  
if with sight of home we'll never more be blessed.  
our hearts within us sink, and we murmur, though we try  
to leave it all with him who knowest best.



## 'Twas at the Siege of Vicksburg

1. 'Twas at the siege of Vicksburg,  
of Vicksburg, of Vicksburg,  
'twas at the siege of Vicksburg,  
when the parrot shells were whistling through the air.  
listen to the parrot shells,  
listen to the parrot shells,  
the parrot shells are whistling through the air.  
listen to the parrot shells,  
listen to the parrot shells,  
the parrot shells are whistling through the air.
2. Oh, well will we remember, remember, remember  
tough mule meat, junesans november;  
and the minnie-balls that whistled through the air.  
listen to the minnie-balls,  
listen to the minnie-balls,  
the minnie-balls that whistled through the air.  
listen to the minnie-balls,  
listen to the minnie-balls,  
the minnie-balls that whistled through the air.

## The Vacant Chair

1. We shall meet but we shall miss him. There will be one vacant chair,  
we shall linger to caress him, while we breathe our ev'ning prayer.  
when one year ago we gathered, joy was in his mild blue eye.  
now the golden cord is severed, and our hopes in ruin lie.

### Chorus

- we shall meet but we shall miss him.  
there will be one vacant chair,  
we shall linger to caress him,  
while we breathe our ev'ning prayer.
2. At our fireside, sad and lonely, often will the bosom swell,  
at remembrance of the story, how our noble willie fell.  
how he strove to bear the banner, thro' the thickest of the fight,  
and uphold our country's honor in the strength of manhood's might.
  3. True they tell us wreaths of glory, evermore will deck his brow,  
but this soothes the anguish only, sweeping o'er our heartstrings now.  
sleep today o' early fallen, in thy green and narrow bed.  
dirges from the pine and cypress mingle with the tears we shed.

## We Are Coming Father Abr'am

1. We are coming, father abr'am, three hundred thousand more,  
from mississippi's winding stream and from new england's shore;  
we leave our plows and workshops, our wives and children dear,  
with hearts too full for utterance, with but a silent tear,  
we dare not look behind us, but steadfastly before,  
we are coming father abr'am, three hundred thousand more.

### Chorus

- we are coming, we are coming, our Union to restore,  
we are coming father abr'am, with three hundred thousand more,  
we are coming father abr'am, with three hundred thousand more,
2. If you look across the hilltops  
that meet the northern sky,  
long moving lines of rising dust  
your vision may descry;  
and now the wind, an instant,  
tears the cloudy veil aside,  
and floats aloft our spangled flag  
in glory and in pride;  
and bayonets in the sunlight gleam,  
and bands brave music pour.  
we are coming, father abr'am,  
three hundred thousand more!
  3. If you look all up our valleys  
where the growing harvests shine,  
you may see our sturdy farmer boys  
fast forming into line;  
and children from their mother's knees  
are pulling at the weeds,  
and learning how to reap and sow  
against their country's needs;  
and a farewell group stands weeping  
at every cottage door.  
we are coming, father abr'am,  
three hundred thousand more!
  4. You have called us and we're coming  
by Richmond's bloody tide,  
to lay us down for freedom's sake,  
our brothers' bones beside;  
or from foul treason's savage group,  
to wrench the murderous blade;  
and in the face of foreign foes  
its fragments to parade;  
six hundred thousand loyal men  
and true have gone before.  
we are coming father abr'am,  
three hundred thousand more!

## Weeping, Sad and Lonely (When This Cruel War is Over)

1. Dearest love do you remember, when we last did meet,  
how you told me that you loved me, kneeling at my feet?  
oh! How proud you stood before me, in your suit of blue,  
when you vow'd to me and country, ever to be true.

### Chorus

- weeping sad and lonely, hopes and fears how vain!  
when this cruel war is over, praying that we meet again.
2. When the summer breeze is sighing, mournfully along,  
or when autumn leaves are falling, sadly breathes the song.  
oft in dreams I see thee lying on the battle plain,  
lonely, wounded, even dying, calling but in vain.
  3. If amid the din of battle, nobly you should fall,  
far away from those who love you, none to hear you call--  
who would whisper words of comfort, who would soothe your pain?  
ah! The many cruel fancies, ever in my brain.
  4. But our country called you, darling, angels cheer your way;  
while our nations sons are fighting, we can only pray.  
nobly strike for God and liberty, let all nations see,  
how we loved the starry banner, emblem of the free.

## When Johnny Comes Marching Home

1. When Johnny comes marching home again, hurrah! Hurrah!  
we'll give him a hearty welcome then, hurrah! Hurrah!  
the men will cheer, the boys will shout,  
the ladies, they will all turn out,  
and we'll all feel gay when Johnny comes marching home.
2. The old church bell will peal with joy, hurrah! Hurrah!  
to welcome home our darling boy, hurrah! Hurrah!  
the village lads and lassies say  
with roses they will strew the way,  
and we'll all feel gay when Johnny comes marching home.
3. Get ready for the jubilee, hurrah! Hurrah!  
we'll give the hero three time three, hurrah! Hurrah!  
the laurel wreath is ready now,  
to place upon his loyal brow,  
and we'll all feel gay when Johnny comes marching home.
4. Let love and friendship on that day, hurrah! Hurrah!  
their choicest treasures then display; hurrah! Hurrah!  
and let each one perform some part  
to fill with joy the warrior's heart,  
and we'll all feel gay when Johnny comes marching home.

## Where Are You Going Abe Lincoln

1. Abe Lincoln he stood at the white house gate,  
combing his milk-white steed,  
along came his lady, lizzie todd,  
a wishing her lover good speed, speed, speed,  
a wishing her lover good speed.
2. "and where are you going, Abe Lincoln?" She said,  
"and where are you going," said she;  
"i am goin, my dear ladyizzie todd,  
old Richmond for to see, see, see,  
old Richmond for to see."
3. "and when will you be back, Abe Lincoln," she said,  
"and when'll you be back," said she,  
"in sixty or ninety days, at most,  
Ill return to you, fair lizzie, zie, zie,  
Ill return to you, fair lizzie."

## When Sherman Marched Down to the Sea

1. Our campfires shone bright on the mountains,  
that frowned on the river below;  
while we stood by our guns in the morning,  
and eagerly watched for the foe;  
when a rider came out of the darkness  
that hung over mountain and tree,  
and shouted, "boys up and be ready,  
for Sherman will march to the sea."
2. Then shout upon shout for bold Sherman  
went up from each valley and glen;  
and the bugles re-echoed the music  
that rose from the lips of the men;  
for we know that the stars in our banners  
more bright in that splendor would be,  
and that blessings from north land would greet us,  
when Sherman marched down to the sea.
3. Then forward, boys, forward to battle,  
we marched on our wearisome way;  
and we stormed the wild hills of resacca,  
God bless those who fell on that day!  
then kenesaw, dark in its glory,  
frowned down on the flag of the free,  
but the east and the west bore our standards,  
when Sherman marched down to the sea.
4. Still onward we pressed till our banners  
swept out from atlanta's grim walls,  
and the blood of the patriot dampened  
the soil where the traitor flag falls.  
we paused not to weep for the fallen,  
that slept by each river and tree,  
but we twined them a wreath of the laurel,  
when Sherman marched down to the sea.
5. Proud, proud was our Army that morning,  
that stood where the pine darkly towers,  
when Sherman said, "boys you are weary,  
but today, fair savannah is our's."  
then we all sang a song for our chieftain,  
that echoed o'er river and lea,  
and the stars on our banners shone brighter  
when Sherman marched down to the sea.

## Who Will Care for Mother Now?

1. Why am I so weak and weary?  
see how faint my heated breath,  
all around to me seems darkness,  
tell me, comrades, is this death?  
ah! How well I know your answer;  
to my fate I meekly bow,  
if you'll only tell me truly,  
who will care for mother now?

### Chorus

- soon with angels I'll be marching,  
with bright laurels on my brow,  
I have for my country fallen,  
who will care for mother now?
2. Who will comfort her in sorrow?  
who will dry the falling tear?  
gently smooth her wrinkled forehead?  
who will whisper words of cheer?  
even now I think I see her  
kneeling, praying for me! How  
can I leave her in anguish?  
who will care for mother now?
  3. Let this knapsack be my pillow,  
and my mantle be the sky;  
hasten, comrades, to the battle,  
I will like a soldier die.  
soon with angels I'll be marching,  
with bright laurels on my brow;  
I have for my country fallen,  
who will care for mother now?



## The Why and the Wherefore

1. "where, where, where, and where,  
and where are you bound, young man?"  
"Im off to the war with the good men and true,  
and hadn't you better come along too?  
I speak my mind quite freely now reely."
2. "why, why, why, and why,  
and why to the war, young man?"  
"did a man ever fight for a holier cause,  
than freedom and flag and equal laws?  
just speak your mind quite freely--now reely."
3. "which, which, which, and which,  
and which is the flag of the free?"  
"o Washington's flag, with the stripes and the stars,  
will you give such a name to the thing with the bars?  
I speak my mind quite freely--now reely."
4. "who, who, who, and who,  
and who goes with you to the war?"  
"ten thousand brave lads, and if they should stay here,  
the girls would cry shame, and they'd volunteer!  
they speak their mind quite freely--now reely."
5. "when, when, when, and when,  
and when do you mean to come back?"  
"when rebellion is crushed and the Union restored,  
and freedom is safe--yes, then, please the lord!  
I speak my mind quite freely--now reely."
6. "what, what, what, and what,  
and what will you gain by that?"  
"o Ive gained enough whatever the cost,  
if freedom, the hope of the world, isn't lost,  
I speak my mind quite freely--now reely."

## The Yellow Rose of Texas

1. There's a yellow rose in Texas that I am going to see,  
no other darkey knows her, no darkey, only me,  
she cried so when I left her, it like to broke my heart,  
and if I ever find her, we never more will part.

### Chorus

- she's the sweetest rose of color this darkey ever knew,  
her eyes are bright as diamonds, they sparkle like the dew,  
you may talk about your dearest may and sing of rosa lee,  
but the yellow rose of Texas beats the belles of Tennessee.
2. Where the rio grande is flowing and the starry skies are bright,  
she walks along the river in the quiet summer night;  
she thinks if I remember, when we parted long ago,

## **American Battlefield Protection Program**

The American Battlefield Protection Program (ABPP) is the only federal program devoted to promoting battlefield preservation. The ABPP encourages the formation of battlefield friends groups and provides technical support for historical research, field mapping, earthworks stabilization, preparation of land management plans, and other technical aid. For more information write the ABPP at P.O. Box 37127, Suite 250, Washington, DC 20013-7127 or browse their web site at <http://www.cr.nps.gov/abpp/abpp.html>.

## Battle Analysis

This section gives a detailed explanation of what is in the Battle Analysis screen after a battle so that you can better understand how the victors are determined in battle.

**Total troops in battle:** this is divided between actual troops and artillery.

**Battlefield effects:** this is terrain, weather plus trenches for the defender. Each level of these is worth a weight of 20.

**Effect of fatigue:** fatigue acts as a negative modifier on friendly firepower equivalent to 5 per fatigue point.

**Morale:** these effects are worth a modifier of 20 each towards friendly fire.

**Leadership:** this is the combat rating of each general on a side(averaged) and the average is worth 25 each.

**Experience:** the average level of experience among friendly brigades is worth a modifier of 20.

**Weapons:** for weapons the modifier is 7. Weapon difference is assigned based on range and rate of fire.

**Expected Casualties:** fatigue, leadership, experience, and weapons combine to produce an expected casualty rate against the enemy. This is shown in actual number of casualties expected.

**Battle Intensity:** this is chosen by the player but this rating is modified by battlefield conditions, supply, combat orders, and initiative.

**Actual losses:** this is based on the expected casualties as modified by luck.

**Morale losses usually determines victory. The stronger a sides morale the better that side is able to withstand casualties. Corps that take too many morale losses will withdraw from action.**

## Civil War Theaters

The Civil war game is broken down into 3 different theaters.

**Seaboard:** which is the east coast and those cities along it. The most western city in the Seaboard theater is Pittsburg. Every city to the right of that is considered to be in the Seaboard theater.

**Western:** which is everything from Grafton, which is the most eastern city in the Western theater, to the Mississippi river.

**Mississippi:** this theater is everything to the left of the Mississippi river, and is sometimes called the Trans-Mississippi.

